INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL

2021 – 2022 CODE DEVELOPMENT CYCLE
Group B (2022)

2022 REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ACTION
HEARINGS ON THE 2021 EDITIONS OF THE
GROUP B INTERNATIONAL CODES

HELD IN ROCHESTER, NY
MARCH 27 – APRIL 5, 2022

PUBLIC COMMENT DEADLINE:
JUNE 20, 2022
2022 REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ACTION HEARING ON THE 2021 EDITIONS OF THE

ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE®
  Fire Safety (heard by IBC – S)
  General (heard by IBC – S or IRC – B)
  Structural

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL PERFORMANCE CODE®
  (Heard by IBC – S)

INTERNATIONAL EXISTING BUILDING CODE®

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE®
  Building

INTERNATIONAL SWIMMING POOL AND SPA CODE®
  (Heard by IBC – S)

HELD IN ROCHESTER, NEW YORK
MARCH 27 – APRIL 5, 2022

PUBLIC COMMENT DEADLINE:
JUNE 20, 2022
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Comment Deadline June 20, 2022</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submit Public Comments Online</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICC Website</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modifications by Public Comment</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Comment Hearing Consideration</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Voter Validation Reminder</td>
<td>ii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call for Adoption Information</td>
<td>ii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code Council Board Restructures Code Development Process</td>
<td>ii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021/2022 ICC Code Development Schedule</td>
<td>iii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICC Code Development Procedures (Council Policy CP #28)</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report of the Committee Action Hearing - Table of Contents</td>
<td>xxxiv</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This publication contains the 2022 Group B Report of the Committee Action Hearing (ROCAH) on the proposed revisions to the International Building Code Fire Safety (heard by the Structural Committee), General (heard by either the Structural or IRC – Building Committee), and Structural, International Code Council Performance Code, International Existing Building Code, International Residential Code (Building) and International Swimming Pool and Spa Code (heard by the Structural Committee). The hearing was held in Rochester, NY, March 27 – April 5, 2022.

This report includes the recommendation of the code development committee, the committee’s reason, and vote count on each proposed item. Where the committee action was “Approved as Modified”, the proposed change, or a portion thereof, is included herein with the modification indicated in strikeout/underline format. Where this report indicates “Withdrawn by Proponent” the proposed change was withdrawn by the proponent and is not subject to any further consideration.

Click here for the text of the original code change proposals.

PUBLIC COMMENT DEADLINE JUNE 20, 2022

Persons who wish to recommend an action other than that taken at the Committee Action Hearing may submit a public comment in accordance with Section 6.0 of the CP28. The deadline for receipt of public comments is June 20, 2022. Public comments must be submitted online via cdpACCESS by 11:59 pm Pacific. Proposals, which receive a public comment, will be included on the Public Comment Hearing Agenda for Individual Consideration and voting by eligible voting members in accordance with Section 7.5 of CP28. Proposals, which do not receive a public comment, will be included in the consent agenda and be voted with a motion to sustain the action taken at the Committee Action Hearing.

SUBMIT PUBLIC COMMENTS ONLINE AT THE cdpACCESS WEBSITE: www.cdpACCESS.com

Please note: Public comments must be marked up manually, using the strikethrough and underline buttons in the editor. The word processing software utilized by cdpACCESS, for submittal of public comments, does not permit the use of the “cut and paste” feature from Word documents.

MODIFICATIONS BY PUBLIC COMMENT

Section 6.4.4 of CP28 allows modifications to be proposed by a public comment to a code change proposal for consideration at the Public Comment Hearing. For the modification to be considered at the Public Comment Hearing, the public comment must request Approval as Modified with the specific modification included in the public comment. In accordance with Section 6.4.1, the modification must be within the scope of the original code change proposal or committee action.

PUBLIC COMMENT HEARING CONSIDERATION

In summary, the items that will be on the PCH agenda for Individual Consideration and action are proposed changes that received a public comment (CP28 Section 6.0).

Following the Public Comment Hearings, the results of the Individual Consideration Agenda will be the basis for the Online Governmental Consensus Vote to determine the final action on these proposals (CP28 Section 8.0). The Online Governmental Consensus Vote is scheduled to start approximately two weeks after the conclusion of the Public Comment Hearings.
ELECTRONIC VOTER VALIDATION REMINDER
(August 15, 2022 deadline)

Attention all Governmental Member Voting Representatives: If your Primary Representative has not validated your voting credentials for 2021, there is still time. The Electronic Voter Validation site is open and will remain available until August 15, 2022. If you wish to vote at the Louisville, KY, 2022 Annual Conference and Public Comment Hearings on September 14 – 21, 2022, or the Online Governmental Consensus Vote that follows the Public Comment Hearings, your voting credentials must be validated by August 15, 2022.

If your voting credentials have already been validated in the 2021 calendar year, you do not have to be revalidated. Not sure if your credentials are up to date? Check your GMVRs’ status online today!

CALL FOR ADOPTION INFORMATION

Please take a minute to visit the International Code Adoptions to update information as it relates to your jurisdiction.

CODE COUNCIL BOARD RESTRUCTURES
CODE DEVELOPMENT PROCESS STARTING IN 2024

As noted in the January 13, 2022 BSJ Weekly, at the December/2021 Code Council Board meeting, the Board approved a recommendation by the Long Term Code Development Process Committee (LTCDP) to restructure the code development process to include two Committee Action Hearings (CAH) for each Code Grouping (A & B). This will allow the committees to evaluate and act on comments received based on the action taken at the first CAH. This new process is expected to realize the benefit of the code committees’ expertise by acting on the comments, resulting not only in improvements in the code but also the reduction of the number of public comments to be considered at the Public Comment Hearing (PCH)/Online Governmental Consensus Vote (OGCV) due to the additional vetting of the initial code change proposals and first round of public comments. The following is a snap shot of the new process:

- **Year one (2024): Group A**
  - Jan: Group A code changes due
  - April: CAH # 1
  - Submission of public comments to CAH #1 actions
  - Fall Annual Conference; CAH #2 (No PCH) – AC/CAH #2 can be held jointly or separately

- **Year two (2025): Group B**
  - Jan: Group B code changes due
  - Jan: Group A public comments due – allows staff to initiate code production of approved Group A code changes that did not receive a public comment
  - April: CAH # 1
  - Submission of public comments to CAH #1 actions
  - Fall Annual Conference; CAH # 2 (No PCH) – AC/CAH #2 can be held jointly or separately

- **Year three (2026 partial): Groups A & B**
  - Jan: Group B public comments due
  - April: Combined PCH for Group A & B Codes
  - May: OGCV for Group A & B Codes
  - Continue the publication process of the 2027 editions of the I-Codes
  - Fall Annual Conference: No hearings

This process will take effect in 2024 for the development of the 2027 International Codes. Staff is currently working on the implementation plan for the new process. Over the next several weeks, communications on the new process will be forthcoming.
### 2021/2022 ICC CODE DEVELOPMENT SCHEDULE

(Posted March 17, 2020)

(Updated December 1, 2020 - red)

(Updated January 20, 2021- strikeout/underline)

(Updated May 24, 2021 – see Notes 1 & 2)

(Updated November 8, 2021 – updated Note 2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP IN CODE DEVELOPMENT CYCLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2021 EDITION OF I-CODES PUBLISHED</strong></td>
<td>IMC and IPC are published. Remaining I-Codes in the Fall/2020 (See Group B Codes on page xi for the 2021 IgCC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT OF APPLICATIONS FOR ALL CODE COMMITTEES</strong></td>
<td>June 1, 2020 for the 2021/2022 Cycle. Call for Committee posted in March/2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEADLINE FOR cdpACCESS ONLINE RECEIPT OF CODE CHANGE PROPOSALS</strong></td>
<td>January 11, 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WEB POSTING OF “PROPOSED CHANGES TO THE I-CODES”</strong></td>
<td>March 1, 2021*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMMITTEE ACTION HEARING (CAH)</strong></td>
<td>2021 CAH to be held virtually during the period of April 11 – May 5, 2021 See general notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ONLINE CAH ASSEMBLY FLOOR MOTION VOTE</strong></td>
<td>Assembly consideration removed from process. See CP 28 dated 12/3/20; Section 5.7 (see notes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WEB POSTING OF “REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ACTION HEARING”</strong></td>
<td>May 24, 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEADLINE FOR cdpACCESS ONLINE RECEIPT OF PUBLIC COMMENTS</strong></td>
<td>July 2, 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WEB POSTING OF “PUBLIC COMMENT AGENDA”</strong></td>
<td>August 13, 2021*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEP IN CODE DEVELOPMENT CYCLE</td>
<td>DATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PUBLIC COMMENT HEARING (PCH)</strong></td>
<td><strong>2021 – Group A Codes</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANNUAL CONFERENCE DATES NOTED BY AC</strong></td>
<td><strong>2022 – Group B Codes</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ONLINE GOVERNMENTAL CONSENSUS VOTE (OGCV)</strong></td>
<td>Starts approx. two weeks after last day of the PCH. Open for 2 weeks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Starts approx. two weeks after last day of the PCH. Open for 2 weeks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Following Validation Committee certification of OGCV and ICC Board confirmation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Following Validation Committee certification of OGCV and ICC Board confirmation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Web posting of the “Proposed Changes to the I-Codes” and “Public Comment Agenda” will be posted no later than scheduled. ICC will make every effort to post these documents earlier, subject to code change/public comment volume and processing time.

2021/2022 Cycle notes referenced from the table:

Note 1: PCH dates revised from the original schedule dates of September 22 – 29 to September 21 – 28

Note 2: The 2022 Group B codes noted in the table reflect the Code Council Board of Directors decision to update the energy provisions of the 2021 International Energy Conservation Code and Chapter 11 of the International Residential Code by utilizing ICC’s Consensus Procedures for developing and updating standards. Both codes will be published with the remaining I-Codes in the fall of 2023.

Note 2 update 11/8/21: The 2022 Group B Committee Action Hearing will be held in-person in Rochester, NY during the period of March 27 – April 6, 2022 as originally scheduled. The hearings will be held in a single track with the schedule of code order to be determined.

SEE NEXT PAGE FOR IDENTIFICATION OF THE 2021 GROUP A & 2022 GROUP B CODES/CODE COMMITTEES AS WELL AS OTHER CODE DEVELOPMENT PROCESS NOTES.
2021 Group A Codes/Code committees:

- IBC-FS: IBC Fire Safety provisions. Chapters 7, 8, 9 (partial), 14 and 26. Majority of IBC Chapter 9 is maintained by the IFC. See notes.
- IFC: The majority of IFC Chapter 10 is maintained by IBC-E. See notes.
- IFGC
- IMC
- IPC
- IPMC: Code changes heard by the IPM/ZC (combined IPMC & IZC code committee)
- IPSDC (code changes heard by the IPC code committee)
- IRC-M: IRC Mechanical provisions. Chapters 12 – 23 (code changes heard by the IRC - MP code committee)
- IRC-P: IRC Plumbing provisions. Chapters 25 – 33 (code changes heard by the IRC - MP code committee)
- ISPSC
- IWUIC (code changes heard by the IFC code committee)
- IZC: Code changes heard by the IPM/ZC (combined IPMC & IZC code committee)

2022 Group B Codes/Code committees:

- Admin: Chapter 1 of all the I-Codes except the IECC, IgCC and IRC. Also includes the update of currently referenced standards in all of the 2021 Codes, except the IgCC.
- IEBC: IEBC Non-structural provisions. See notes.
- IgCC: Chapter 1 of the IgCC. Remainder of the code is based on the provisions of ASHRAE Standard 189.1 Standard for the Design of High-Performance Green Buildings, Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings. The 2021 IgCC is scheduled to be published in the Spring/2021.

Process Notes:

- **2021 Virtual CAH:** The 2021 CAH, originally scheduled for April 11 – 21, 2021 in Rochester, NY has been rescheduled to be held virtually. The hearings will be held in two consecutive tracks, with a break in between. The tentative schedule is as follows:
  - Track 1: April 11 – 21, 2021: IBC – E; IBC – FS; IBC – G; IPMC/IZC; ISPSC
  - No Hearings: April 22 – 24
  - Track 2: April 25 – May 5, 2021: IFC/IWUIC; IFGC; IMC; IPC/IPSDC; IRC – M; IRC - P

Definitive tracks, codes, order of codes and track end date(s) may change based on code change volume and the creation of the hearing schedule. This document as well as all other updates are posted on a dedicated webpage to keep participants apprised of the virtual CAH progress/logistics. The webpage is also linked from the top of the 2021/2022 Cycle webpage.
Be sure to consult updated Council Policy 28 (12/3/20) for procedural revisions applicable to the 2021 Virtual CAH (noted in CP 28 section titles as “2021 virtual CAH only”).

- Be sure to review the document entitled “2021/2022 Code Committee Responsibilities” which will be posted. This identifies responsibilities which are different than Group A and B codes and committees which may impact the applicable code change cycle and resulting code change deadline. As an example, throughout Chapter 9 of the IBC (IBC- Fire Safety), there are numerous sections which include the designation “[F]” which indicates that the provisions of the section are maintained by the IFC code committee. Similarly, there are numerous sections in the IEBC which include the designation “[BS]”. These are structural provisions which will be heard by the IBC – Structural committee. The designations in the code are identified in the Code Committee Responsibilities document.

- I-Code Chapter 1: Proposed changes to the provisions in Chapter 1 of the majority of the I-Codes are heard in Group B (see Admin above for exceptions). Be sure to review the brackets ([ ]) of the applicable code.

- Definitions. Be sure to review the brackets ([ ]) in Chapter 2 of the applicable code and the Code Committee Responsibilities document to determine which code committee will consider proposed changes to the definitions.

Proposed changes to the ICC Performance Code will be heard by the code committee noted in brackets ([ ]) in the section of the code and in the Code Committee Responsibilities document.
1.0 Introduction

1.1 Purpose of Council Policy: The purpose of this Council Policy is to prescribe the Rules of Procedure utilized in the continued development and maintenance of the International Codes (Codes).

1.2 Objectives: The ICC Code Development Process has the following objectives:

   1.2.1 The timely evaluation and recognition of technological developments pertaining to construction regulations.
   1.2.2 The open discussion of code change proposals by all parties desiring to participate.
   1.2.3 The final determination of Code text by public officials actively engaged in the administration, formulation or enforcement of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations relating to the public health, safety and welfare and by honorary members.
   1.2.4 The increased participation of all parties desiring to participate through an online submittal and voting process that includes opportunities for online collaboration.

1.3 Code Publication: The ICC Board of Directors (ICC Board) shall determine the title and the general purpose and scope of each Code published by the ICC.

   1.3.1 Code Correlation: The provisions of all Codes shall be consistent with one another so that conflicts between the Codes do not occur. A Code Scoping Coordination Matrix shall determine which Code shall be the primary document, and therefore which code development committee shall be responsible for maintenance of the code text where a given subject matter or code text could appear in more than one Code. The Code Scoping Coordination Matrix shall be administered by the Code Correlation Committee as approved by the ICC Board. Duplication of content or text between Codes shall be limited to the minimum extent necessary for practical usability of the Codes, as determined in accordance with Section 4.5.

1.4 Process Maintenance: The review and maintenance of the Code Development Process and these Rules of Procedure shall be by the ICC Board. The manner in which Codes are developed embodies core principles of the organization. One of those principles is that the final content of the Codes is determined by a majority vote of the governmental and honorary members. It is the policy of the ICC Board that there shall be no change to this principle without the affirmation of two-thirds of the governmental and honorary members responding.

1.5 Secretariat: The Chief Executive Officer shall assign a Secretariat for each of the Codes. All correspondence relating to code change proposals and public comments shall be addressed to the Secretariat. The Secretariat shall have the authority to facilitate unforeseen situations which arise in the implementation of this council policy. Staff shall maintain a record of such actions.

1.6 Recording: Individuals requesting permission to record any meeting or hearing, or portion thereof, shall be required to provide the ICC with a release of responsibility disclaimer and shall acknowledge that ICC shall retain sole ownership of the recording,
and that they have insurance coverage for liability and misuse of recording materials. Equipment and the process used to record shall, in the judgment of the ICC Secretariat, be conducted in a manner that is not disruptive to the meeting. The ICC shall not be responsible for equipment, personnel or any other provision necessary to accomplish the recording. An unedited copy of the recording shall be forwarded to ICC within 30 days of the meeting. Recordings shall not otherwise be copied, reproduced or distributed in any manner. Recordings shall be returned to ICC or destroyed upon the request of ICC.

2.0 Code Development Cycle

2.1 Intent: The code development cycle shall consist of the complete consideration of code change proposals in accordance with the procedures herein specified, commencing with the deadline for submission of code change proposals (see Section 3.5) and ending with publication of the Final Action on the code change proposals (see Section 10.4).

2.2 New Editions: The ICC Board shall determine the schedule for publishing new editions of the Codes. Each new edition shall incorporate the results of the code development activity since the previous edition.

2.3 Supplements: The results of code development activity between editions may be published.

2.4 Interim Code Amendments: All revisions to the International Codes shall be processed in accordance with other sections of this Council Policy except for Emergency Actions by the ICC Board complying with Section 2.4.1 and Interim Critical Amendments (ICA) complying with Section 2.4.2.

2.4.1 Emergency Actions by the ICC Board: Emergency actions by the ICC Board are limited to those issues representing an immediate threat to health and safety that warrant a more timely response than allowed by the Code Development Process schedule.

2.4.1.1 Initial Request: A request for an emergency action shall be based upon perceived immediate threats to health and safety and shall be reviewed by the Codes and Standards Council for referral to the ICC Board for action with their analysis and recommendation.

2.4.1.2 Board and Member Action: In the event that the ICC Board determines that an emergency amendment to any Code or supplement thereto is warranted, the same may be adopted by the ICC Board. Such action shall require an affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the ICC Board.

The ICC membership shall be notified within ten days after the ICC Boards’ official action of any emergency amendment. At the next Annual Business Meeting, any emergency amendment shall be presented to the members for ratification by a majority of the Governmental Member Voting Representatives and Honorary Members present and voting.

All code revisions pursuant to these emergency procedures and the reasons for such corrective action shall be published as soon as practicable after ICC Board action. Such revisions shall be identified as an emergency amendment.

Emergency amendments to any Code shall not be considered as a retroactive requirement to the Code. Incorporation of the emergency
amendment into the adopted Code shall be subjected to the process established by the adopting authority.

2.4.2 Interim Critical Amendments (ICA)

2.4.2.1 Submittal. Anyone may propose an ICA by providing the following information:

a) Name of submitter
b) Contact information
c) Submitters representation
d) Date
e) Relevant section(s) and code edition(s) under consideration
f) Proposed modifications with text changes identified using underlines for new text and strikethroughs for deleted text
g) A statement that substantiates the need for proposed changes and why the proposed submission is of such a critical nature in accordance with Section 2.4.2.3 that it cannot be left to be addressed during the next code development cycle.
h) Written endorsement of the proposed ICA by not less than two members of the Code Development Committee(s) responsible for maintaining the affected code section(s)

2.4.2.2 Preliminary Review. An ICA will only be processed if the Codes and Standards Council determines that the proposed ICA appears to be of a critical nature requiring prompt action based on the criteria specified in Section 2.4.2.3. If processed, the question of critical nature shall be further considered by the responsible Code Development Committee(s) and the Codes and Standards Council. The text of a proposed ICA shall be processed as submitted or shall be changed with the approval of the submitter. The Codes and Standards Council shall process their preliminary “critical nature” determination within 45 days of the ICA submission.

2.4.2.3 Determination of Critical Nature. Qualification for critical nature shall be based on one or more of the following factors:

a) The proposed ICA corrects an error or an omission that was overlooked during a regular code development process.
b) The proposed ICA resolves a conflict within an individual code or a conflict involving two or more ICC codes.
c) The proposed ICA mitigates a previously unknown hazard.

2.4.2.4 Code Development Committee. A proposed ICA that meets the provisions in Sections 2.4.2.2 and 2.4.2.3 shall be submitted to the Code Development Committee(s) responsible for the affected section(s) for a ballot and comment period of 30 calendar days. The committee(s) shall be separately balloted on both the technical merit of the ICA and whether the ICA satisfies the critical nature criteria. Negative votes in the initial ballot, if any, shall require a reason statement and shall be circulated to the full committee(s) to allow initial ballot votes to be changed.

A committee recommendation for approval shall require an affirmative vote of at least three-fourths of members who voted, on both technical merit and
critical nature. The following shall be omitted from the three-fourths vote calculation:

a) Committee members who have abstained.
b) Committee members whose negative ballots do not include a statement conveying the reason for casting a negative vote.
c) Committee members who do not return their ballots prior to the announced ballot return deadline.

In addition to the three-fourths majority described above, the number of affirmative votes shall be not less than 50% of all committee members who are eligible to vote. Committee members eligible to vote shall be the total number of individuals who are members of the committee on the date of ballot distribution and shall not be adjusted based on abstentions or ballots that were not returned.

ICAs that achieve the required number of affirmative votes on both technical merit and critical nature are approved for further processing in accordance with Sections 2.4.2.5 through 2.4.2.9. ICAs that do not achieve the required number of affirmative votes on both technical merit and critical nature are rejected.

2.4.2.5 Publication of Proposed ICA for Public Comment. An ICA that is approved in accordance with Section 2.4.2.4 shall be published by ICC in appropriate media with a notice inviting public comments on the proposed ICA. The public comment period shall be open for at least 30 calendar days from the date of posting of the notice. When a proposed ICA revises text that was changed in the most recent code development cycle, the ICA public comment notice shall also be directly provided to submitters of proposals and public comments to the affected section in the most recent code development cycle.

2.4.2.6 Additional Code Development Committee Review. All public comments shall be circulated to the responsible Code Development Committee(s) for a 30-calendar day ballot and comment period allowing an opportunity for committee members to change votes taken prior to the public comment period. If any votes are changed to negative, negative votes shall be circulated to the full committee, followed by a final ballot following the voting procedures Section 2.4.2.4.

Approved ICAs shall be forwarded to the Codes and Standards Council with a staff report that includes all public comments, ballots, committee member comments on ballots and concurrence by staff on which code editions should be affected by the ICA.

2.4.2.7 Action of the Codes and Standards Council. The Codes and Standards Council shall review the material submitted in accordance with Section 2.4.2.6 at the next Codes and Standards Council meeting. Approval of an ICA shall require an affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the Codes and Standards Council members who cast a vote at the meeting.

2.4.2.8 Effective Date and Publication. ICAs that are approved by the Codes and Standards Council shall become effective 30 calendar days after approval, or in the case of an appeal in accordance with Section 2.4.2.9, 30 calendar days
after a decision by the ICC Board upholding a Codes and Standards Council decision to issue an ICA.

An ICA shall apply to code editions specified by the ICC Codes and Standards Council, and ICC staff shall, by an appropriate method, publish approved ICAs and ensure that approved ICAs are distributed with future sales of affected codes. ICAs shall be distributed as a separate document and shall not be incorporated into the text of a published code until such time that the ICA has been approved by the full code development process, following submittal as a proposal in accordance with Section 2.4.2.11.

2.4.2.9 Appeals. A decision of the Codes and Standards Council to approve an ICA shall be appealable to the ICC Board in accordance with Council Policy 1.

2.4.2.10 Applicability. ICAs shall not be considered retroactive requirements.

2.4.2.11 Subsequent Processing. An approved ICA shall automatically become a code change proposal from the Codes and Standards Council in the following code cycle.

2.5 Code Development Record. The code development record shall include the official documents and records developed in support of the given code development cycle. This includes the following:

1. Code Change Agenda (Section 4.8)
2. Audio and video recording of the Committee Action Hearing (Section 5.1)
3. Report of the Committee Action Hearing (Section 5.8)
4. Public Comment Agenda (Section 6.6)
5. Public Comment Hearing results (Section 7.5.8.10)
6. Audio and video recording of the Public Comment Hearing (Section 7.1)
7. The Online Governmental Consensus Ballot (Section 8.2)
8. Final Action results (Section 10.4)
9. Errata to the documents noted above

The information resulting from online collaboration between interested parties shall not be part of the code development record.

3.0 Submittal of Code Change Proposals

3.1 Intent: Any interested person, persons or group may submit a code change proposal which will be duly considered when in conformance to these Rules of Procedure.

3.2 Withdrawal of Proposal: A code change proposal may be withdrawn by the proponent (WP) at any time prior to membership action on the consent agenda at the Public Comment Hearing or prior to testimony on the code change proposal on the individual consideration agenda at the Public Comment Hearing. All actions on the code change proposal shall cease immediately upon the withdrawal of the code change proposal.

3.3 Form and Content of Code Change Submittals: Each code change proposal shall be submitted separately and shall be complete in itself. Each submittal shall contain the following information:

3.3.1 Proponent: Each code change proposal shall include the name, title, mailing
address, telephone number, and email address of the proponent. Email addresses shall be published with the code change proposals unless the proponent otherwise requests on the submittal form.

3.3.1.1 If a group, organization or committee submits a code change proposal, an individual with prime responsibility shall be indicated.

3.3.1.2 If a proponent submits a code change proposal on behalf of a client, group, organization or committee, the name and mailing address of the client, group, organization or committee shall be indicated.

3.3.2 **Code Reference:** Each code change proposal shall relate to the applicable code section(s) in the latest edition of the Code.

3.3.2.1 If more than one section in the Code is affected by a code change proposal, appropriate proposals shall be included for all such affected sections.

3.3.2.2 If more than one Code is affected by a code change proposal, appropriate proposals shall be included for all such affected Codes and appropriate cross referencing shall be included in the supporting information.

3.3.3 **Multiple Code Change Proposals to a Code Section.** A proponent shall not submit multiple code change proposals to the same code section. When a proponent submits multiple code change proposals to the same section, the proposals shall be considered as incomplete proposals and processed in accordance with Section 4.3. This restriction shall not apply to code change proposals that attempt to address differing subject matter within a code section.

3.3.4 **Text Presentation:** The text of the code change proposal shall be presented in the specific wording desired with deletions shown struck out with a single line and additions shown underlined with a single line.

3.3.4.1 A charging statement shall indicate the referenced code section(s) and whether the code change proposal is intended to be an addition, a deletion or a revision to existing Code text.

3.3.4.2 Whenever practical, the existing wording of the text shall be preserved with only such deletions and additions as necessary to accomplish the desired change.

3.3.4.3 Each code change proposal shall be in proper code format and terminology.

3.3.4.4 Each code change proposal shall be complete and specific in the text to eliminate unnecessary confusion or misinterpretation.

3.3.4.5 The proposed text shall be in mandatory terms.

3.3.5 **Supporting Information:** Each code change proposal shall include sufficient supporting information to indicate how the code change proposal is intended to affect the intent and application of the Code.

3.3.5.1 **Purpose:** The proponent shall clearly state the purpose of the code change proposal (e.g. clarify the Code; revise outdated material; substitute new or revised material for current provisions of the Code; add new requirements to the Code; delete current requirements, etc.)

3.3.5.2 **Reasons:** The proponent shall justify changing the current Code
provisions, stating why the code change proposal is superior to the current provisions of the Code. Code change proposals which add or delete requirements shall be supported by a logical explanation which clearly shows why the current Code provisions are inadequate or overly restrictive, specifies the shortcomings of the current Code provisions and explains how such code change proposals will improve the Code.

3.3.5.3 **Substantiation:** The proponent shall substantiate the code change proposal based on technical information and substantiation. Substantiation provided which is reviewed in accordance with Section 4.2 and determined as not germane to the technical issues addressed in the code change proposal may be identified as such. The proponent shall be notified that the code change proposal is considered an incomplete proposal in accordance with Section 4.3 and the proposal shall be held until the deficiencies are corrected. The proponent shall have the right to appeal this action in accordance with the policy of the ICC Board. The burden of providing substantiating material lies with the proponent of the code change proposal. Supporting documentation may be provided via a link to a website provided by the proponent and included in the reason statement. The reason statement shall include the date the link was created. All substantiating material published by ICC is material that has been provided by the proponent and in so publishing ICC makes no representations or warranties about its quality or accuracy.

3.3.5.4 **Bibliography (2021 virtual CAH only):** The proponent shall submit a bibliography of any substantiating material submitted with the code change proposal. The bibliography shall be published with the code change proposal and the proponent shall submit the substantiating materials electronically to the appropriate ICC office. The substantiating information will be posted on the ICC website. Supporting documentation may be provided via a link to a website provided by the proponent and included in the bibliography. The reason statement shall include the date the link was created.

3.3.5.4.1 **Bibliography (2022 CAH and after):** The proponent shall submit a bibliography of any substantiating material submitted with the code change proposal. The bibliography shall be published with the code change proposal and the proponent shall make the substantiating materials available for review at the appropriate ICC office and during the public hearing. Supporting documentation may be provided via a link to a website provided by the proponent and included in the bibliography. The reason statement shall include the date the link was created.

3.3.5.5 **Copyright Release:** The proponent of code change proposals, floor modifications and public comments shall sign a copyright release developed and posted by ICC.

3.3.5.6 **Cost Impact:** The proponent shall indicate one of the following regarding the cost impact of the code change proposal:

1) The code change proposal will increase the cost of construction;
2) The code change proposal will decrease the cost of construction; or
3) The code change proposal will not increase or decrease the cost of construction.

The proponent shall submit information which substantiates such assertion. This information will be considered by the code development committee and will be included in the published code change proposal. Supporting documentation may be provided via a link to a website provided by the proponent and included in the cost substantiation statement. The cost substantiation statement shall include the date the link was created.

Any proposal submitted which does not include the requisite cost impact information shall be considered incomplete and shall not be processed.

3.4 **Online Submittal:** Each code change proposal and all substantiating information shall be submitted online at the website designated by ICC. Two copies of each proposed new referenced standard in hard copy or one copy in electronic form shall be submitted. Additional copies may be requested when determined necessary by the Secretariat to allow such information to be distributed to the code development committee. Where such additional copies are requested, it shall be the responsibility of the proponent to send such copies to the respective code development committee.

3.5 **Submittal Deadline:** ICC shall establish and post the submittal deadline for each cycle. The posting of the deadline shall occur no later than 120 days prior to the code change deadline. Each code change proposal shall be submitted online at the website designated by ICC by the posted deadline. The submitter of a code change proposal is responsible for the proper and timely receipt of all pertinent materials by the Secretariat.

3.6 **Referenced Standards:** In order for a standard to be considered for reference or to continue to be referenced by the Codes, a standard shall meet the following criteria:

3.6.1 **Code References:**

3.6.1.1 The standard, including title and date, and the manner in which it is to be utilized shall be specifically referenced in the Code text.
3.6.1.2 The need for the standard to be referenced shall be established.

3.6.2 **Standard Content:**

3.6.2.1 A standard or portions of a standard intended to be enforced shall be written in mandatory language.
3.6.2.2 The standard shall be appropriate for the subject covered.
3.6.2.3 All terms shall be defined when they deviate from an ordinarily accepted meaning or a dictionary definition.
3.6.2.4 The scope or application of a standard shall be clearly described.
3.6.2.5 The standard shall not have the effect of requiring proprietary materials.
3.6.2.6 The standard shall not prescribe a proprietary agency for quality control or testing.
3.6.2.7 The test standard shall describe, in detail, preparation of the test sample, sample selection or both.
3.6.2.8 The test standard shall prescribe the reporting format for the test results. The format shall identify the key performance criteria for the
element(s) tested.

3.6.2.9 The measure of performance for which the test is conducted shall be clearly defined in either the test standard or in Code text.

3.6.2.10 The standard shall not state that its provisions shall govern whenever the referenced standard is in conflict with the requirements of the referencing Code.

3.6.2.11 The preface to the standard shall announce that the standard is promulgated according to a consensus procedure.

3.6.3 Standard Promulgation:

3.6.3.1 Code change proposals with corresponding changes to the code text which include a reference to a proposed new standard or a proposed update of an existing referenced standard shall comply with this section.

3.6.3.1.1 Proposed New Standards. In order for a new standard to be considered for reference by the Code, such standard shall be submitted in at least a consensus draft form in accordance with Section 3.4. If the proposed new standard is not submitted in at least consensus draft form, the code change proposal shall be considered incomplete and shall not be processed. The code change proposal shall be considered at the Committee Action Hearing by the applicable code development committee responsible for the corresponding proposed changes to the code text. If the committee action at the Committee Action Hearing is either As Submitted or As Modified and the standard is not completed, the code change proposal shall automatically be placed on the Public Comment Agenda with the recommendation stating that in order for the public comment to be considered, the new standard shall be completed and readily available prior to the Public Comment Hearing. If the committee action at the Committee Action Hearing is Disapproval, further consideration on the Public Comment Agenda shall include a recommendation stating that in order for the public comment to be considered, the new standard shall be completed and readily available prior to the Public Comment Hearing.

3.6.3.1.2 Update of Existing Standards. Code change proposals which include technical revisions to the code text to coordinate with a proposed update of an existing referenced standard shall include the submission of the proposed update to the standard in at least a consensus draft form in accordance with Section 3.4. If the proposed update of the existing standard is not submitted in at least consensus draft form, the code change proposal shall be considered incomplete and shall not be processed. The code change proposal, including the update of the existing referenced standard, shall be considered at the Committee Action Hearing by the applicable code development committee responsible for the corresponding changes to the code text. If the committee action at the Committee Action Hearing is either As Submitted or As Modified and the updated standard is not completed, the code change proposal shall automatically be placed on the Public Comment Agenda with the recommendation stating that in order for the public comment to be considered, the updated standard shall be completed and readily available prior to the Public Comment Hearing. If the committee action at the Committee Action Hearing is
Disapproval, further consideration on the Public Comment Agenda shall include a recommendation stating that in order for the public comment to be considered, the updated standard shall be completed and readily available prior to the Public Comment Hearing.

Updating of standards without corresponding code text changes shall be accomplished administratively in accordance with Section 4.6.

3.6.3.2 The standard shall be developed and maintained through a consensus process such as ASTM or ANSI.

4.0 Processing of Code Change Proposals

4.1 Intent: The processing of code change proposals is intended to ensure that each proposal complies with these Rules of Procedure and that the resulting published code change proposal accurately reflects that proponent’s intent.

4.2 Review: Upon receipt in the Secretariat’s office, the code change proposals will be checked for compliance with these Rules of Procedure as to division, separation, number of copies, form, language, terminology, supporting statements and substantiating data. Where a code change proposal consists of multiple parts which fall under the maintenance responsibilities of different code committees, the Secretariat shall determine the code committee responsible for determining the committee action in accordance with Section 5.6 and the Code Scoping Coordination Matrix (see Section 1.3.1).

4.3 Incomplete Code Change Proposals: When a code change proposal is submitted with incorrect format, without the required information or judged as not in compliance with these Rules of Procedure, the Secretariat shall notify the proponent of the specific deficiencies and the proposal shall be held until the deficiencies are corrected, with a final date set for receipt of a corrected submittal. If the Secretariat receives the corrected code change proposal after the final date, the proposal shall be held over until the next code development cycle. Where there are otherwise no deficiencies addressed by this section, a code change proposal that incorporates a new referenced standard shall be processed with an analysis of the referenced standard’s compliance with the criteria set forth in Section 3.6.

4.4 Editorial Code Change Proposals. When a code change proposal is submitted that proposes an editorial or format change that, in the opinion of the Secretariat, does not affect the scope or application of the code, the proposal shall be submitted to the Code Correlation Committee who shall deem the code change proposal as editorial or send the proposal back to the Secretariat to be considered by the appropriate code development committee. To be deemed editorial, such proposal shall require a majority vote of the Code Correlation Committee. Editorial proposals shall be published in the Code Change Agenda. Such proposals shall be added to the hearing agenda for consideration by the appropriate code development committee upon written request to ICC by any individual. The deadline to submit such requests shall be 14 days prior to the first day of the Committee Action Hearing. Code Correlation Committee proposals that are not added to a code development committee hearing agenda shall be published in the next edition of the code with no further consideration.

4.5 Copy Editing Code Text: The Chief Executive Officer shall have the authority at all times to make editorial style and format changes to the Code text, or any approved changes, consistent with the intent, provisions and style of the Code. Such editorial style or format changes shall not affect the scope or application of the Code requirements.
4.6 **Updating Standards Referenced in the Codes:** Standards referenced by the Codes that do not require coordination with a code change proposal to the code text shall be updated administratively by the Administrative Code Development Committee in accordance with these full procedures except that the deadline for availability of the updated standard and receipt by the Secretariat shall be December 1 of the third year of each code cycle. The published version of the new edition of the Code which references the standard will refer to the updated edition of the standard. If the standard is not available by the December 1st deadline, the edition of the standard as referenced by the newly published Code shall revert back to the reference contained in the previous edition and an errata to the Code issued. Multiple standards to be updated may be included in a single proposal.

4.6.1 **Updating ICC Standards Referenced in the Codes.** All standards developed by ICC and referenced by the Codes which are undergoing an update shall be announced by ICC to allow stakeholders to participate in the update process. Where the updated standard is completed and available by December 1 of the third year of the code cycle, the published version of the new edition of the Code which references the standard shall refer to the updated edition of the standard. If the standard is not available by the December 1st deadline, the edition of the standard as referenced by the newly published Code shall revert back to the reference contained in the previous edition and an errata to the Code issued.

4.7 **Preparation:** All code change proposals in compliance with these procedures shall be prepared in a standard manner by the Secretariat and be assigned separate, distinct and consecutive numbers. The Secretariat shall coordinate related proposals submitted in accordance with Section 3.3.2 to facilitate the hearing process.

4.8 **Code Change Agenda:** All code change proposals shall be posted on the ICC website at least 30 days prior to the Committee Action Hearing on those proposals and shall constitute the agenda for the Committee Action Hearing. Any errata to the Code Change Agenda shall be posted on the ICC website as soon as possible. Code change proposals which have not been published in the original posting or subsequent errata shall not be considered.

5.0 **Committee Action Hearing**

5.1 **Intent:** The intent of the Committee Action Hearing is to permit interested parties to present their views including the cost and benefits on the code change proposals on the published agenda. The code development committee will consider such comments as may be presented in the development of their action on the disposition of such code change proposals.

5.2 **Committee:** The Codes and Standards Council shall review all applications and make committee appointment recommendations to the ICC Board. The Code Development Committees shall be appointed by the ICC Board.

5.2.1 **Chairman/Moderator:** The Chairman and Vice-Chairman shall be appointed by the Codes and Standards Council from the appointed members of the committee. The ICC President shall appoint one or more Moderators who shall act as presiding officer for the Committee Action Hearing.

5.2.2 **Conflict of Interest:** A committee member shall withdraw from and take no part in those matters with which the committee member has an undisclosed financial, business or property interest. The committee member shall not participate in any
committee discussion or any committee vote on the matter in which they have an undisclosed interest. A committee member who is a proponent of a code change proposal shall not participate in any committee discussion on the matter or any committee vote. Such committee member shall be permitted to participate in the floor discussion in accordance with Section 5.5 by stepping down from the dais.

5.2.3 **Representation of Interest:** Committee members shall not represent themselves as official or unofficial representatives of the ICC except at regularly convened meetings of the committee.

5.2.4 **Committee Composition:** The committee may consist of representation from multiple interests. A minimum of thirty-three and one-third percent (33.3%) of the committee members shall be regulators.

5.3 **Date and Location:** The date and location of the Committee Action Hearing shall be announced not less than 60 days prior to the date of the hearing.

5.4 **General Procedures:** *The Robert’s Rules of Order* shall be the formal procedure for the conduct of the Committee Action Hearing except as a specific provision of these Rules of Procedure may otherwise dictate. A quorum shall consist of a majority of the voting members of the committee.

5.4.1 **Chair Voting:** The Chairman of the committee shall vote only when the vote cast will break a tie vote of the committee.

5.4.2 **Open Hearing:** The Committee Action Hearing is an open hearing. Any interested person may attend and participate in the floor discussion. Only code development committee members may participate in the committee action portion of the hearings (see Section 5.6). Participants shall not advocate a position on specific code change proposals with committee members other than through the methods provided in this policy.

5.4.3 **Presentation of Material at the Public Hearing (2021 virtual CAH only):** Information to be provided at the hearing shall be limited to verbal presentations and modifications submitted in accordance with Section 5.5.2. Each individual presenting information at the hearing shall state their name and affiliation, and shall identify any entities or individuals they are representing in connection with their testimony. Audio-visual presentations are not permitted. Substantiating material submitted in accordance with Section 3.3.5.3 and other material submitted in response to a code change proposal shall be submitted electronically to the appropriate ICC office. The material will be posted on the ICC website.

5.4.3.1 **Presentation of Material at the Public Hearing (2022 CAH and after):** Information to be provided at the hearing shall be limited to verbal presentations and modifications submitted in accordance with Section 5.5.2. Each individual presenting information at the hearing shall state their name and affiliation, and shall identify any entities or individuals they are representing in connection with their testimony. Audio-visual presentations are not permitted. Substantiating material submitted in accordance with Section 3.3.5.3 and other material submitted in response to a code change proposal shall be located in a designated area in the hearing room and shall not be distributed to the code development committee at the public hearing.

5.4.4 **Agenda Order:** The Secretariat shall publish a Code Change Agenda for the
Committee Action Hearing, placing individual code change proposals in a logical order to facilitate the hearing. Any public hearing attendee may move to revise the agenda order as the first order of business at the public hearing, or at any time during the hearing except while another code change proposal is being discussed. Preference shall be given to grouping like subjects together, and for moving items back to a later position on the agenda as opposed to moving items forward to an earlier position.

5.4.4.1 Proponent Approval (2021 virtual CAH only): A motion to revise the agenda order is considered in order unless the proponent(s) of the moved code change proposals are participating in the virtual hearing and object to the move. Where such objections are raised, the motion to revise the hearing order shall be ruled out of order by the Moderator. The ruling of the Moderator shall be final and not subject to a point of order in accordance with Section 5.4.8. The motion to change the hearing order is not debatable.

5.4.4.2 Proponent Approval (2022 CAH and after): A motion to revise the agenda order is considered in order unless the proponent(s) of the moved code change proposals are in attendance in the hearing room and object to the move. Where such objections are raised, the motion to revise the hearing order shall be ruled out of order by the Moderator. The ruling of the Moderator shall be final and not subject to a point of order in accordance with Section 5.4.8. The motion to change the hearing order is not debatable.

5.4.4.3 Revised Agenda Order Approved (2021 virtual CAH only): If the motion to revise the agenda order is not ruled out of order, the Moderator shall declare the motion approved.

5.4.4.4 Revised Agenda Order Approved (2022 CAH and after): A motion to revise the agenda order is subject to a 2/3 vote of those present.

5.4.5 Tabling (2021 virtual CAH only): Tabling of code change proposals shall be permitted. The motion to table is considered in order unless the proponent(s) of the tabled code change proposals are participating in the virtual hearing and object to the tabling. Where such objections are raised, the motion to table shall be ruled out of order by the Moderator. The ruling of the Moderator shall be final and not subject to a point of order in accordance with Section 5.4.8. The motion to table is not debatable.

The motion to table must identify one of the following as to the location in the agenda when or where the code change proposal(s) will be considered:

1. To a specific date and time within the timeframe of the Code Change Agenda for the code change proposals under consideration, or
2. To a specific location in the Code Change Agenda for the code change proposals under consideration.

5.4.5.1 Tabling (2022 CAH and after): Tabling of code change proposals shall be permitted. The motion to table is considered in order unless the proponent(s) of the tabled code change proposals are in attendance at the hearing and object to the tabling. Where such objections are raised, the motion to table shall be ruled out of order by
the Moderator. The ruling of the Moderator shall be final and not subject to a point of order in accordance with Section 5.4.8. The motion to table is not debatable.

The motion to table must identify one of the following as to the location in the agenda when or where the code change proposal(s) will be considered:

1. To a specific date and time within the timeframe of the Code Change Agenda for the code change proposals under consideration, or
2. To a specific location in the Code Change Agenda for the code change proposals under consideration.

5.4.5.2 Tabling approved (2021 virtual CAH only): If the motion to table is not ruled out of order, the Moderator shall declare the motion approved.

5.4.5.3 Tabling approved (2022 CAH and after): A motion to table is subject to a 2/3 vote of those present.

5.4.5.4 Tabled code change proposals back to the floor: The Moderator shall bring the tabled code change proposal(s) back to the floor at the applicable time/agenda location in accordance with Section 5.4.5 Items 1 or 2. The testimony on the code change proposal shall resume at the point in the process where the tabling occurred.

5.4.6 Reconsideration: There shall be no reconsideration of a code change proposal after it has been voted on by the committee in accordance with Section 5.6.

5.4.7 Time Limits: Time limits shall be established as part of the agenda for testimony on all code change proposals at the beginning of each hearing session. Each person requesting to testify on a code change proposal shall be given equal time. In the interest of time and fairness to all hearing participants, the Moderator shall have limited authority to modify time limitations on debate. The Moderator shall have the authority to adjust time limits as necessary in order to complete the hearing agenda.

5.4.7.1 Time Keeping: Keeping of time for testimony by an individual shall be by an automatic timing device. Remaining time shall be evident to the person testifying. Interruptions during testimony shall not be tolerated. The Moderator shall maintain appropriate decorum during all testimony.

5.4.7.2 Proponent Testimony: The Proponent is permitted to waive an initial statement. The Proponent shall be permitted to have the amount of time that would have been allocated during the initial testimony period plus the amount of time that would be allocated for rebuttal. Where the code change proposal is submitted by multiple proponents, this provision shall permit only one proponent of the joint submittal to be allotted additional time for rebuttal.

5.4.8 Points of Order (2021 virtual CAH): Any person participating in the public hearing may challenge a procedural ruling of the Moderator or the Chairman. The decision on such challenges shall be determined by a vote of the committee,
which requires a majority vote.

5.4.8.1 Points of Order (2022 CAH and after): Any person participating in the public hearing may challenge a procedural ruling of the Moderator or the Chairman. A majority vote of ICC Members in attendance shall determine the decision.

5.5 Floor Discussion: The Moderator shall place each code change proposal before the hearing for discussion by identifying the proposal and by regulating discussion as follows:

5.5.1 Discussion Order:

1. Proponents. The Moderator shall begin by asking the proponent and then others in support of the code change proposal for their comments.
2. Opponents. After discussion by those in support of a code change proposal, those opposed hereto, if any, shall have the opportunity to present their views.
3. Rebuttal in support. Proponents shall then have the opportunity to rebut points raised by the opponents.
4. Re-rebuttal in opposition. Opponents shall then have the opportunity to respond to the proponent’s rebuttal.

5.5.2 Modifications: Modifications to code change proposals may be suggested from the floor by any person participating in the public hearing. The person proposing the modification, or his/her designee, is deemed to be the proponent of the modification.

5.5.2.1 Submission. All modifications shall be submitted electronically to the ICC Secretariat in a format determined by ICC unless determined by the Chairman to be either editorial or minor in nature. The modification will be forwarded electronically to the members of the code development committee during the hearing and will be projected on the screen in the hearing room.

5.5.2.2 Criteria. The Chairman shall rule proposed modifications in or out of order before they are discussed on the floor. A proposed modification shall be ruled out of order if it:

1. changes the scope of the original code change proposal; or
2. is not readily understood to allow a proper assessment of its impact on the original code change proposal or the Code.

The ruling of the Chairman on whether or not the modification is in or out of order shall be final and is not subject to a point of order in accordance with Section 5.4.8.

5.5.2.3 Testimony. When a modification is offered from the floor and ruled in order by the Chairman, a specific floor discussion on that modification is to commence in accordance with the procedures listed in Section 5.5.1.

5.6 Committee Action: Following the floor discussion of each code change proposal, one of the following motions shall be made and seconded by members of the committee:
1. Approve the code change proposal As Submitted (AS) or
2. Approve the code change proposal As Modified with specific modifications (AM), or
3. Disapprove the code change proposal (D)

Discussion on this motion shall be limited to code development committee members. If a committee member proposes a modification which had not been proposed during floor discussion, the Chairman shall rule on the modification in accordance with Section 5.5.2.2. If a committee member raises a matter of issue, including a proposed modification, which has not been proposed or discussed during the floor discussion, the Moderator shall suspend the committee discussion and shall reopen the floor discussion for comments on the specific matter or issue. Upon receipt of all comments from the floor, the Moderator shall resume committee discussion.

The code development committee shall vote on each motion with the majority dictating the committee’s action. Committee action on each code change proposal shall be completed when one of the motions noted above has been approved. Each committee vote shall be supported by a reason.

The code development committee shall maintain a record of its proceedings including the action on each code change proposal.

5.7 [Deleted as part of November 2, 2020 Revision]

5.8 Report of the Committee Action Hearing: The results of the Committee Action Hearing, including committee action and reason, shall be posted on the ICC website not less than 60 days prior to the Public Comment Hearing, except as approved by the ICC Board.

6.0 Public Comments

6.1 Intent: The public comment process gives attendees at the Public Comment Hearing an opportunity to consider specific objections to the results of the Committee Action Hearing and more thoughtfully prepare for the discussion for public comment consideration. The public comment process expedites the Public Comment Hearing by limiting the items discussed to consideration of items for which a public comment has been submitted.

6.2 Deadline: The deadline for receipt of a public comment to the results of the Committee Action Hearing shall be announced at the Committee Action Hearing but shall not be less than 30 days subsequent to the availability of the Report of the Committee Action Hearing (see Section 5.8).

6.3 Withdrawal of Public Comment: A public comment may be withdrawn by the public commenter at any time prior to public comment consideration of that comment. A withdrawn public comment shall not be subject to public comment consideration. If the only public comment to a code change proposal is withdrawn by the public commenter prior to the vote on the consent agenda in accordance with Section 7.5.5, the proposal shall be considered as part of the consent agenda. If the only public comment to a code change proposal is withdrawn by the public commenter after the vote on the consent agenda in accordance with Section 7.5.6, the proposal shall continue as part of the individual consideration agenda in accordance with Section 7.5.6, however the public comment shall not be subject to public comment consideration.

6.4 Form and Content of Public Comments: Any interested person, persons, or group may submit a public comment to the results of the Committee Action Hearing which will
be considered when in conformance to these requirements. Each public comment to a code change proposal shall be submitted separately and shall be complete in itself. Each public comment shall contain the following information:

6.4.1 Public comment: Each public comment shall include the name, title, mailing address, telephone number and email address of the public commenter. Email addresses shall be published with the public comments unless the commenter otherwise requests on the submittal form.

If a group, organization, or committee submits a public comment, an individual with prime responsibility shall be indicated. If a public comment is submitted on behalf a client, group, organization or committee, the name and mailing address of the client, group, organization or committee shall be indicated. The scope of the public comment shall be consistent with the scope of the original code change proposal or committee action. Public comments which are determined as not within the scope of the code change proposal or committee action shall be identified as such. The public commenter shall be notified that the public comment is considered an incomplete public comment in accordance with Section 6.5.1 and the public comment shall be held until the deficiencies are corrected. A copyright release in accordance with Section 3.3.5.5 shall be provided with the public comment.

6.4.2 Code Reference: Each public comment shall include the code change proposal number.

6.4.3 Multiple public comments to a code change proposal. A proponent shall not submit multiple public comments to the same code change proposal. When a proponent submits multiple public comments to the same code change proposal, the public comments shall be considered as incomplete public comments and processed in accordance with Section 6.5.1. This restriction shall not apply to public comments that attempt to address differing subject matter within a code section.

6.4.4 Desired Final Action: In order for a public comment to be considered, the public comment shall indicate the desired Final Action as one of the following:

1. Approve the code change proposal As Submitted (AS), or
2. Approve the code change proposal As Modified by the committee modification published in the Report of the Committee Action Hearing (AM) or published in a public comment in the Public Comment Agenda (AMPC), or
3. Disapprove the code change proposal (D)

6.4.5 Supporting Information: The public comment shall include a statement containing a reason and justification for the desired Final Action on the code change proposal. Reasons and justification which are reviewed in accordance with Section 6.5 and determined as not germane to the technical issues addressed in the code change proposal or committee action may be identified as such. The public commenter shall be notified that the public comment is considered an incomplete public comment in accordance with Section 6.5.1 and the public comment shall be held until the deficiencies are corrected. The public commenter shall have the right to appeal this action in accordance with the policy of the ICC Board. A bibliography of any substantiating material submitted with a public comment shall be published with the public comment and the substantiating material shall be made available at the Public Comment Hearing. Supporting documentation may be provided via a link to a website provided by
the public commenter and included in the reason statement and bibliography. The reason statement shall include the date the link was created. All substantiating material published by ICC is material that has been provided by the proponent and in so publishing ICC makes no representations or warranties about its quality or accuracy.

6.4.6 **Cost Impact:** The proponent of the public comment shall indicate one of the following regarding the cost impact of the public comment to the code change proposal:

1) The net effect of the public comment and code change proposal will increase the cost of construction;
2) The net effect of the public comment and code change proposal will decrease the cost of construction; or
3) The net effect of the public comment and code change proposal will not increase or decrease the cost of construction.

The public commenter shall submit information which substantiates such assertion. This information will be considered at the Public Comment Hearing and will be included in the published public comment. Supporting documentation may be provided via a link to a website provided by the public commenter and included in the cost substantiation statement. The cost substantiation statement shall include the date the link was created.

Any public comment submitted which does not include the requisite cost impact information shall be considered incomplete and shall not be processed.

6.4.7 **Online submittal:** Each public comment and substantiating information shall be submitted online at the website designated by ICC. Additional copies may be requested when determined necessary by the Secretariat.

6.4.8 **Submittal Deadline:** ICC shall establish and post the submittal deadline for each cycle. The posting of the deadline shall occur no later than 120 days prior to the public comment deadline. Each public comment shall be submitted online at the website designated by ICC by the posted deadline. The submitter of a public comment is responsible for the proper and timely receipt of all pertinent materials by the Secretariat.

6.5 **Review:** The Secretariat shall be responsible for reviewing all submitted public comments from an editorial and technical viewpoint similar to the review of code change proposals (see Section 4.2).

6.5.1 **Incomplete Public Comment:** When a public comment is submitted with incorrect format, without the required information or judged as not in compliance with these Rules of Procedure, the public comment shall not be processed. The Secretariat shall notify the public commenter of the specific deficiencies and the public comment shall be held until the deficiencies are corrected, or the public comment shall be returned to the public commenter with instructions to correct the deficiencies with a final date set for receipt of the corrected public comment.

6.5.2 **Duplications:** On receipt of duplicate or parallel public comments, the Secretariat may consolidate such public comments for public comment consideration. Each public commenter shall be notified of this action when it occurs.

6.5.3 **Deadline:** Public comments received by the Secretariat after the deadline set for receipt shall not be published and shall not be considered as part of the public
comment consideration. This deadline shall not apply to public comments submitted by the Code Correlation Committee. In order to correlate submitted public comments with action taken at the Committee Action Hearing on code change proposals that did receive a public comment, the Code Correlation Committee, in conjunction with staff processing of public comments, shall review the submitted public comments and submit the necessary public comments in order to facilitate the coordination of code change proposals. Such review and submittal shall not delay the posting of the Public Comment Agenda as required in Section 6.6.

6.6 Public Comment Agenda: The Committee Action Hearing results on code change proposals that have not received a public comment and code change proposals which received public comments shall constitute the Public Comment Agenda. The Public Comment Agenda shall be posted on the ICC website at least 30 days prior to the Public Comment Hearing. Any errata to the Public Comment Agenda shall be posted on the ICC website as soon as possible. Code change proposals and public comments which have not been published in the original posting or subsequent errata shall not be considered.

7.0 Public Comment Hearing

7.1 Intent: The Public Comment Hearing is the first of two steps to make a final determination on all code change proposals which have been considered in a code development cycle by a vote cast by eligible voters (see Section 9.0). The second step, which follows the Public Comment Hearing, is the Online Governmental Consensus Vote that is conducted in accordance with Section 8.0.

7.2 Date and Location: The date and location of the Public Comment Hearing shall be announced not less than 60 days prior to the date of the hearing.

7.3 Moderator: The ICC President shall appoint one or more Moderators who shall act as presiding officer for the Public Comment Hearing.

7.4 Public Comment Agenda: The Public Comment Consent Agenda shall be comprised of code change proposals which have not received a public comment. The agenda for public testimony and individual consideration shall be comprised of proposals which have a public comment (see Section 6.1).

7.5 Procedure: The Robert’s Rules of Order shall be the formal procedure for the conduct of the Public Comment Hearing except as these Rules of Procedure may otherwise dictate.

7.5.1 Open Hearing: The Public Comment Hearing is an open hearing. Any interested person may attend and participate in the floor discussion.

7.5.2 Agenda Order: The Secretariat shall publish a Public Comment Agenda for the Public Comment Hearing, placing individual code change proposals and public comments in a logical order to facilitate the hearing. The proponents or opponents of any code change proposal or public comment may move to revise the agenda order as the first order of business at the public hearing, or at any time during the hearing except while another proposal is being discussed. Preference shall be given to grouping like subjects together and for moving items back to a later position on the agenda as opposed to moving items forward to an earlier position.

7.5.2.1 Proponent Approval: A motion to revise the agenda order is considered in order unless the proponent(s) of the moved code change proposals are in
attendance at the hearing and object to the move. Where such objections are raised, the motion to revise the hearing order shall be ruled out of order by the Moderator. The ruling of the Moderator shall be final and not subject to a point of order in accordance with Section 5.4.8. The motion to change the hearing order is not debatable.

7.5.2.2 Revised Agenda Order Approved: A motion to revise the agenda order is subject to a 2/3 vote of those present.

7.5.3 Tabling: Tabling of code change proposals shall be permitted. The motion to table is considered in order unless the proponent(s) of the tabled code change proposals are in attendance at the hearing and object to the tabling. Where such objections are raised, the motion to table shall be ruled out of order by the Moderator. The ruling of the Moderator shall be final and not subject to a point of order in accordance with Section 5.4.8. The motion to table is not debatable.

The motion to table must identify one of the following as to the location in the agenda when or where the code change proposal(s) will be considered:

1. To a specific date and time within the timeframe of the Public Comment Agenda for the code change proposals under consideration, or
2. To a specific location in the Public Comment Agenda for the code change proposals under consideration.

7.5.3.1 Tabling approved: A motion to table is subject to a 2/3 vote of those present.

7.5.3.2 Tabled code change proposals back to the floor: The Moderator shall bring the tabled code change proposal(s) back to the floor at the applicable time/agenda location in accordance with Section 7.5.3 Items 1 or 2. The testimony on the code change proposal shall resume at the point in the process where the tabling occurred.

7.5.4 Presentation of Material at the Public Comment Hearing: Information to be provided at the hearing shall be limited to verbal presentations. Each individual presenting information at the hearing shall state their name and affiliation, and shall identify any entities or individuals they are representing in connection with their testimony. Audio-visual presentations are not permitted. Substantiating material submitted in accordance with Section 6.4.5 and other material submitted in response to a code change proposal or public comment shall be located in a designated area in the hearing room.

7.5.5 Public Comment Consent Agenda: The Public Comment Consent Agenda (see Section 7.4) shall be placed before the assembly with a single motion for Final Action in accordance with the results of the Committee Action Hearing. When the motion has been seconded, the vote shall be taken with no testimony being allowed. A simple majority (50% plus one) based on the number of votes cast by eligible voters shall decide the motion. This action shall not be subject to the Online Governmental Consensus Vote following the Public Comment Hearing (see Section 8.0).

7.5.6 Public Comment Individual Consideration Agenda: Upon completion of the Public Comment Consent Agenda vote, all code change proposals not on the Public Comment Consent Agenda shall be placed before the assembly for individual consideration of each item (see Section 7.4).
7.5.7 **Reconsideration:** There shall be no reconsideration of a code change proposal after it has been voted on in accordance with Section 7.5.9.

7.5.8 **Time Limits:** Time limits shall be established as part of the agenda for testimony on all code change proposals at the beginning of each hearing session. Each person requesting to testify on a code change proposal shall be given equal time. In the interest of time and fairness to all hearing participants, the Moderator shall have limited authority to modify time limitations on debate. The Moderator shall have the authority to adjust time limits as necessary in order to complete the hearing agenda.

7.5.8.1 **Time Keeping:** Keeping of time for testimony by an individual shall be by an automatic timing device. Remaining time shall be evident to the person testifying. Interruptions during testimony shall not be tolerated. The Moderator shall maintain appropriate decorum during all testimony.

7.5.9 **Discussion and Voting:** Discussion and voting on code change proposals being individually considered shall be in accordance with the following procedures and the voting majorities in Section 7.6:

7.5.9.1 **Proponent testimony:** The Proponent of a public comment is permitted to waive an initial statement. The Proponent of the public comment shall be permitted to have the amount of time that would have been allocated during the initial testimony period plus the amount of time that would be allocated for rebuttal. Where a public comment is submitted by multiple proponents, this provision shall permit only one proponent of the joint submittal to waive an initial statement.

7.5.9.2 **Points of Order:** Any person participating in the public hearing may challenge a procedural ruling of the Moderator. A majority vote of ICC Members in attendance shall determine the decision.

7.5.9.3 **Eligible voters:** Voting shall be limited to eligible voters in accordance with Section 9.0.

7.5.9.4 **Allowable Final Action Motions:** The only allowable motions for Final Action are Approval as Submitted (AS), Approval as Modified by the committee (AM) or by one or more modifications published in the Public Comment Agenda (AMPC), and Disapproval (D).

7.5.9.5 **Initial Motion:** The code development committee action shall be the initial motion considered.

7.5.9.6 **Motions for Modifications:** Whenever a motion under consideration is for Approval as Submitted or Approval as Modified, a subsequent motion and second for a modification published in the Public Comment Agenda may be made (see Section 6.4.4). Each subsequent motion for modification, if any, shall be individually discussed and voted before returning to the main motion. A two-thirds majority based on the number of votes cast by eligible voters shall be required for a successful motion on all modifications.

7.5.9.7 **Voting:** After dispensing with all motions for modifications, if any, and upon completion of discussion on the main motion, the Moderator
shall then ask for the vote on the main motion. The vote on the main motion shall be taken electronically with the vote recorded and each vote assigned to the eligible voting member. In the event the electronic voting system is determined not to be used by ICC, a hand/standing count will be taken by the Moderator. If the motion fails to receive the majority required in Section 7.6, the Moderator shall ask for a new motion.

7.5.9.8 Subsequent Motion: If the initial motion is unsuccessful, a motion for either Approval as Submitted or Approval as Modified by one or more published modifications is in order. A motion for Disapproval is not in order. The vote on the main motion shall be taken electronically with the vote recorded and each vote assigned to the eligible voting member. In the event the electronic voting system is determined not to be used by ICC, a hand/standing count will be taken by the Moderator. If a successful vote is not achieved, Section 7.5.9.9 shall apply.

7.5.9.9 Failure to Achieve Majority Vote at the Public Comment Hearing. In the event that a code change proposal does not receive any of the required majorities in Section 7.6, the results of the Public Comment Hearing for the code change proposal in question shall be Disapproval. The vote count that will be reported as the Public Comment Hearing result will be the vote count on the main motion in accordance with Section 7.5.9.7.

7.5.9.10 Public Comment Hearing Results: The result and vote count on each code change proposal considered at the Public Comment Hearing shall be announced at the hearing. In the event the electronic voting system is not utilized and a hand/standing count is taken in accordance with Sections 7.5.9.7 and 7.5.9.8, the vote count will not be announced if an individual standing vote count is not taken. The results shall be posted and included in the Online Governmental Consensus Ballot (see Section 8.2).

7.6 Majorities for Final Action: The required voting majority for code change proposals individually considered shall be based on the number of votes cast of eligible voters at the Public Comment Hearing shall be in accordance with the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Committee Action</th>
<th>Desired Final Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AS</td>
<td>Simple Majority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM</td>
<td>2/3 Majority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>2/3 Majority</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.0 Online Governmental Consensus Vote

8.1 Public Comment Hearing Results: The results from the Individual Consideration
Agenda at the Public Comment Hearing (see Sections 7.5.6 and 7.5.9.10) shall be the basis for the Online Governmental Consensus Vote. The ballot shall include the voting options in accordance with the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Committee Action</th>
<th>Public Comment Hearing result and Voting Majority</th>
<th>Online Governmental Consensus Ballot and Voting Majority</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AS</td>
<td>AS: Simple Majority</td>
<td>AS: Simple Majority D: Simple Majority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AMPC: 2/3 Majority</td>
<td>AMPC: 2/3 Majority D: Simple Majority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D: Simple Majority</td>
<td>D: Simple Majority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM</td>
<td>AM: Simple Majority</td>
<td>AM: Simple Majority D: Simple Majority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AMPC: 2/3 Majority</td>
<td>AMPC: 2/3 Majority D: Simple Majority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D: Simple Majority</td>
<td>D: Simple Majority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>AS: Simple Majority</td>
<td>AS: Simple Majority D: Simple Majority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AMPC: 2/3 Majority</td>
<td>AMPC: 2/3 Majority D: Simple Majority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D: Simple Majority</td>
<td>D: Simple Majority</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.2 **Online Governmental Consensus Vote Voter Statement:** In order to vote on the Online Governmental Consensus Vote, the eligible voter is required to acknowledge the following in order to proceed to the ballot:

1. I am currently an employee or public official actively engaged either full or part time in the administration, formulation, implementation or enforcement of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations relating to the public health, safety and welfare, or have Honorary Member status.
2. I am participating in this ICC activity in compliance with the ICC Code of Ethics, and I will avoid any circumstance that could create the appearance of a conflict of interest or otherwise compromise professional integrity.
3. As an eligible voting member, I have done my due diligence to become an informed voter on the matters that I am voting on, or as a representative of an ICC Governmental Member, my vote is being directed by the Governmental Member.
4. I am aware that voter guides that seek to influence or recommend voter positions are not endorsed by the International Code Council, and I understand that I am under no obligation to vote in accordance with any such voter guides.
5. I will not vote on any code change that would provide me with a direct personal financial benefit.
6. I will not vote on any code change that would provide a direct financial benefit to any individual or company with which I have a business interest or relationship.

8.3 **Online Governmental Consensus Ballot:** The ballot for each code change proposal considered at the Public Comment Hearing will include:

1. The Public Comment Hearing result and vote count.
2. The allowable Online Governmental Consensus Vote actions in accordance with Section 8.1.
3. Where the Public Comment Hearing result is As Submitted (AS) or Disapproval (D), the original code change proposal will be presented.
4. Where the Public Comment Hearing result is As Modified by the committee (AM) or As Modified by one or more Public Comments (AMPC), the original code change and approved modification(s) will be presented.
5. The committee action taken at the Committee Action Hearing.
6. ICC staff identification of correlation issues.
7. For those who voted at the Public Comment Hearing, the ballot will indicate how they voted, unless an electronic vote count is not taken in accordance with Section 7.5.9.10.
8. An optional comment box to provide comments.
9. Access to the Public Comment Agenda which includes: the original code change, the report of the committee action and the submitted public comments.
10. Access to the audio and video of the Committee Action and Public Comment Hearing proceedings.
11. Identification of the ballot period for which the online balloting will be open.

8.4 Voting process: Voting shall be limited to eligible voters in accordance with Section 9.0. Eligible voters are authorized to vote during the Public Comment Hearing and during the Online Governmental Consensus Vote; however, only the last vote cast will be included in the final vote tabulation. The ballot period will not be extended beyond the published period except as approved by the ICC Board.

8.4.1 Participation requirement: A minimum number of participants to conduct the Online Governmental Consensus Vote shall not be required unless the code change proposal(s) were not voted upon utilizing the electronic voting devices at the Public Comment Hearing and the resulting vote was not assigned to each eligible voting member in accordance with Sections 7.5.9.7 and 7.5.9.8. If this occurs, a minimum number of participants shall be required for those code change proposal(s) based on an assessment of the minimum number of votes cast during the entire Public Comment Hearing and the Online Governmental Consensus Vote shall determine the final action on the code change proposal(s) in accordance with Section 10.1.

9.0 Eligible Final Action Voters

9.1 Eligible Final Action Voters: Eligible Final Action voters include ICC Governmental Member Voting Representatives and Honorary Members in good standing who have been confirmed by ICC in accordance with the Electronic Voter Validation System. Such confirmations are required to be revalidated once each code development cycle. After initial validation, changes to the list of GMVRs for the remainder of the code development cycle shall be made in accordance with Section 9.2. Eligible Final Action voters in attendance at the Public Comment Hearing and those participating in the Online Governmental Consensus Vote shall have one vote per eligible voter on all Codes. Individuals who represent more than one Governmental Member shall be limited to a single vote.

9.2 Applications: Applications for Governmental Membership must be received by the ICC at least 30 days prior to the Committee Action Hearing in order for its designated representatives to be eligible to vote at the Public Comment Hearing or Online Governmental Consensus Vote. Applications, whether new or updated, for Governmental Member Voting Representative status must be received by the Code Council 30 days prior to the commencement of the first day of the Public Comment Hearing in order for any designated representative to be eligible to vote. An individual designated as a Governmental Member Voting Representative shall provide sufficient information to establish eligibility as defined in the ICC Bylaws. The Executive Committee of the ICC Board, in its discretion, shall have the authority to address questions related to eligibility.

10.0 Tabulation, certification and posting of results

10.1 Tabulation and Validation: Following the closing of the online ballot period, the votes received will be combined with the vote tally at the Public Comment Hearing to determine the final vote on the code change proposal. If a hand/standing count is utilized per Subsection 7.5.9.7 or 7.5.9.8, those votes of the Public Comment Hearing will not be
combined with the online ballot. ICC shall retain a record of the votes cast and the results shall be certified by a validation committee appointed by the ICC Board. The validation committee shall report the results to the ICC Board, either confirming a valid voting process and result or citing irregularities in accordance with Section 10.2.

10.2 Voting Irregularities: Where voting irregularities or other concerns with the Online Governmental Consensus Voting process which are material to the outcome or the disposition of a code change proposal(s) are identified by the validation committee, such irregularities or concerns shall be immediately brought to the attention of the ICC Board. The ICC Board shall take whatever action necessary to ensure a fair and impartial Final Action vote on all code change proposals, including but not limited to:

1. Set aside the results of the Online Governmental Consensus Vote and have the vote taken again.
2. Set aside the results of the Online Governmental Consensus Vote and declare the Final Action on all code change proposals to be in accordance with the results of the Public Comment Hearing.
3. Other actions as determined by the ICC Board.

10.3 Failure to Achieve Majority Vote: In the event a code change proposal does not receive any of the required majorities for Final Action in Section 8.0, Final Action on the code change proposal in question shall be Disapproval.

10.4 Final Action Results: The Final Action on all code change proposals shall be published as soon as practicable after certification of the results. The results shall include the Final Action taken, including the vote tallies from both the Public Comment Hearing and Online Governmental Consensus Vote, as well the required majority in accordance with Section 8.0. ICC shall maintain a record of individual votes for auditing purposes, however, the record shall not be made public. The exact wording of any resulting text modifications shall be made available to any interested party.

11.0 Code Publication

11.1 Next Edition of the Codes: The Final Action results on code change proposals shall be the basis for the subsequent edition of the respective Code.

11.2 Code Correlation: The Code Correlation Committee is authorized to resolve technical or editorial inconsistencies resulting from actions taken during the code development process by making appropriate changes to the text of the affected code. The process to resolve technical or editorial inconsistencies shall be conducted in accordance with CP#44 Code Correlation Committee.

12.0 Appeals

12.1 Right to Appeal: Any person may appeal an action or inaction in accordance with Council Policy 1 Appeals. Any appeal made regarding voter eligibility, voter fraud, voter misrepresentation or breach of ethical conduct must be supported by credible evidence and must be material to the outcome of the final disposition of a code change proposal(s).

The following actions are not appealable:

1. Variations of the results of the Public Comment Hearing compared to the Final Action result in accordance with Section 10.4.
2. Denied requests to extend the voter balloting period in accordance
3. Lack of access to the internet based online collaboration and voting platform to submit a code change proposal, to submit a public comment or to vote.

4. Code Correlation Committee changes made in accordance with Section 11.2.

13.0 Violations

13.1 ICC Board Action on Violations: Violations of the policies and procedures contained in this Council Policy shall be brought to the immediate attention of the ICC Board for response and resolution. Additionally, the ICC Board may take any actions it deems necessary to maintain the integrity of the code development process.

Sections revised in July 16, 2021 revision to CP-28:
8.2

Sections revised in December 3, 2020 revision to CP-28:
3.3.5.4
3.3.5.4.1
5.4.3
5.4.3.1
5.4.4.1
5.4.4.2
5.4.4.3
5.4.4.4
5.4.5
5.4.5.1
5.4.5.2
5.4.5.3
5.4.5.4
5.4.8
5.4.8.1

Sections revised in November 2, 2020 revisions to CP-28:
5.7 (removal of entire section)
2.5
5.1
5.4.2
5.8
6.1
6.4.1
6.6
7.4

Section revised in January 1, 2019 revision to CP-28:
9.1

Sections revised in October 20, 2018 revision to CP-28:
2.4
2.4.1
2.4.1.1
2.4.1.2
2.4.2
2.4.2.1
2.4.2.2
2.4.2.3  
2.4.2.4  
2.4.2.5  
2.4.2.6  
2.4.2.7  
2.4.2.8  
2.4.2.9  
2.4.2.10  
2.4.2.11  

Sections revised in July 27, 2018 revision to CP-28:  
4.6.1  

Sections revised in December 8, 2017 revision to CP-28:  
3.3.5.5  
8.3.1  

Sections revised in September 9, 2017 revision to CP-28:  
3.2  
3.3.5.3  
3.3.5.4  
3.3.5.6  
3.6.3.1.1  
3.6.3.1.2  
4.6  
5.4.4  
5.4.4.1  
5.4.4.2  
5.4.5  
5.4.5.1  
5.4.5.2  
5.5.2  
5.5.2.2  
6.4.5  
6.4.6  
7.5.2  
7.5.2.1  
7.5.2.2  
7.5.3  
7.5.3.1  
7.5.3.2  
7.5.9.10  
8.2 – Number 7  
11.2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Provisions</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBC – Fire Safety (heard by IBC – Structural)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBC – General (heard by IBC – Structural or IRC – Building)</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBC – Structural</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICCPC (heard by IBC – Structural)</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEBC</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC – Building</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISPSC (heard by IBC – Structural)</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2022 GROUP B – PROPOSED CHANGES TO THE ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS CODE

ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS COMMITTEE

Anthony Catana, AIA, Chair  
Senior Project Manager  
Spiezle Architectural Group  
East Windsor, NJ

Robert J. Frances, PE, Vice Chair  
Director/Building Official  
Howard Co. (MD) Dept. of Insp., Lic., & Permits  
Ellicott City, MD

Jack E. Applegate, OCBO  
CEO/Chief Building Officials  
Northwest Code Professionals  
Eugene, OR

David H. Barkin, FAIA  
Chief Architect  
Department of Administrative Services,  
State of Connecticut  
Hartford, CT

Amy C. Blake-Baldwin, AIA, CCM LEED AP, RA  
Project Manager  
Massachusetts Port Authority  
East Boston, MA

Thomas Campbell, JD  
Executive Director  
Florida Building Commission  
Tallahassee, FL

Helen Kessler DiFate, AIA  
President  
DIFATE GROUP, PC  
St. Louis, MO

Robert Geislinger  
Field Service Coordinator  
National Fire Sprinkler Association  
Linthicum Heights, MD

Jenifer Gilliland  
Senior Code Development Analyst  
City of Seattle  
Seattle, WA

Regina Hanshaw, Esq.  
Executive Secretary  
Ohio Board of Building Standards  
Reynoldsburg, OH

Jeff Manzetti, AIA, NCARB, CDT  
Architectural Practice Leader and Project Architect  
Mead & Hunt, Inc.  
Verona, WI

Richard Meister, CBO  
Manager of Plan Review  
Division of Planning and Development  
Memphis & Shelby County (TN)  
Memphis, TN

Josh Roth, CBO  
Manager of Codes & Standards  
Arxada  
Alpharetta, GA

George W. Schluter  
Rep: National Association of Home Builders  
North Kansas City, MO

Staff Secretariat  
Keith Enstrom, PE  
Senior Staff Engineer  
International Code Council  
Central Regional Office
ADM1-22 Part I

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for approval was that the addition of the terminology improves the definition and is something that is needed. (Vote: 8-5)

ADM1-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-BUILDING COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal was approved for consistency across all the I-codes for the defined term for 'listed'. This added language will help code officials interpret what is required for a 'listed' element. There were concerns raised that 'classified' does not mean the same thing to everyone that lists products. (Vote: 6-5)

ADM2-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for approval was based on the proponent's reason statement and that it eliminates potential confusion by providing alignment between codes. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM3-22 Part I

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for disapproval was that the language is very poor, it adds confusion in the code, the loss of flexibility and potentially causing higher costs for construction. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM3-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-BUILDING COMMITTEE.
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved on the request of the proponent. This would be consistent with ADM3-22 Part 1. 'Change of occupancy' is not addressed in the IRC. (Vote: 10-0)

ADM3-22 Part II

ADM4-22 Part I

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for disapproval was based on the request of the proponent and that in many cases the two don't fit together and there are pieces missing from the IRC that are needed to do existing building renovation. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM4-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-BUILDING COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: This proposal was disapproved based on the request of the proponent and for consistency with ADM4-22 Part 1. This is a package that requires both parts to work together. IRC does not address change of occupancy. (Vote: 10-0)

ADM4-22 Part II

ADM5-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

[A] 102.4 Additions, Alterations or repairs. Alterations or repairs to any pool, spa or related system shall conform to that required for a new system without requiring the existing systems to comply with the requirements of this code. Additions, Alterations or repairs shall not cause existing systems to become unsafe, insanitary or overloaded. Minor additions, alterations, and repairs to existing systems shall be permitted in the same manner and arrangement as in the existing system, provided that such repairs or replacement are not hazardous and are approved.

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for the approval of the modification and proposal was that it makes it clear that the requirement does not apply to additions and renovations. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM5-22

ADM6-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for disapproval was that there are big issues with legality as well as enforceability and that there are better ways to address it through adoption. It was also stated that there was concern about the automatic nature of the proposed requirement taking effect without prior analysis. (Vote: 13-0)
ADM7-22 Part I

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

2021 International Existing Building Code

101.2.1 Appendices. Provisions in the appendices shall not apply unless specifically adopted or referenced.


101.3.3 Appendices. Provisions in the appendices shall not apply unless specifically adopted.

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for the approval of the first modification was that the performance code does have mandatory requirements in the appendices so that proposed section is not necessary. The stated reason for the approval of the second modification was that if an appendix is specifically referenced in the code you do need to have the authority to enforce it. The stated reason for the approval of the proposal was that it clarifies the code by allowing the codes to be more interactive which as a code set makes good sense. (Vote: 12-1)

ADM7-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-BUILDING COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This revised wording is a clarification for how appendix should be applied. This would make the location and language for the reference to appendix consistent across the I-codes. (Vote: 9-1)

ADM8-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for approval was that it is clear that recognized good practice is really not defined at all and it could mean anything in different locations across the country. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM9-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for approval was that the study referenced in the proponent’s reason statement showed that the performance code needs to be updated, tuned up and realigned and this is the first step in making that happen. (Vote: 13-0)
ADM10-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reasons for the approval were that it is consistent with the action on ADM9-22, it coordinates with changes made to the performance code in the Group A hearings and the clarification of the application of the code. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM11-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reasons for disapproval were that there is a lot of work that still needs to be done and maybe it could have been done in multiple modifications had they chose to do that from the floor. There was some support for the proposal itself, but it still in need to be cleaned up and fixed. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM13-22 Part I

The complete approved proposal including all of the approved committee modifications can be viewed in cdpACCESS as the public comment ready version.

https://www.cdpaccess.com/proposal/8550/26737/preview/

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

2021 International Building Code

[A] 104.2 Determination of Compliance. The building official shall have the authority to determine compliance with this code, to render interpretations of this code and to adopt policies, and procedures, rules and regulations, in order to clarify the application of this code's provisions. Such interpretations, policies, and procedures, rules and regulations:

1. Shall be in compliance with the intent and purpose of this code.
2. Shall not have the effect of waiving requirements specifically provided for in this code.

[A] 104.2.1 Listed compliance. Where this code or a referenced standard requires equipment, materials, products or services to be listed and a listing standard is specified, the listing shall be based on the specified standard. Where a listing standard is not specified, the listing shall be based on an approved listing criteria. Listings shall be germane to the provision requiring the listing. Installation shall be in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer's instructions, and where required to verify compliance, the listing standard and manufacturer's instructions shall be made available to the building official.

[A] 104.2.1 Listed compliance. Determination of compliance for anything required by this code, or a reference standard, to be listed shall be based on a test standard or approved listing evaluation that is germane to the provision requiring the listing. Anything required by this code, or a reference standard, to be listed shall be installed in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer's instructions. Copies of the listing standard and manufacturer's instructions shall be made available to the building official upon request.

[A] 104.2.2.3 Content. The technical opinion and report shall analyze the safety properties of the design, operation or use of the building or premises and the facilities and appurtenances situated thereon, to identify and propose necessary recommendations.
[A] 104.2.2.4 Tests. Where there is insufficient evidence of compliance with the provisions of this code, the building official is authorized to require tests as evidence of compliance. Test methods shall be as specified in this code or by other recognized test standards. In the absence of recognized test standards, the building official shall approve the testing procedures. Such tests shall be performed by a party acceptable to the building official.

[A] 104.2.3.2 Application and disposition. Where required, a request to use an alternative material, design or method of construction shall be submitted in writing to the building official for approval. Where the alternative material, design or method of construction is not approved, the building official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons the alternative was not approved.

[A] 104.2.3.4 Equivalency criteria. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall, for the purpose intended, be not less than the equivalent of that prescribed in this code with respect to all of the following, as applicable:

1. Quality
2. Strength
3. Effectiveness
4. Durability
5. Safety, other than fire safety
6. Fire safety

[A] 104.2.3.4.1 Fire safety equivalency. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall be based on an analysis that includes applicable fire safety performance properties, such as but not limited to ignitability, flame spread, heat release rate, heat of combustion, smoke development, and fire resistance. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to structural fire safety, shall also include a structural system analysis.

[A] 104.2.3.6 Reports. Supporting documentation, where necessary to assist in the approval of materials or assemblies not specifically provided for in this code, shall comply with Sections 104.2.3.6.1 and 104.2.3.6.2.

[A] 104.2.3.6.1 Evaluation reports. Evaluation reports shall be issued by an approved agency accredited to evaluate or certify products and use of the evaluation report shall require approval by the building official for the installation. The alternate material, design or method of construction and product evaluated shall be within the scope of the building official's recognition and accreditation of the approved agency. Criteria used for the evaluation shall be identified within the report and where required, provided to the building official, developed using a process that includes input from the public and made available for review by the public.

[A] 104.2.3.6.2 Other reports. Reports not complying with Section 104.2.3.6.1 shall describe criteria, including but not limited to any referenced testing or analysis, used to determine compliance with code intent and justify code equivalence, including but not limited to any referenced testing or analysis. The report shall be prepared by a qualified engineer, specialist, laboratory or specialty organization acceptable to the building official. The building official is authorized to require design submittals to be prepared by, and bear the stamp of, a registered design professional.

[A] 104.3 Applications and permits. The building official shall receive applications, review construction documents and issue permits for the erection, alteration, demolition, and moving of buildings and structures, inspect the premises for which such permits have been issued and enforce compliance with the provisions of this code.

[A] 104.6 Notices and orders. The building code official shall issue necessary notices or orders to ensure compliance with this code. Notices of violations shall be in accordance with Section 114.
manufacturer’s instructions, and where required to verify compliance, the listing standard and manufacturer’s instructions shall be made available to the code official.

[A] 104.2.1 Listed compliance. Determination of compliance for anything required by this code, or a reference standard, to be listed shall be based on a test standard or approved listing evaluation that is germane to the provision requiring the listing. Anything required by this code, or a reference standard, to be listed shall be installed in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer’s instructions. Copies of the listing standard and manufacturer’s instructions shall be made available to the code official upon request.

[A] 104.2.2.3 Content. The technical opinion and report shall analyze the fire safety properties of the design, operation or use of the building or premises and the facilities and appurtenances situated thereon, to identify and propose necessary recommendations.

[A] 104.2.3.2 Application and disposition. Where required, a request to use an alternative material, design or method of construction shall be submitted in writing to the building official for approval. Where the alternative material, design or method of construction is not approved, the building official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons the alternative was not approved. [A] 104.2.4 Tests. Where there is insufficient evidence of compliance with the provisions of this code, the building official is authorized to require tests as evidence of compliance. Test methods shall be as specified in this code or by other recognized test standards. In the absence of recognized test standards, the building official shall approve the testing procedures. Such tests shall be performed by a party acceptable to the building official.

[A] 104.2.3.4 Equivalency criteria. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall, for the purpose intended, be not less than the equivalent of that prescribed in this code with respect to all of the following, as applicable:

1. Quality
2. Strength
3. Effectiveness
4. Durability
5. Safety, other than fire safety
6. Fire safety

[A] 104.2.3.4.1 Fire safety equivalency. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall be based on an analysis that includes applicable fire safety performance properties, such as but not limited to ignitability, flame spread, heat release rate, heat of combustion, smoke development, and fire resistance. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to structural fire safety, shall also include a structural system analysis.

[A] 104.2.3.6 Reports. Supporting documentation, where necessary to assist in the approval of materials or assemblies not specifically provided for in this code, shall comply with Sections 104.2.3.6.1 and 104.2.3.6.2.

[A] 104.2.3.6.1 Evaluation reports. Evaluation reports shall be issued by an approved agency accredited to evaluate or certify products and use of the evaluation report shall require approval by the code official for the installation. The alternate material, design or method of construction and product evaluated shall be within the scope of the code official’s recognition or accreditation of the approved agency. Criteria used for the evaluation shall be identified within the report, and when required, provided to the code official, developed using a process that includes input from the public and made available for review by the public.

[A] 104.2.3.6.2 Other reports. Reports not complying with Section 104.2.3.6.1 shall describe criteria, including but not limited to any referenced testing or analysis, used to determine compliance with code intent and justify code equivalence. The report shall be prepared by a qualified engineer, specialist, laboratory or fire safety specialty organization acceptable to the fire code official. The code official is authorized to require design submittals to be prepared by, and bear the stamp of, a registered design professional.

[A] 104.3 Applications and permits. The code official is authorized to receive applications, review construction documents and issue permits for the repair and construction regulated by this code; inspect the premises for which such permits have been issued; and enforce compliance with the provisions of this code.

[A] 104.6 Notices and orders. The code official shall issue necessary notices or orders to ensure is authorized to issue such notices or orders as are required to affect compliance with this code. Notices of violations shall be in accordance with Section 113.

2021 International Fire Code

[A] 104.2 Determination of Compliance. The fire code official shall have the authority to determine compliance with this code, to render interpretations of this code and to adopt policies, procedures and regulations in order to clarify the application of this code’s provisions.
Such interpretations, policies, procedures, rules and regulations:

1. Shall be in compliance with the intent and purpose of this code.
2. Shall not have the effect of waiving requirements specifically provided for in this code.

[A] 104.2.1 Listed compliance. Where this code or a referenced standard requires equipment, materials, products or services to be listed and a listing standard is specified, the listing shall be based on the specified standard. Where a listing standard is not specified, the listing shall be based on an approved listing criteria. Listings shall be germane to the provision requiring the listing. Installation shall be in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer’s instructions, and where required to verify compliance, the listing standard and manufacturer’s instructions shall be made available to the fire code official.

[A] 104.2.1 Listed compliance. Determination of compliance for anything required by this code, or a reference standard, to be listed shall be based on a test standard or approved listing evaluation that is germane to the provision requiring the listing. Anything required by this code, or a reference standard, to be listed shall be installed in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer’s instructions. Copies of the listing standard and manufacturer’s instructions shall be made available to the fire code official upon request.

[A] 104.2.2.3 Content. The technical opinion and report shall analyze the fire safety properties of the design, operation or use of the building or premises and the facilities and appurtenances situated thereon, to identify and propose necessary recommendations.

[A] 104.2.2.4 Tests. Where there is insufficient evidence of compliance with the provisions of this code, the fire code official is authorized to require tests as evidence of compliance. Test methods shall be as specified in this code or by other recognized test standards. In the absence of recognized test standards, the fire code official shall approve the testing procedures. Such tests shall be performed by a party acceptable to the fire code official.

[A] 104.2.3.2 Application and disposition. Where required, a request to use an alternative material, design or method of construction shall be submitted in writing to the building official for approval. Where the alternative material, design or method of construction is not approved, the building official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons the alternative was not approved.

[A] 104.2.3.4 Equivalency criteria. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall, for the purpose intended, be not less than the equivalent of that prescribed in this code with respect to all of the following, as applicable:

1. Quality
2. Strength
3. Effectiveness
4. Durability
5. Safety, other than fire safety

6. Fire Safety

[A] 104.2.3.4.1 Fire safety equivalency. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall be based on an analysis that includes applicable fire safety performance properties, such as but not limited to ignitability, flame spread, heat release rate, heat of combustion, smoke development, and fire resistance. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to structural fire safety, shall also include a structural system analysis.

[A] 104.2.3.6 Reports. Supporting documentation, where necessary to assist in the approval of materials or assemblies not specifically provided for in this code, shall comply with Sections 104.2.3.6.1 and 104.2.3.6.2.

[A] 104.2.3.6.1 Evaluation reports. Evaluation reports shall be issued by an approved agency accredited to evaluate or certify products and use of the evaluation report shall require approval by the fire code official for the installation. The alternate material, design or method of construction and product evaluated shall be within the scope of the fire code official’s recognition accreditation of the approved agency. Criteria used for the evaluation shall be identified within the report and where required, provided to the fire code official, developed using a process that includes input from the public and made available for review by the public.

[A] 104.2.3.6.2 Other reports. Reports not complying with Section 104.2.3.6.1 shall describe criteria, including but not limited to any referenced testing or analysis, used to determine compliance with code intent and justify code equivalence. The report shall be prepared by a qualified engineer, specialist, laboratory or fire safety specialty organization acceptable to the fire code official. The fire code official is authorized to require design submittals to be prepared by, and bear the stamp of, a registered design professional.
2021 International Property Maintenance Code

[A] 104.6 Notices and orders. The fire code official is authorized to issue such notices or orders as are required to affect substantial change in the use, occupancy, design or construction of a building or premise to ensure compliance with this code. Notices of violations shall be in accordance with Sections 112.1 and 112.2.

2021 International Property Maintenance Code

[A] 105.2 Determination of Compliance. The code official shall have the authority to determine compliance with this code, to render interpretations of this code and to adopt policies, rules and regulations in order to clarify the application of this code's provisions. Such interpretations, policies, rules and regulations:

1. Shall be in compliance with the intent and purpose of this code.
2. Shall not have the effect of waiving requirements specifically provided for in this code.

[A] 105.2.1.3 Content. The technical opinion and report shall analyze the safety properties of the design, operation or use of the building or premises and the facilities and appurtenances situated thereon, to identify and propose necessary recommendations.

[A] 105.2.2.2 Application and disposition. Where required, a request to use an alternative material, design or method of construction shall be submitted in writing to the building official for approval. Where the alternative material, design or method of construction is not approved, the building official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons the alternative was not approved.

[A] 105.2.2.4 Equivalency criteria. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall, for the purpose intended, be not less than the equivalent of that prescribed in this code with respect to all of the following, as applicable:

1. Strength
2. Quality
3. Strength
4. Durability
5. Safety, other than fire safety
6. Fire safety

[A] 105.2.4.1 Fire safety equivalency. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall be based on an analysis that includes applicable fire safety performance properties, such as but not limited to ignitability, flame spread, heat release rate, heat of combustion, smoke development, and fire resistance. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to structural fire safety, shall also include a structural system analysis.

[A] 105.2.2.5 Tests. Where there is insufficient evidence of compliance with the provisions of this code, the building official is authorized to require tests as evidence of compliance. Test methods shall be as specified in this code or by other recognized test standards. In the absence of recognized test standards, the building official shall approve the testing procedures. Such tests shall be performed by a party acceptable to the building official.

[A] 105.2.2.6 Reports. Supporting documentation, where necessary to assist in the approval of materials or assemblies not specifically provided for in this code, shall comply with Sections 104.2.3.6.1 and 104.2.3.6.2.

[A] 105.2.2.6.1 Evaluation reports. Evaluation reports shall be issued by an approved agency accredited to evaluate or certify products, and use of the evaluation report shall require approval by the code official for the installation. The alternate material, design or method of construction and product evaluated shall be within the scope of the code official's recognition of the approved agency. Criteria used for the evaluation shall be identified within the report and where required, provided to the code official, developed using a process that includes input from the public and made available for review by the public.

[A] 105.2.2.6.2 Other reports. Reports not complying with Section 105.2.2.6.1 shall describe criteria, including but not limited to any referenced testing or analysis, used to determine compliance with code intent and justify code equivalence, including but not limited to any referenced testing or analysis. The report shall be prepared by a qualified engineer, specialist, laboratory or specialty organization acceptable to the code official. The code official is authorized to require design submittals to be prepared by, and bear the stamp of, a registered design professional.
[A] 105.3 Inspections. The code official shall have the authority to conduct inspections, or shall accept reports of inspection by approved agencies or individuals. Reports of such inspections shall be in writing and be certified by a responsible officer of such approved agency or by the responsible individual.

[A] 105.6 Notices and orders. The code official shall issue all necessary notices or orders to ensure compliance with this code. Notices of violations shall be in accordance with Section 444.4 109.

[A] 105.7.2 Inspections. The code official shall have the authority to conduct inspections, or shall accept reports of inspection by approved agencies or individuals. Reports of such inspections shall be in writing and be certified by a responsible officer of such approved agency or by the responsible individual.

The building code official shall keep a record of each inspection made, including notices and orders issued, showing the findings and disposition of each.

2021 International Wildland-Urban Interface Code

[A] 104.2 Determination of Compliance. The code official shall have the authority to determine compliance with this code, to render interpretations of this code and to adopt policies and procedures, rules and regulations in order to clarify the application of this code's provisions. Such interpretations, policies, and procedures, rules and regulations:

1. Shall be in compliance with the intent and purpose of this code.
2. Shall not have the effect of waiving requirements specifically provided for in this code.

[A] 104.2.1.3 Content. The technical opinion and report shall analyze the fire safety properties of the design, operation or use of the building or premises, the facilities and appurtenances situated thereon and fuel management to identify and propose necessary recommendations.

[A] 104.2.2.2 Application and disposition. Where required, a request to use an alternative material, design or method of construction shall be submitted in writing to the building official for approval. Where the alternative material, design or method of construction is not approved, the building official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons the alternative was not approved.

[A] 104.2.2.4 Equivalency criteria. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall, for the purpose intended, be not less than the equivalent of that prescribed in this code with respect to all of the following, as applicable:

1. Quality
2. Strength
3. Effectiveness
4. Durability
5. Safety, other than fire safety
6. Fire safety

[A] 104.2.2.4.1 Fire safety equivalency. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall be based on an analysis that includes applicable fire safety performance properties, such as but not limited to ignitability, flame spread, heat release rate, heat of combustion, smoke development, and fire resistance. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to structural fire safety, shall also include a structural system analysis.

[A] 104.2.2.5 Tests. Where there is insufficient evidence of compliance with the provisions of this code, the building official is authorized to require tests as evidence of compliance. Test methods shall be as specified in this code or by other recognized test standards. In the absence of recognized test standards, the building official shall approve the testing procedures. Such tests shall be performed by a party acceptable to the building official.

[A] 104.2.2.6 Reports. Supporting documentation, where necessary to assist in the approval of materials or assemblies not specifically provided for in this code, shall comply with Sections 104.2.3.6.1 and 104.2.3.6.2.

[A] 104.2.2.6.1 Evaluation reports. Evaluation reports shall be issued by an approved agency accredited to evaluate or certify products and use of the evaluation report shall require approval by the code official for the installation. The alternate material, design or method of construction and product evaluated shall be within the scope of the code official's recognition accreditation of the approved agency. Criteria used for the evaluation shall be identified within the report and where required, provided to the code official, developed using a process that includes input from the public and made available for review by the public.
[A] 104.2.2.6.2 Other reports. Reports not complying with Section 104.2.2.6.1 shall describe criteria, including but not limited to any referenced testing or analysis, used to determine compliance with code intent and justify code equivalence. The report shall be prepared by a qualified engineer, specialist, laboratory or fire safety specialty organization acceptable to the fire code official. The code official is authorized to require design submittals to be prepared by, and bear the stamp of, a registered design professional.

[A] 104.6 Notices and orders. The code official shall issue necessary notices or orders to ensure is authorized to issue such notices or orders as are required to affect compliance with this code. Notices of violations shall be in accordance with Section 110.2.

2021 International Green Construction Code

104.2 Determination of Compliance. The code official shall have the authority to determine compliance with this code, to render interpretations of this code and to adopt policies, and procedures, rules and regulations in order to clarify the application of this code’s provisions. Such interpretations, policies, and procedures, rules and regulations:

1. Shall be in compliance with the intent and purpose of this code.
2. Shall not have the effect of waiving requirements specifically provided for in this code.

104.2.1 Listed compliance. Where this code or a referenced standard requires equipment, materials, products or services to be listed and a listing standard is specified, the listing shall be based on the specified standard. Where a listing standard is not specified, the listing shall be based on an approved listing criteria. Listings shall be germane to the provision requiring the listing. Installation shall be in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer’s instructions, and where required to verify compliance, the listing standard and manufacturer’s instructions shall be made available to the code official.

104.2.5.2 Application and disposition. Where required, a request to use an alternative material, design or method of construction shall be submitted in writing to the building official for approval. Where the alternative material, design or method of construction is not approved, the code official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons the alternative was not approved.

104.2.5.4 Equivalency criteria. An alternative material, design, innovative approach or method of construction shall, for the purpose intended, be not less than the equivalent of that prescribed in this code with respect to all of the following, as applicable:

1. Quality
2. Strength
3. Effectiveness
4. Durability
5. Safety, other than fire safety
6. Fire safety

104.2.5.4.1 Fire safety equivalency. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall be based on an analysis that includes applicable fire safety performance properties, such as but not limited to ignitability, flame spread, heat release rate, heat of combustion, smoke development, and fire resistance. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to structural fire safety, shall also include a structural system analysis.

104.2.5.5 Tests. Tests conducted to demonstrate equivalency in support of an alternative material, design or method of construction application shall be of a scale that is sufficient to predict performance of the end use configuration. Such tests shall be performed by a party acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

104.2.5.6 Reports. Supporting documentation, where necessary to assist in the approval of materials or assemblies not specifically provided for in this code, shall comply with Sections 104.2.5.6.1 and 104.2.5.6.2.

104.2.5.6.1 Evaluation reports. Evaluation reports shall be issued by an approved agency accredited to evaluate or certify products, and use of the evaluation report shall require approval by the code official for the installation. The alternate material, design or method of construction and product evaluated shall be within the scope of the code official’s recognition accreditation of the approved agency. Criteria used for the evaluation shall be identified within the report and where required, provided to the code official, developed using a process that includes input from the public and made available for review by the public.
104.2.5.6.2 Other reports. Reports not complying with Section 104.2.5.6.1 shall describe criteria, including but not limited to any referenced testing or analysis, used to determine compliance with code intent and justify code equivalence, including but not limited to any referenced testing or analysis. The report shall be prepared by a qualified engineer, specialist, laboratory or specialty organization acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. The authority having jurisdiction is authorized to require design submittals to be prepared by, and bear the stamp of, a registered design professional.

104.4 Inspections. The authority having jurisdiction shall have the authority to conduct inspections, as required, to determine code compliance, or the authority having jurisdiction shall have the authority to accept reports of inspection by approved agencies or individuals.

104.7 Notices and orders. The authority having jurisdiction shall issue all necessary notices or orders to ensure compliance with this code.

104.8.2 Inspections. The authority having jurisdiction shall keep a record of each inspection made, including notices and orders issued, showing the findings and disposition of each.

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reasons for the approval of the modifications by number were as follows:

2: Safety and fire safety should be identified separately as the modification does and it is significantly easier to read especially for the new or small jurisdiction code officials.

19: It clears up the notices section and the items that were identified which is an improvement to the code.

24: It clears up some of the different concerns with the proposal and provides clarity to the sections as noted.

37: It furthers the family of changes in clarifications by improving the language.

38: It creates consistency between the codes.

39: It addresses concerns originally with an agency accredited to certify products by cleaning that up because as was mentioned, an engineering firm may not be accredited by anybody but it is appropriate for them to do this work.

40: It provides clarification and coordination between all the codes.

41: It addresses another concern with the original proposal that requires that the documentation be provided, and the modification allows for field approval of small modifications or alternatives.

The committee stated multiple reasons for approval as well as opposition to the proposal. In support, it was noted that overall the proposal was an improvement to the existing section and specifically the first two paragraphs are better than what is now in the code. The organizing of that portion is worth it and taken together with all the approved modifications the section is better than the current section. In opposition, it was stated that with all the modifications taken together with the complexity of the entire proposal, it is more than can be thoroughly evaluated at this point. (Vote: 9-4)

ADM13-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-BUILDING COMMITTEE.

The complete approved proposal including all of the approved committee modifications can be viewed in cdpACCESS as the public comment ready version.

https://www.cdpaccess.com/proposal/8913/26738/preview/

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

PEER REVIEW. An independent and objective technical review conducted by an approved third party.
R104.2 Determination of compliance. The building official shall have the authority to determine compliance with this code, to render interpretations of this code and to adopt policies, and procedures, rules and regulations in order to clarify the application of this code's provisions. Such interpretations, policies, and procedures, rules and regulations:
1. Shall be in compliance with the intent and purpose of this code.

2. Shall not have the effect of waiving requirements specifically provided for in this code.

R104.2.1 Listed compliance. Determination of compliance for anything required by this code, or a reference standard, to be listed shall be based on a test standard or approved listing evaluation that is germane to the provision requiring the listing. Anything required by this code, or a reference standard, to be listed shall be installed in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer’s instructions. Copies of the listing standard and manufacturer’s instructions shall be made available to the building official upon request.

R104.2.2 Technical assistance. To determine compliance with this code, the building official is authorized to require the owner or owner’s authorized agent to provide a technical opinion and report.

R104.2.2.1 Cost. A technical opinion and report shall be provided without charge to the jurisdiction.

R104.2.2.2 Preparer qualifications. The technical opinion and report shall be prepared by a qualified engineer, specialist, laboratory or specialty organization acceptable to the building official. The building official is authorized to require design submittals to be prepared by, and bear the stamp of, a registered design professional.

R104.2.2.3 Content. The technical opinion and report shall analyze the safety properties of the design, operation or use of the building or premises and the facilities and appurtenances situated thereon, to identify and propose necessary recommendations.

R104.2.2.4 Tests. Where there is insufficient evidence of compliance with the provisions of this code, the building official is authorized to require tests as evidence of compliance. Test methods shall be as specified in this code or by other recognized test standards. In the absence of recognized test standards, the building official shall approve the testing procedures. Tests shall be performed by a party acceptable to the building official.

R104.2.3 Listed compliance. Where this code or a referenced standard requires equipment, materials, products or services to be listed and a listing standard is specified, the listing shall be based on the specified standard. Where a listing standard is not specified, the listing shall be based on an approved listing criteria. Listings shall be germane to the provision requiring the listing. Installation shall be in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer’s instructions, and where required to verify compliance, the listing standard and manufacturer’s instructions shall be made available to the building official.

R104.2.4 Equivalent criteria. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall, for the purpose intended, be not less than the equivalent of that prescribed in this code with respect to all the following, as applicable:

1. Quality
2. Strength
3. Effectiveness
4. Durability
5. Safety, other than fire safety
6. Fire safety

R104.2.4.1 Fire safety equivalency. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall be based on an analysis that includes applicable fire safety performance properties, such as but not limited to flame spread, heat release rate, heat of combustion, smoke development and fire resistance.

R104.2.5 Tests. Tests conducted to demonstrate equivalency in support of an alternative material, design or method of construction application shall be of a scale that is sufficient to predict performance of the end use configuration. Such tests shall be performed by a party acceptable to the building official.

R104.2.6 Evaluation reports. Evaluation reports shall be issued by an approved agency, accredited to evaluate or certify products, and use of the evaluation report shall require approval by the building official for the installation. The alternative material, design or method of construction product evaluated shall be within the scope of the building official’s recognition accreditation of the approved agency. Criteria used for the evaluation shall be identified within the report and where required, provided to the building official developed using a process that includes input from the public and made available for review by the public.

R104.2.7 Peer review. The building official is authorized to require submittal of a peer review report in conjunction with a request to use an alternative material, design or method of construction, prepared by a peer reviewer that is approved by the building official.

R104.3 Applications and permits. The building official shall receive applications, review construction documents and issue permits for the erection and alteration of buildings and structures, inspect the premises for which such permits have been issued and enforce compliance with the provisions of this code.

R104.6 Notices and orders. The building official shall issue necessary notices or orders to ensure compliance with this code.
shall be in accordance with Section R113.2.

Committee Reason: This proposal, as modified, is a much needed clean up of Section R104 on Duties and Powers of the Code Official. There was a coordinated series of modifications to address areas of concern.

Section R104.2 - The removal of 'rules and regulations' removes some ambiguity and is positive from a builder's perspective.

Section R104.2.1 - The rewrite of this section adds clarity for compliance for what is considered 'listed'. This also provided listing criteria and manufacturer's instructions.

Sections R104.2.2 through R104.2.2.4 - In the IRC, the sections on technical opinions and reports was removed as a requirement for determination of compliance. Systems in the IRC are not as complex as those in many IBC buildings.

Section R104.2.3.2 - This modification makes testing only required when needed.

Section R104.2.3.5 - Adding 'such' takes the ambiguity out of what testing is required.

Section R104.2.3.6.1 - This modification makes the evaluations reports available to the code official when needed. It took out items of concern, such as costs associated with providing hard copies all the time and a requirement for 'input from the public and made available for review by the public' for evaluations.

Section R104.2.3.7 - The requirement for peer review (and the definition) was removed from the IRC proposal. Systems in the IRC are not as complex as those in many IBC buildings.

Section R104.3 - The modification clarifies the permit process.

Section R104.3.4 and R104.2.3.4.1 - Fire safety was include in the list of items required for consideration of 'equivalent'. While fire safety is a subsection of 'safety', pulling it out of the list could be interpreted that fire safety was more important than other items in the list. The criteria for what should be considered 'fire safety' should be included in the commentary for this section.

Section R104.6 - Breaking this requirement into two makes better sense for the reference to Section R113.2.

The work of several organizations to develop modification to this proposal to address multiple issues should be moved forward to the membership for a complete review. (Vote: 10-0)

ADM14-22

The complete approved proposal including all of the approved committee modifications can be viewed in cdpACCESS as the public comment ready version.

https://www.cdpaccess.com/proposal/8835/26739/preview/

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

2021 International Mechanical Code

[A] 104.2 Determination of compliance. The code official shall have the authority to determine compliance with this code, to render interpretations of this code and to adopt policies, rules and regulations in order to clarify the application of this code's provisions. Such interpretations, policies, rules and regulations:

1. Shall be in compliance with the intent and purpose of this code.
2. Shall not have the effect of waiving requirements specifically provided for in this code or other applicable codes and ordinances.

[A] 104.2.1 Listed compliance. Where this code or a referenced standard requires equipment, materials, products or services to be listed and a listing standard is specified, the listing shall be based on the specified standard. Where a listing standard is not specified, the listing shall be based on
an approved listing criteria. Listings shall be germane to the provision requiring the listing. Installation shall be in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer's instructions, and where required to verify compliance, the listing standard and manufacturer's instructions shall be made available to the code official.

Determination of compliance for anything required by this code, or a reference standard, to be listed shall be based on a test standard or approved listing evaluation that is germane to the provision requiring the listing. Anything required by this code, or a reference standard, to be listed shall be installed in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer's instructions. Copies of the listing standard and manufacturer's instructions shall be made available to the code official upon request.

[A] 104.2.2.3 Content. The technical opinion and report shall analyze the safety properties of the design, operation or use of the building or premises and the facilities and appurtenances situated thereon, to identify and propose necessary recommendations.

[A] 104.2.2.4 Tests. Where there is insufficient evidence of compliance with the provisions of this code, the code official is authorized to require tests as evidence of compliance. Test methods shall be as specified in this code or by other recognized test standards. In the absence of recognized test standards, the code official shall approve the testing procedures. Such tests shall be performed by a party acceptable to the code official.

[A] 104.2.3.2 Application and disposition. Where required, a request to use an alternative material, design or method of construction shall be submitted in writing to the code official for approval. Where the alternative material, design or method of construction is not approved, the code official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons the alternative was not approved.

[A] 104.2.3.4 Equivalency criteria. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall, for the purpose intended, be not less than the equivalent of that prescribed in this code with respect to all of the following, as applicable:

1. Quality
2. Strength
3. Effectiveness
4. Durability
5. Safety, other than fire safety
6. Fire safety

[A] 104.2.3.4.1 Fire safety equivalency. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall be based on an analysis that includes applicable fire safety performance properties, such as but not limited to ignitability, flame spread, heat release rate, heat of combustion, smoke development, and fire resistance. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to structural fire safety, shall also include a structural system analysis.

[A] 104.2.3.6 Reports. Supporting documentation, where necessary to assist in the approval of materials or assemblies not specifically provided for in this code, shall comply with Sections 104.2.3.6.1 and 104.2.3.6.2.

[A] 104.2.3.6.1 Evaluation reports. Evaluation reports shall be issued by an approved agency accredited to evaluate or certify products and use of the evaluation report shall require approval by the code official for the installation. The alternate material, design or method of construction and product evaluated shall be within the scope of the code official's recognition accreditation of the approved agency. Criteria used for the evaluation shall be identified within the report, and where required, provided to the code official, developed using a process that includes input from the public and made available for review by the public.
104.2 Determination of compliance. The code official shall have the authority to determine compliance with this code, to render interpretations of this code and to adopt policies, rules and regulations in order to clarify the application of this code's provisions. Such interpretations, policies, rules and regulations:

1. Shall be in compliance with the intent and purpose of this code.
2. Shall not have the effect of waiving requirements specifically provided for in this code or other applicable codes and ordinances.

104.2.1 Listed compliance. Where this code or a reference standard requires equipment, materials, products or services to be listed and a listing standard is specified, the listing shall be based on the specified standard. Where a listing standard is not specified, the listing shall be based on an approved listing criteria. Listings shall be germane to the provision requiring the listing. Installation shall be in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer's instructions, and where required to verify compliance, the listing standard and manufacturer's instructions shall be made available to the code official.

Determination of compliance for anything required by this code, or a reference standard, to be listed shall be based on a test standard or approved listing evaluation that is germane to the provision requiring the listing. Anything required by this code, or a reference standard, to be listed shall be installed in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer's instructions. Copies of the listing standard and manufacturer's instructions shall be made available to the code official upon request.

104.2.2.3 Content. The technical opinion and report shall analyze the safety properties of the design, operation or use of the building or premises and the facilities and appurtenances situated thereon, to identify and propose necessary recommendations.

104.2.2.4 Tests. Where there is insufficient evidence of compliance with the provisions of this code, the code official is authorized to require tests as evidence of compliance. Test methods shall be as specified in this code or by other recognized test standards. In the absence of recognized test standards, the code official shall approve the testing procedures. Such tests shall be performed by a party acceptable to the code official.

104.2.3.2 Application and disposition. Where required, a request to use an alternative material, design or method of construction shall be submitted in writing to the code official for approval. Where the alternative material, design or method of construction is not approved, the code official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons the alternative was not approved.

104.2.3.4 Equivalency criteria. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall, for the purpose intended, be not less than the
equivalent of that prescribed in this code with respect to all of the following, as applicable:

1. Quality
2. Strength
3. Effectiveness
4. Durability
5. Safety, other than fire safety
6. Fire safety

[A] 104.2.3.4.1 Fire safety equivalency. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall be based on an analysis that includes applicable fire safety performance properties, such as but not limited to ignitability, flame spread, heat release rate, heat of combustion, smoke development, and fire resistance. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to structural fire safety, shall also include a structural system analysis.

[A] 104.2.3.6 Reports. Supporting documentation, where necessary to assist in the approval of materials or assemblies not specifically provided for in this code, shall comply with Sections 104.2.3.6.1 and 104.2.3.6.2.

[A] 104.2.3.6.1 Evaluation reports. Evaluation reports shall be issued by an approved agency accredited to evaluate or certify products and use of the evaluation report shall require approval by the code official for the installation. The alternate material, design or method of construction and product evaluated shall be within the scope of the code official's recognition accreditation of the approved agency. Criteria used for the evaluation shall be identified within the report and where required, provided to the code official, developed using a process that includes input from the public and made available for review by the public.

[A] 104.2.3.6.2 Other reports. Reports not complying with Section 104.2.3.6.1 shall describe criteria, including but not limited to any referenced testing or analysis, used to determine compliance with code intent and justify code equivalence, including but not limited to any referenced testing or analysis. The report shall be prepared by a qualified engineer, specialist, laboratory or specialty organization acceptable to the code official. The code official is authorized to require design submittals to be prepared by, and bear the stamp of, a registered design professional.

[A] 104.3 Applications and permits. The code official shall receive applications, review construction documents and issue permits for the erection, alteration, demolition and moving of buildings and structures, inspect the premises for which such permits have been issued and enforce compliance with the provisions of this code.

[A]104.6 Notices and orders. The code official shall issue necessary notices or orders to ensure compliance with this code. Notices of violations shall be in accordance with Section 114.

[A] 104.7.2 Inspections. The code official shall have the authority to conduct inspections, or shall accept reports of inspection by approved agencies or individuals. Reports of such inspections shall be in writing and be certified by a responsible officer of such approved agency or by the responsible individual. The code official shall keep a record of each inspection made, including notices and orders issued, showing the findings and disposition of each.

2021 International Plumbing Code

[A] 104.2 Determination of compliance. The code official shall have the authority to determine compliance with this code, to render interpretations of this code and to adopt policies, and procedures, rules and regulations in order to clarify the application of this code's provisions. Such interpretations, policies, and procedures, rules and regulations:
1. Shall be in compliance with the intent and purpose of this code.
2. Shall not have the effect of waiving requirements specifically provided for in this code or other applicable codes and ordinances.

[A] 104.2.1 Listed compliance. Where this code or a reference standard requires equipment, materials, products or services to be listed and a listing standard is specified, the listing shall be based on the specified standard. Where a listing standard is not specified, the listing shall be based on an approved listing criteria. Listings shall be germane to the provision requiring the listing. Installation shall be in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer’s instructions, and where required to verify compliance, the listing standard and manufacturer’s instructions shall be made available to the code official.

Determination of compliance for anything required by this code, or a reference standard, to be listed shall be based on a test standard or approved listing evaluation that is germane to the provision requiring the listing. Anything required by this code, or a reference standard, to be listed shall be installed in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer’s instructions. Copies of the listing standard and manufacturer’s instructions shall be made available to the code official upon request.

[A] 104.2.2.3 Content. The technical opinion and report shall analyze the safety properties of the design, operation or use of the building or premises and the facilities and appurtenances situated thereon, to identify and propose necessary recommendations.

[A] 104.2.2.4 Tests. Where there is insufficient evidence of compliance with the provisions of this code, the code official is authorized to require tests as evidence of compliance. Test methods shall be as specified in this code or by other recognized test standards. In the absence of recognized test standards, the code official shall approve the testing procedures. Such tests shall be performed by a party acceptable to the code official.

[A] 104.2.3.2 Application and disposition. Where required, a request to use an alternative material, design or method of construction shall be submitted in writing to the code official for approval. Where the alternative material, design or method of construction is not approved, the code official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons the alternative was not approved.

[A] 104.2.3.4 Equivalency criteria. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall, for the purpose intended, be not less than the equivalent of that prescribed in this code with respect to all of the following, as applicable:

1. Quality
2. Strength
3. Effectiveness
4. Durability
5. Safety, other than fire safety
6. Fire safety

[A] 104.2.3.4.1 Fire safety equivalency. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall be based on an analysis that includes applicable fire safety performance properties, such as but not limited to ignitability, flame spread, heat release rate, heat of combustion, smoke development, and fire resistance. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to structural fire safety, shall also include a structural system analysis.

[A] 104.2.3.6 Reports. Supporting documentation, where necessary to assist in the approval of materials or assemblies not specifically provided for in this code, shall comply with Sections 104.2.3.6.1 and 104.2.3.6.2.

[A] 104.2.3.6.1 Evaluation reports. Evaluation reports shall be issued by an approved agency accredited to evaluate or certify products and use...
of the evaluation report shall require approval by the code official for the installation. The alternate material, design or method of construction and product evaluated shall be within the scope of the code official's recognition accreditation of the approved agency. Criteria used for the evaluation shall be identified within the report and where required, provided to the code official, developed using a process that includes input from the public and made available for review by the public.

[A] 104.2.3.6.2 Other reports. Reports not complying with Section 104.2.3.6.1 shall describe criteria, including but not limited to any referenced testing or analysis, used to determine compliance with code intent and justify code equivalence, including but not limited to any referenced testing or analysis. The report shall be prepared by a qualified engineer, specialist, laboratory or specialty organization acceptable to the code official. The code official is authorized to require design submittals to be prepared by, and bear the stamp of, a registered design professional.

[A] 104.3 Applications and permits. The code official shall receive applications, review construction documents and issue permits for the erection, alteration, demolition and moving of buildings and structures, inspect the premises for which such permits have been issued and enforce compliance with the provisions of this code.

[A] 104.6 Notices and orders. The code official shall issue necessary notices or orders to ensure compliance with this code. Notices of violations shall be in accordance with Section 114.

[A] 104.7.2 Inspections. The code official shall have the authority to conduct inspections, or shall accept reports of inspection by approved agencies or individuals. Reports of such inspections shall be in writing and be certified by a responsible officer of such approved agency or by the responsible individual. The code official shall keep a record of each inspection made, including notices and orders issued, showing the findings and disposition of each.

2021 International Swimming Pool and Spa Code

[A] 104.2 Determination of compliance. The code official shall have the authority to determine compliance with this code, to render interpretations of this code and to adopt policies, and procedures, rules and regulations in order to clarify the application of this code's provisions. Such interpretations, policies, and procedures, rules and regulations:

1. Shall be in compliance with the intent and purpose of this code.
2. Shall not have the effect of waiving requirements specifically provided for in this code or other applicable codes and ordinances.

[A] 104.2.1 Listed compliance. Where this code or a reference standard requires equipment, materials, products or services to be listed and a listing standard is specified, the listing shall be based on the specified standard. Where a listing standard is not specified, the listing shall be based on an approved listing criteria. Listings shall be germane to the provision requiring the listing. Installation shall be in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer's instructions, and where required to verify compliance, the listing standard and manufacturer's instructions shall be made available to the code official.

Determination of compliance for anything required by this code, or a reference standard, to be listed shall be based on a test standard or approved listing evaluation that is germane to the provision requiring the listing. Anything required by this code, or a reference standard, to be listed shall be installed in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer's instructions. Copies of the listing standard and manufacturer's instructions shall be made available to the code official upon request.

[A] 104.2.2.3 Content. The technical opinion and report shall analyze the safety properties of the design, operation or use of the building or premises and the facilities and appurtenances situated thereon, to identify and propose necessary recommendations.

[A] 104.2.2.4 Tests. Where there is insufficient evidence of compliance with the provisions of this code, the code official is authorized to require tests as evidence of compliance. Test methods shall be as specified in this code or by other recognized test standards. In the absence of recognized test standards, the code official shall approve the testing procedures. Such tests shall be performed by a party acceptable to the code official.
[A] 104.2.3.2 Application and disposition. Where required, a request to use an alternative material, design or method of construction shall be submitted in writing to the code official for approval. Where the alternative material, design or method of construction is not approved, the code official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons the alternative was not approved.

[A] 104.2.3.4 Equivalency criteria. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall, for the purpose intended, be not less than the equivalent of that prescribed in this code with respect to all of the following, as applicable:

1. Quality
2. Strength
3. Effectiveness
4. Durability
5. Safety, other than fire safety
6. Fire safety

[A] 104.2.3.4.1 Fire safety equivalency. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall be based on an analysis that includes applicable fire safety performance properties, such as but not limited to ignitability, flame spread, heat release rate, heat of combustion, smoke development, and fire resistance. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to structural fire safety, shall also include a structural system analysis.

[A] 104.2.3.6 Reports. Supporting documentation, where necessary to assist in the approval of materials or assemblies not specifically provided for in this code, shall comply with Sections 104.2.3.6.1 and 104.2.3.6.2.

[A] 104.2.3.6.1 Evaluation reports. Evaluation reports shall be issued by an approved agency accredited to evaluate or certify products and use of the evaluation report shall require approval by the code official for the installation. The alternate material, design or method of construction and product evaluated shall be within the scope of the code official's recognition of the approved agency. Criteria used for the evaluation shall be identified within the report and where required, provided to the code official, developed using a process that includes input from the public and made available for review by the public.

[A] 104.2.3.6.2 Other reports. Reports not complying with Section 104.2.3.6.1 shall describe criteria, including but not limited to any referenced testing or analysis, used to determine compliance with code intent and justify code equivalence, including but not limited to any referenced testing or analysis. The report shall be prepared by a qualified engineer, specialist, laboratory or specialty organization acceptable to the code official. The code official is authorized to require design submittals to be prepared by, and bear the stamp of, a registered design professional.

[A] 104.3 Applications and permits. The code official shall receive applications, review construction documents and issue permits for the erection, alteration, demolition and moving of buildings and structures, inspect the premises for which such permits have been issued and enforce compliance with the provisions of this code.

[A] 104.6 Notices and orders. The code official shall issue necessary notices or orders to ensure compliance with this code. Notices of violations shall be in accordance with Section 114.

[A] 104.7.2 Inspections. The code official shall have the authority to conduct inspections, or shall accept reports of inspection by approved agencies or individuals. Reports of such inspections shall be in writing and be certified by a responsible officer of such approved agency or by the responsible individual. The code official shall keep a record of each inspection made, including notices and orders issued, showing the findings and disposition of each.
[A] 104.2 Determination of compliance. The code official shall have the authority to determine compliance with this code, to render interpretations of this code and to adopt policies, and procedures, rules and regulations in order to clarify the application of this code's provisions. Such interpretations, policies, and procedures, rules and regulations:

1. Shall be in compliance with the intent and purpose of this code.
2. Shall not have the effect of waiving requirements specifically provided for in this code or other applicable codes and ordinances.

[A] 104.2.1 Listed compliance. Where this code or a reference standard requires equipment, materials, products or services to be listed and a listing standard is specified, the listing shall be based on the specified standard. Where a listing standard is not specified, the listing shall be based on an approved listing criteria. Listings shall be germane to the provision requiring the listing. Installation shall be in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer's instructions, and where required to verify compliance, the listing standard and manufacturer's instructions shall be made available to the code official.

Determination of compliance for anything required by this code, or a reference standard, to be listed shall be based on a test standard or approved listing evaluation that is germane to the provision requiring the listing. Anything required by this code, or a reference standard, to be listed shall be installed in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer's instructions. Copies of the listing standard and manufacturer's instructions shall be made available to the code official upon request.

[A] 104.2.2.3 Content. The technical opinion and report shall analyze the safety properties of the design, operation or use of the building or premises and the facilities and appurtenances situated thereon, to identify and propose necessary recommendations.

[A] 104.2.2.4 Tests. Where there is insufficient evidence of compliance with the provisions of this code, the code official is authorized to require tests as evidence of compliance. Test methods shall be as specified in this code or by other recognized test standards. In the absence of recognized test standards, the code official shall approve the testing procedures. Such tests shall be performed by a party acceptable to the code official.

[A] 104.2.3.2 Application and disposition. Where required, a request to use an alternative material, design or method of construction shall be submitted in writing to the code official for approval. Where the alternative material, design or method of construction is not approved, the code official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons the alternative was not approved.

[A] 104.2.3.4 Equivalency criteria. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall, for the purpose intended, be not less than the equivalent of that prescribed in this code with respect to all of the following, as applicable:

1. Quality
2. Strength
3. Effectiveness
4. Durability
5. Safety, other than fire safety
6. Fire safety

[A] 104.2.3.4.1 Fire safety equivalency. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall be based on an analysis that includes applicable fire safety performance properties, such as but not limited to ignitability, flame spread, heat release rate, heat of combustion, smoke development, and fire resistance. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to structural fire safety, shall also include a structural system analysis.
[A] 104.2.3.6 Reports. Supporting documentation, where necessary to assist in the approval of materials or assemblies not specifically provided for in this code, shall comply with Sections 104.2.3.6.1 and 104.2.3.6.2.

[A] 104.2.3.6.1 Evaluation reports. Evaluation reports shall be issued by an approved agency accredited to evaluate or certify products, and use of the evaluation report shall require approval by the code official for the installation. The alternate material, design or method of construction and product evaluated shall be within the scope of the code official's recognition accreditation of the approved agency. Criteria used for the evaluation shall be identified within the report, and where required, provided to the code official, developed using a process that includes input from the public and made available for review by the public.

[A] 104.2.3.6.2 Other reports. Reports not complying with Section 104.2.3.6.1 shall describe criteria, including but not limited to any referenced testing or analysis, used to determine compliance with code intent and justify code equivalence, including but not limited to any referenced testing or analysis. The report shall be prepared by a qualified engineer, specialist, laboratory or specialty organization acceptable to the code official. The code official is authorized to require design submittals to be prepared by, and bear the stamp of, a registered design professional.

[A] 104.3 Applications and permits. The code official shall receive applications, review construction documents and issue permits for the erection, alteration, demolition and moving of buildings and structures, inspect the premises for which such permits have been issued and enforce compliance with the provisions of this code.

[A]104.6 Notices and orders. The code official shall issue necessary notices or orders to ensure compliance with this code. Notices of violations shall be in accordance with Section 114.

[A] 104.7.2 Inspections. The code official shall have the authority to conduct inspections, or shall accept reports of inspection by approved agencies or individuals. Reports of such inspections shall be in writing and be certified by a responsible officer of such approved agency or by the responsible individual. The code official shall keep a record of each inspection made, including notices and orders issued, showing the findings and disposition of each.

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for the approval of the modifications and proposal was based on correlation and consistency with the action taken on ADM13-22 Part I. (Vote: 9-4)

ADM14-22

ADM15-22 Part I

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reasons for disapproval were the identification for the smaller items and the problem with where it is located. The location for the listing and labeling requirement underneath the approved materials is an issue. The approval and listing are two different items in the code and very often something needs to be listed and labeled or approved. This implies that for a code official to approve something it must be listed and labeled so this creates a circular argument against that. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM15-22 Part I

ADM15-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-BUILDING COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: This proposal was disapproved because not all products require testing. ADM13-21 includes information on listing and labeling that provides clearer language. (Vote: 10-0)

ADM16-22 Part I

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reasons for disapproval were the opposition to the removal of the requirement for the building official to explain why they rejected the report and from the experience of many jurisdictions that apply this who don't think that anything is broken. Additionally, it was stated that the code already gives the building official flexibility to require additional testing if for some reason the report is not satisfactory. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM16-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-BUILDING COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved for consistency with the Administrative committee action on ADM16-22 Part 1. The last sentence in Section R104.11 that requires a rejection of an alternative means in writing is needed and should not be deleted. R104.11.1.2 requiring input from the public would limit evaluation reports. The language does not allow for engineered design as an alternative. (Vote: 10-0)

ADM17-22 Part I

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for the disapproval was that the change focuses on the use of the adding the word interpretations throughout and that seems to create some conflicts. Additionally, it was stated that a code official can waive code requirements in certain situations with an example provided by the committee in response to the concern about arbitrary and capricious enforcement. (Vote: 9-3)

ADM17-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-BUILDING COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: This proposal was disapproved for consistency with the Administrative committee action on ADM17-22 Part 1. Adding 'interpretation' could be read to waive code requirements. (Vote: 10-0)
Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

[A] 104.9 Modifications. Where there are practical difficulties involved in carrying out the provisions of this code, the fire code official shall have the authority to grant modifications in accordance with Section 104.9.1 or 104.9.2.

[A] 104.9.1 Individual cases. The fire code official shall have the authority to grant modifications for individual cases, provided that the fire code official shall first find that special individual reason makes the strict letter of this code impractical and the modification is in compliance with the intent and purpose of this code and that such modification does not lessen health, life and fire safety requirements. The details of action granting modifications shall be recorded and entered in the files of the department of fire prevention code compliance agency.

[A] 104.9.2 Natural disasters. In preparation for, during and after a natural disaster event, as determined by the fire code official, the fire code official shall have the authority to issue written policies, procedures, or rules or regulations that modify this code as necessary to protect life and property. Such policies, procedures, or rules or regulations shall be made available to the public and shall include start and end dates, which can be extended at the fire code official’s discretion.

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for the approval of the modifications were the improvement of the language to clarify the requirements and consistency with existing language and terms. The committee stated multiple reasons for approval as well as opposition to the proposal. It was noted that it is important that some authority beyond one individual person be able to make these decisions. This could be the mayor of the city or the City Council or the governing body of the county. This would give more meaning to the declaration rather than leaving it up to the fire code official to make the only determination. However, there was acknowledgement that this is something that has already been done during emergencies in Texas and over the last couple years with COVID. Inspection requirements and procedures have had to be modified within the codes and jurisdictions or allowed entities to not have inspections in order to not send somebody who could possibly be infected into an assisted living facility as a result of emergencies. (Vote: 7-6)

ADM19-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reasons for disapproval were language issues, it should be across codes and the preference for other code change proposals specifically including ADM13. (Vote: 10-3)

ADM20-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for disapproval was consistency with the action taken on ADM19. (Vote: 11-2)

ADM21-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reasons for disapproval were that it is not clear where the listing is currently problematic, there is no approved listing evaluation and the language is just not what it should be and not achieving what it is trying to do. Additionally, it was noted that
the use of the language of “anything required by this code” is confusing. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM22-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reasons for disapproval were the same as for ADM21-22. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM23-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reasons for disapproval were the same as for ADM21-22. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM24-22 Part I

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reasons for disapproval were the concerns with the scale and end use configuration of the testing portion and the proposed Section 104.8 has many of the same problems that were identified in the discussion for ADM21. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM24-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-BUILDING COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved based on the proponent's request and consistent with other committee actions on this section. This language is vague and subjective. The criteria should be in a standard. (Vote: 10-0)

ADM25-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for approval was that the change provides clarity in the code. (Vote: 11-2)
ADM26-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for approval was the same as ADM25. (Vote: 12-1)

ADM27-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for approval was the same as ADM25. (Vote: 12-1)

ADM28-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reasons for disapproval were that it is inconsistent with the other codes to make the change to just the proposed code, it is not necessarily something that always has to be in writing, and it could restrict code officials by making it a requirement. (Vote: 11-2)

ADM29-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for disapproval was based on the action taken on ADM28. (Vote: 11-2)

ADM30-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for disapproval was that it limits the flexibility of both design professionals and building officials. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM31-22

Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The committee stated that the disapproval was based on the action taken on ADM30 and that it is too vague by having it open to too many other uncredited agencies. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM32-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for disapproval was that it is limiting, and it is the responsibility of the fire code official if there are doubts and they always have the availability of the board of appeals to go to, so it is not necessary. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM33-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the disapproval was based on the action taken on ADM30, ADM31 and ADM32. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM34-22 Part I

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for approval was that it is very similar to the previous changes made in Section 104.11 for alternate materials and it provides consistency in the codes. (Vote: 11-2)

ADM34-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-BUILDING COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because there was concern about a list not being all inclusive. Building officials should be ‘granted authority’ rather than ‘shall’ approve alternative means. There were concerns that the IRC does not currently appear to allow research reports as part of a justification. (Vote: 8-2)

ADM35-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:
[A]104.11 Alternative materials, design and methods of construction and equipment. The provisions of this code are not intended to prevent the installation of any material or to prohibit any design or method of construction not specifically prescribed by this code, provided that any such alternative has been approved. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall be approved where the building official finds that the proposed alternative meets all of the following:

1. The alternative material, design or method of construction is satisfactory and complies with the intent of the provisions of this code,

2. The material, method or work offered is, for the purpose intended, not less than the equivalent of that prescribed in this code as it pertains to the following:
   2.1. Quality.
   2.2. Strength.
   2.3. Effectiveness.
   2.4. Fire resistance.
   2.5. Durability.
   2.6. Safety.

Where the alternative material, design or method of construction is not approved, the building official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons why the alternative was not approved.

Exception: Performance-based alternative materials, designs or methods of construction and equipment complying with the ICC Performance Code. This exception shall not apply to alternative structural materials or to alternative structural designs.

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for the approval of the modification was that since the exception is referring to the performance code and if the performance code is not ready for structural type situations you need to have this exception in there to make sure that somebody doesn't try to use it for that purpose. The stated reasons for the approval were that this is another tool in the toolbox and owners can take advantage of this requirement and it brings more attention to it and this path especially with the modification. It was additionally stated that this proposal and the modification are critical as it brings another type of alternative that is performance based. (Vote: 7-6)

ADM36-22 Part I

Committee Action:

Committee Modification:

2021 International Building Code

[A]104.11 Alternative materials, design and methods of construction and equipment. The provisions of this code are not intended to prevent the installation of any material or to prohibit any design or method of construction not specifically prescribed by this code, provided that any such alternative has been approved. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall be approved where the building official finds that the proposed alternative meets all of the following:
1. The alternative material, design or method of construction is satisfactory and complies with the intent of the provisions of this code.

2. The material, method or work offered is, for the purpose intended, not less than the equivalent of that prescribed in this code as it pertains to the following:

   2.1. Quality.
   2.2. Strength.
   2.3. Effectiveness.
   2.4. Durability.
   2.5. Safety, other than fire safety

2.6 Fire Safety

Where the alternative material, design or method of construction is not approved, the building official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons why the alternative was not approved.

[A] 104.11.1 Fire safety equivalency. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall be based on an analysis that includes applicable fire safety performance properties, such as but not limited to ignitability, flame spread, heat release rate, heat of combustion, smoke development, and fire resistance. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to structural fire safety, shall also include a structural system analysis.

2021 International Existing Building Code

[A] 104.11 Alternative materials, design and methods of construction, and equipment. The provisions of this code are not intended to prevent the installation of any material or to prohibit any design or method of construction not specifically prescribed by this code, provided that any such alternative has been approved. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall be approved where the code official finds that the proposed design is satisfactory and complies with the intent of the provisions of this code, and that the material, method or work offered is, for the purpose intended, not less than the equivalent of that prescribed in this code in quality, strength, effectiveness, durability, fire safety, and safety. Where the alternative material, design or method of construction is not approved, the code official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons why the alternative was not approved.

[A] 104.11.1 Fire safety equivalency. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall be based on an analysis that includes applicable fire safety performance properties, such as but not limited to ignitability, flame spread, heat release rate, heat of combustion, smoke development, and fire resistance. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to structural fire safety, shall also include a structural system analysis.

2021 International Fire Code

[A] 104.10 Alternative materials, design and methods of construction and equipment. The provisions of this code are not intended to prevent the installation of any material or to prohibit any design or method of construction not specifically prescribed by this code, provided that any such alternative has been approved. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall be approved where the fire code official finds that the proposed design is satisfactory and complies with the intent of the provisions of this code, and that the material, method or work offered is, for the purpose intended, not less than the equivalent of that prescribed in this code in quality, strength, effectiveness, durability, fire safety, and safety. Where the alternative material, design or method of construction is not approved, the fire code official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons why the alternative was not approved.

[A] 104.10.1 Fire safety equivalency. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall be based on an analysis that includes applicable fire safety performance properties, such as but not limited to ignitability, flame spread, heat release rate, heat of combustion, smoke development, and fire resistance. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to structural fire safety, shall also include a structural system analysis.

2021 International Fuel Gas Code

[A] 105.2 Alternative materials, design and methods of construction and equipment. The provisions of this code are not intended to prevent the installation of any material or to prohibit any design or method of construction not specifically prescribed by this code, provided that any such alternative has been approved. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall be approved where the code official finds that the proposed design is satisfactory and complies with the intent of the provisions of this code, and that the material, method or work offered is, for the purpose intended, not less than the equivalent of that prescribed in this code in quality, strength, effectiveness, durability, fire safety, and safety. Where the alternative material, design or method of construction is not approved, the code official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons why
the alternative was not approved.

[A] 105.2.1 Fire safety equivalency. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall be based on an analysis that includes applicable fire safety performance properties, such as but not limited to ignitability, flame spread, heat release rate, heat of combustion, smoke development, and fire resistance. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to structural fire safety, shall also include a structural system analysis.

2021 International Mechanical Code

[A] 105.2 Alternative materials, design and methods of construction and equipment. The provisions of this code are not intended to prevent the installation of any material or to prohibit any design or method of construction not specifically prescribed by this code, provided that any such alternative has been approved. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall be approved where the code official finds that the proposed design is satisfactory and complies with the intent of the provisions of this code, and that the material, method or work offered is, for the purpose intended, not less than the equivalent of that prescribed in this code in quality, strength, effectiveness, durability, fire safety, and safety. Where the alternative material, design or method of construction is not approved, the code official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons why the alternative was not approved.

[A] 105.2.1 Fire safety equivalency. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall be based on an analysis that includes applicable fire safety performance properties, such as but not limited to ignitability, flame spread, heat release rate, heat of combustion, smoke development, and fire resistance. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall also include a structural system analysis.

2021 International Plumbing Code

[A] 105.2 Alternative materials, design and methods of construction and equipment. The provisions of this code are not intended to prevent the installation of any material or to prohibit any design or method of construction not specifically prescribed by this code, provided that any such alternative has been approved. An alternative material or method of construction shall be approved where the code official finds that the proposed design is satisfactory and complies with the intent of the provisions of this code, and that the material, method or work offered is, for the purpose intended, not less than the equivalent of that prescribed in this code in quality, strength, effectiveness, durability, fire safety, and safety. Where the alternative material, design or method of construction is not approved, the code official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons why the alternative was not approved.

[A] 105.2.1 Fire safety equivalency. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall be based on an analysis that includes applicable fire safety performance properties, such as but not limited to ignitability, flame spread, heat release rate, heat of combustion, smoke development, and fire resistance. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall also include a structural system analysis.

2021 International Property Maintenance Code

[A] 106.2 Alternative materials, design and methods of construction and equipment. The provisions of this code are not intended to prevent the installation of any material or to prohibit any design or method of construction not specifically prescribed by this code, provided that any such alternative has been approved. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall be approved where the code official finds that the proposed design is satisfactory and complies with the intent of the provisions of this code, and that the material, method or work offered is, for the purpose intended, not less than the equivalent of that prescribed in this code in quality, strength, effectiveness, durability, fire safety, and safety. Where the alternative material, design or method of construction is not approved, the code official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons why the alternative was not approved.

[A] 106.2.1 Fire safety equivalency. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall be based on an analysis that includes applicable fire safety performance properties, such as but not limited to ignitability, flame spread, heat release rate, heat of combustion, smoke development, and fire resistance. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall also include a structural system analysis.

2021 International Wildland-Urban Interface Code

[A] 105.3 Alternative materials, design and methods. The provisions of this code are not intended to prevent the installation of any material or to prohibit any design or method not specifically prescribed by this code, provided that any such alternative has been approved. An alternative material, design or method shall be approved where the building official in concurrence with the fire chief finds that the proposed design is satisfactory and complies with the intent of the provisions of this code, and that the material, method or work offered is, for the purpose intended, not less than the equivalent of that prescribed in this code in quality, strength, effectiveness, durability, fire safety, and safety. Where the alternative material, design or method is not approved, the building official shall respond in writing, stating the reasons why the alternative was not approved.
[A] 105.3.1 Fire safety equivalency. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to fire, shall be based on an analysis that includes applicable fire safety performance properties, such as but not limited to ignitability, flame spread, heat release rate, heat of combustion, smoke development, and fire resistance. Determination of safety equivalency, with respect to structural fire safety, shall also include a structural system analysis.

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for the approval of the modification was that proposed fire safety equivalency section is not needed in the code. The stated reason for the approval of the proposal is that it correlates with the other code changes that were previously approved. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM36-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-BUILDING COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because the committee felt that fire safety equivalency and fire tests should not be pulled out and described separately. This appears to set this as a higher priority over the other items considered for equivalency. The committee preferred the modifications approved in ADM13-22. (Vote: 10-0)

ADM37-22 Part I

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for disapproval was that the code change as proposed does not do what it was intended to do and will cause more confusion. It was noted that although there is a problem that should be addressed, it is not done appropriately in the proposed language to address the issue. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM37-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-BUILDING COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: This proposal was disapproved because the proposed language does not match the intent expressed in the reason. Retaining walls may have soil at different height to the top of the wall on each side. This could allow tall walls that could be unreinforced. (Vote: 10-0)

ADM38-22 Part I

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for approval was that ISPSC has requirements for pool barriers and this change ensures that those requirements are still subject to a permit. It was also stated that this alleviates a potential conflict between the IBC and the ISPSC. (Vote: 13-0)
ADM38-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-BUILDING COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because the committee found the way it is written, the 7 foot height requirement will be confusing. (Vote: 9-1)

ADM39-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

[A] 105.6.1 Automatic fire-extinguishing systems. A construction permit is required for installation of or modification to an automatic fire-extinguishing system, other than an automatic sprinkler system. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a permit.

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for the approval of the modification was that the language clarifies the intent of the change and the reason for the approval of the proposal is that it is consistent with other changes made previously. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM40-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for approval was for consistency across the codes. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM41-22 Part I

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for the approval was that it coordinates the requirements for temporary structures across the codes using the same language while making it appropriate for each code. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM41-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-BUILDING COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because the revision uses the undefined term 'system'. (Vote: 6-5)

ADM42-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for the approval was to provide consistency with previous actions and consistency across the codes. (Vote: 12-0)

ADM43-22 Part I

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for the approval was that the permit valuation needs to be in the hands of the building, code or fire code official and this change clarifies it by making it consistent across the other codes in a plain language correction. (Vote: 12-1)

ADM43-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-BUILDING COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapprove because of concerns over the revisions to the last sentence in Section R108.3. Some of the committee members felt that "shall be denied" is too restrictive and "in the opinion" was too open for interpretation. The valuation did not include the significant rise in construction materials during the pandemic, but the existing intent is about valuation, not cost. (Vote: 7-3)

ADM44-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for approval was that it provides good clarification to the code. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM45-22 Part I

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated the reason for disapproval was that the proposed section is unnecessary, and the code official has other methods besides putting another certificate requirement in the code. (Vote: 11-2)
ADM45-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-BUILDING COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because 'substantial compliance' is ambiguous. Final inspection already addresses this. (Vote: 10-0)

ADM46-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for the approval was that the proposal is a cleanup of existing code language. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM47-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that there were multiple reasons for disapproval. First, it is not necessary from a real-world practical standpoint to add these proposed sections and if additional time is needed to do the work that should happen, and it is just part of good governance back and forth. Second, the thirty-day window that is cited in proposed Section 112.3.2.1 creates a conflict with the time frames that are identified in existing Section 1101.4 and there is a typo in proposed Section 112.3.2.1 where it says that the fire code official can request a meeting with the fire code official. Third, another issue is that Chapter 11 could be used without any construction projects and having the correlation or wanting to correlate between the IEBC and these two sections together is a problem that should be addressed. (Vote: 10-3)

ADM48-22 Part I

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for approval was the proponent’s reason statement which includes coordination of the codes. It was specifically noted that most jurisdictions have a single board of appeals that covers all the codes in that jurisdiction, so it is important to only have one set of requirements that is consistent within each code. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM48-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-BUILDING COMMITTEE.
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved. In R112.4 the word 'immediate' should not be struck. It leaves the timing ambiguous. Striking the sentence in Section R112.1 would remove the restriction that the code official could not vote, leaving the question, why would the building official be voting? Some also felt the building official should be an ex officio, non-voting member. This language is more confusing than the original. (Vote: 7-3)
One argument against disapproval was that removing the building official from the board is not giving them a vote.

ADM48-22 Part II

ADM49-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for approval is that it is good clarification and reorganization of the code. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM50-22
This proposal includes the following errata

ENTIRE ITEM 9 IS DELETED:

[A] C101.2 Criteria. Individually substantiated design methods shall comply with one or more of the following:

1. A process to evaluate design options against the performance objectives and functional statements shall be provided.
2. A comparison, signed and sealed by the registered design professional in responsible charge, between the prescriptive requirements and the individual design method shall be provided.
3. Peer review shall be provided.
4. Reports prepared by the evaluation services shall be documented.
5. This method shall not negatively impact the remainder of the building that complies with the prescriptive codes.
6. The data substantiating the building performance as a whole shall accompany the design solution.
7. This method shall address the actual use of the building, including but not limited to the number of people, fuel load, awareness and mobility of the people.
8. The methodology for validation of this method for the project shall be acceptable to the registered design professional in responsible charge.
9. The method shall be substantiated by a system-based approach using not less than two acceptable scenarios to demonstrate compliance.

Where applicable to the proposed design, individually substantiated design methods shall comply with the following:

1. Reports prepared by the evaluation services shall be documented.
2. The data substantiating the building performance as a whole shall accompany the design solution.
3. Where multiple scenarios are applicable, the method shall be substantiated by an approach using not less than two scenarios acceptable to the design objectives and code provisions.

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

[A] C101.2 Criteria. Individually substantiated design methods shall comply with one or more of the following:

1. A process to evaluate design options against the performance objectives and functional statements shall be provided.
2. A comparison, signed and sealed by the registered design professional in responsible charge, between the prescriptive requirements and this design method shall be provided.
3. Peer review shall be provided.
4. This method shall not negatively impact the remainder of the building that complies with the prescriptive codes.
5. This method shall address the actual use of the building, including but not limited to the number of people, fuel load, awareness and mobility of the people.
6. The methodology for validation of this method for the project shall be acceptable to the registered design professional in responsible charge and the code official.

Where applicable to the proposed design, individually substantiated design methods shall comply with the following:

1. Reports prepared by the evaluation services shall be documented.
2. The data substantiating the building performance as a whole shall accompany the design solution.
3. Where multiple scenarios are applicable, the method shall be substantiated by an approach using not less than two scenarios acceptable to the code official to demonstrate compliance with the design objectives and code provisions.

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for the approval of both the modification and proposal was that it clarifies what you need to do under the individually substantiated design methods by breaking out and moving the requirements into their own section. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM51-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for approval was that the proposal updates the reference to the most current standard and does not continue to reference a partnership that no longer exists. (Vote: 13-0)

ADM52-22

This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AMCA Standard Reference Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Air Movement and Control Association International Referenced in Code(s):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANSI/AMCA 550—09 (Rev. 09/18)</td>
<td>Louvers Test Method for High Velocity Wind Driven Rain Resistant IMC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSI/AMCA 210—16</td>
<td>Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance IMC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Code(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B209 21a</td>
<td>Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-alloy Sheet and Plate IBC IRC IRC®</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3462/D3462M 1999</td>
<td>Specification for Asphalt Shingles Made from Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules IBC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E96/E96M 21a</td>
<td>Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials IBC IRC®</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A6/A6M 2017A</td>
<td>Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes and Sheet Piling IBC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B695 04 2021</td>
<td>Standard Specification for Coating of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel IEBC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1289 2048 22</td>
<td>Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polysiocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board IBC IRC IRC®</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C140/C140M 45 22a</td>
<td>Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units IEBC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C140/C140M 2048 22a</td>
<td>Test Method Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units IBC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1670/1670M 2048 21b</td>
<td>Standard Specification for Adhered Manufactured Stone Masonry Veneer Units IRC IRC®</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1670/C1670M 2048 21b</td>
<td>Standard Specification for Adhered Manufactured Stone Masonry Veneer Units IBC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C199 1984(2016) 2022</td>
<td>Test Method for Pier Test for Refractory Mortar IBC IRC IRC®</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C744 2016 2021</td>
<td>Standard Specification for Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units IBC IRC IRC®</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C76 2018A 2022</td>
<td>Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe IPC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C76 2018A 2022</td>
<td>Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe IPSDC IRC IRC®</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C836/C836M 2018(2022)</td>
<td>Specification for High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane for Use with Separate Wearing Course IBC IRC IRC®</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C90 2016A 2021</td>
<td>Specification for Load-bearing Concrete Masonry Units IBC IRC IECC IRC®</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C926 158 21</td>
<td>Standard Specification for Application of Portland Cement Based Plaster IBC IRC IRC®</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Standard Test Method For Residual Chlorine in Water IPC

Test Method for Environmental Stress-cracking of Ethylene Plastics IMC IRC IRC®

Specifications for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings IPC

Specifications for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings IMC IPSDC IRC IRC®


Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings IPC

Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings IRC IRC®

Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings IPSDC IRC IRC®

Specification for Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-pressure Piping Components IPC

Specification for Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-pressure Piping Components IRC IRC®

Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals IPC IPSDC IRC IRC®

Specification for Drain, Waste and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns IPC

Specification for Drain, Waste and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns IRC IRC®

Test Methods for Deep Foundations under Static Axial Tensile Load IBC

Standard Specification for Asphalt Roll Roofing (Glass Felt) Surfaced With Mineral Granules IWUIC IBC IRC IRC®

Specification for Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE) Sheeting for Concealed Water-containment Membrane IPC

Specification for Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE) Sheeting for Concealed Water Containment Membrane IRC IRC®

Specification for EPDM Sheet Used in Single-ply Roof Membrane IBC IRC IRC®

Specification for Thermoplastic Fabrics Used in Cold-applied Roofing and Waterproofing IRC IRC®

Specification for Thermoplastic Fabrics Used in Cold-applied Roofing and Waterproofing IBC

Test Method for Flash Point by Tag Closed Cup Tester IFC
D56—2016A 2021 Test Method for Flash Point by Tag Closed Cup Tester  IMC IBC


D7254—2017 2021 Standard Specification for Polypropylene (PP) siding  IBC IRC IRC®

E1590—2022 2022 Test Method for Fire Testing of Mattresses  IFC

E2751/E2751M—2017 2021 Practice for Design and Performance of Supported Laminated Glass Walkways  IBC


F1281—2017(2021)e1 Specification for Cross-linked Polyethylene/Aluminum/ Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Pressure Pipe  IPC

F1281—2017(2021) Specification for Cross-linked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Pressure Pipe  IMC IRC IECC® IRC®

F1667/F1667M—2018 2021a Specification for Driven Fasteners, Nails, Spikes and Staples  IBC IRC IRC®


F2306/ F2306M—2018 2021 Standard Specification for 12” to 60” Annular Corrugated Profile-wall Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings for Gravity Flow Storm Sewer and Sub-surface Drainage Applications  IRC IRC®

F2306/F2306M—2018 12” to 60” Annular Corrugated Profile-wall Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings for Gravity Flow Storm Sewer and Subsurface Drainage Applications  IPC

F2623—2018 22 Standard Specification for Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) SDR9 Tubing  IMC IRC IRC®

F2881 /F2881M—2018 Standard Specification for 12 to 60 in. [300 to 1500 mm] Polypropylene (PP) Dual Wall Pipe and Fittings for Non-pressure Storm Sewer Applications  IPC
The committee stated that the reasons for the approval of the modifications by number were as follows:

2: It coordinates with the ASTM standard on the 21 edition and corrects the title change.
4: It recognizes a more recent edition of the ASTM standard.
6: It moves to the 2022 edition of the UL CSA standard that was not referenced yet in the proposal.
21: It recognizes more recent editions of ASTM standards.
22: The clarification of the title and referencing the 18 edition or rather than the 23 edition of the WDMA standards.
25: It recognizes a more recent edition of the ASTM standard.
26: To change the 711 standard from the 23 to 22 edition because it was published early.
29: To update to the AMCA standard and to coordinate between the reference in the IRC and the IMC which was overlooked with the reference of the IMC to make sure they both referenced the 23 edition.
31: The clarification of the titles of the standards and to make sure UL 427 includes the changes up to February of 2014.

The committee stated that the reason for approval of the proposal was to update the codes to the most recent standards to recognize new materials and methods. (Vote: 13-0)
ADM53-22 Part I

This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that there were multiple reasons for the disapproval. First, it is an unnecessary expansion of the code and lacks clarity. Second, in order to add the resiliency to the purpose it should have technical provisions put in first. Third, resiliency or resilience under the umbrella of the code is already addressed by existing requirements. (Vote: 12-1)

ADM53-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-BUILDING COMMITTEE.

This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved. The committee was not clear on how you show 'resiliency' in a building? What this means and how it would be interpreted is too broad. Resiliency is a best practice, not a minimum code requirement. This term is not quantifiable, so it does not belong in this list. (Vote: 10-0)
FS1-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

1410.3 Vinyl and aluminum soffit panels. Vinyl and aluminum soffit panels shall comply with Section 1410.2 and shall be installed using fasteners specified by the manufacturer and shall be fastened at both ends to a supporting component such as a nailing strip, fascia or subfascia component in accordance with Figure 1410.3.1(1). Where the unsupported span of soffit panels is greater than 12 inches (406 mm) where the design wind pressure is greater than 30 psf or greater than 16 inches where the wind pressure is 30 psf or less, intermediate nailing strips shall be provided in accordance with Figure 1410.3.1(2). Vinyl and aluminum soffit panels shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions. Fasteners shall be aluminum, galvanized, stainless steel or rust preventative coated nails or staples or other approved corrosion-resistant fasteners. Nails shall be T-head, modified round head, or round head with smooth or deformed shanks. Staples, where permitted, shall have a minimum crown width of 7/16 inch (11.1 mm) outside diameter and be manufactured of minimum 16-gage wire.

1410.4 Fiber-cement soffit panels. Fiber-cement soffit panels shall comply with Section 1410.2 and shall be a minimum of 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in thickness and comply with the requirements of ASTM C1186, Type A, minimum Grade II, or ISO 8336, Category A, minimum Class 2. Panel joints shall occur over framing or over wood structural panel sheathing. Soffit panels shall be installed with spans and fasteners in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions. Fasteners shall be aluminum, galvanized, stainless steel or rust preventative coated nails or staples or other approved corrosion-resistant fasteners. Nails shall be T-head, modified round head, or round head with smooth or deformed shanks. Staples, where permitted, shall have a minimum crown width of 7/16 inch (11.1 mm) outside diameter and be manufactured of minimum 16-gage wire.

1410.5 Hardboard soffit panels. Hardboard soffit panels shall comply with Section 1410.2 and shall be not less than 7/16 inch (11.1 mm) in thickness and fastened to framing or nailing strips to meet the required design wind pressures. Where the design wind pressure is 30 pounds per square foot (1.44 kPa), and less, hardboard soffit panels are permitted to be attached to wood framing with 2 1/2-inch by 0.113-inch (64 mm by 2.9 mm) siding nails spaced not more than 6 inches (152 mm) on center at panel edges and 12 inches (305 mm) on center at intermediate supports. Soffit panels shall be installed with spans and fasteners in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions. Fasteners shall be aluminum, galvanized, stainless steel or rust preventative coated nails or staples or other approved corrosion-resistant fasteners. Nails shall be T-head, modified round head, or round head with smooth or deformed shanks. Staples, where permitted, shall have a minimum crown width of 7/16 inch (11.1 mm) outside diameter and be manufactured of minimum 16-gage wire.

1410.6 Wood structural panel soffit. Wood structural panel soffits shall comply with Section 1410.2 and shall have minimum panel performance category of 3/8. Fasteners shall be aluminum, galvanized, stainless steel or rust preventative coated nails or staples or other approved corrosion-resistant fasteners. Nails shall be T-head, modified round head, or round head with smooth or deformed shanks. Staples, where permitted, shall have a minimum crown width of 7/16 inch (11.1 mm) outside diameter and be manufactured of minimum 16-gage wire. Alternatively, wood structural panel soffits are permitted to be attached to wood framing in accordance with Table 1410.6.

1410.7 Aluminum Fascia. Aluminum fascia shall comply with Section 1410.2 and shall be a minimum of 0.019 inches and installed in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions. Fasteners shall be aluminum, galvanized, stainless steel or rust preventative coated nails or other approved corrosion-resistant fasteners. Aluminum fascia shall be attached to wood frame construction in accordance with Section 1410.7.1 or 1410.7.2.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as this proposal adds necessary criteria for soffits and facias to the code. The committee noted that a rewording of section 1410.2 could be considered as a Public Comment to modify ‘shall be capable of resisting’ to possibly ‘shall be designed to resist’. The modifications add clarity to the intent. (Vote: 14-0)
THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the committee felt the change was unnecessary and that the referenced section 1404 does not cover all veneer options. The committee expressed concerns that the terms used in the proposal may not be consistent with the terms used throughout the industry (Vote: 13-1)

---

FS3-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

[BS]1404.6.1 Tolerances. Anchored masonry veneers in accordance with Chapter 14 are not required to meet the tolerances in Article 3.3 of TMS 602.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal appropriately updates the reference to TMS402-22. The modification clarifies the reference. (Vote: 14-0)

---

FS4-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted per the provided reason statement. (Vote: 14-0)

---

FS5-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as this cleans up the code language. (Vote: 14-0)

---

FS6-22
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as 1) unnecessary duplication, 2) unnecessary use of unique industry terms, and 3) the proposal may limit options. (Vote: 11-3)

FS7-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as this proposal coordinates the IBC with the provisions in the IRC. The modification updates the terminology consistent with previous committee actions. (Vote: 14-0)

1404.14.2 Installation over foam plastic insulating sheathing. Where vinyl siding or insulated vinyl siding is installed over foam plastic insulating sheathing, the vinyl siding or insulated vinyl siding shall comply with Section 1404.14 and shall have a wind load design pressure rating in accordance with Table 1404.14.2.

Exceptions:
1. Where the foam plastic insulating sheathing is applied directly over wood structural panels, fiberboard, gypsum sheathing or other approved backing capable of independently resisting the design wind pressure, the vinyl siding or insulated vinyl siding shall be installed in accordance with Section 1404.14.1.
2. Where the vinyl siding or insulated vinyl siding manufacturer’s product specifications provide an approved wind load design pressure rating for installation over foam plastic insulating sheathing, use of this wind load design pressure rating shall be permitted and the siding shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.
3. Where the foam plastic insulating sheathing and its attachment has a design wind pressure resistance complying with Sections 2603.10 and 1609, the vinyl siding or insulated vinyl siding shall be installed in accordance with Section 1404.14.1.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as this proposal coordinates the IBC with the provisions in the IRC. The modification updates the terminology consistent with previous committee actions. (Vote: 14-0)

FS8-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved by request of proponent to further clarify fastening requirements during the public comment phase. (Vote: 14-0)

FS9-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved by request of proponent. The committee noted that the proposal needs updating and clarification of terms. (Vote: 14-0)
**FS10-22**

**THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.**

**Committee Action:** Withdrawn

**FS11-22**

**THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.**

**Committee Action:** As Modified

**Committee Modification:**

[BS]1404.18.1 **Installation.** Unless otherwise specified in the approved manufacturer’s instructions, Polypropylene siding and accessories shall be installed over and attached to wood structural panel sheathing with minimum thickness of 7/16 inch (11.1 mm), or other nailable substrate, or other substrate suitable for mechanical fasteners in accordance with the approved manufacturer’s instructions.

[BS]1404.18.1.1 **Accessories.** Accessories shall be installed in accordance with the approved manufacturer’s instructions.

[BS]1404.18.1.1.1 **Starter Strip.** Horizontal siding shall be installed with a starter strip at the initial course at any location.

[BS]1404.18.1.1.2 **Under Windows and Top of Walls.** Where nail hem is removed such as under windows and at top of walls, nail slot punch or predrilled holes shall be constructed.

**Committee Reason:** Approved as modified as the proposal provides needed supplemental information for polypropylene siding. Some committee members were concerned that it adds to the responsibility of the Building Official. The modifications simplifies the language to rely on manufacture’s instructions and to address alternative material. (Vote: 8-6)

**FS12-22**

**THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** Approved as submitted as the proposed Table footnote is useful and appropriate. (Vote: 13-1)
G1-22 Part I
THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted consistent with actions on G1-22 Part II. (Vote: 14-0)

G1-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL BUILDING COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: ‘Gypsum board’ as a subset of ‘gypsum wall products’ is consistent with common industry terminology. Approval would be consistent with S58-22. (Vote: 10-0)

G2-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposed definition could be construed as incomplete and it is recommended for BCAC review and coordination. (Vote: 12-2).

G3-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Withdrawn

G4-22 Part I

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the existing language is clear and, as worded, the proposal could be confusing. The committee expressed concerns with bringing code requirements into a definition. The proposed definitions do not address the condition without a roof deck and may conflict with exiting code exceptions. (Vote: 14-0)

G4-22 Part I

G4-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL BUILDING COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because the committee felt that the existing definition for 'roof replacement' is sufficient. The concerns raised is already addressed in Section R908.3. The proposed text combines repair and alterations in the same definition. (Vote: 10-0)

G4-22 Part II

G5-22 Part I

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted consistent with actions on G5-22 Part II. (Vote: 13-0)

G5-22 Part I

G5-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL BUILDING COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: 'Type X' is a common industry term and is used several times in the code requirements. This would be consistent with the committee action on G1-22. (Vote: 9-1)

G5-22 Part II

G6-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposed language does not add clarity additional the phrase "is required to support" is not consistent with code language. (Vote: 14-0)

G6-22
**G7-22**

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal clarifies which walls/sides of the enclosure are to meet the criteria for structural integrity of enclosures. (Vote: 14-0)

---

**G8-22**

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

[BS]403.2.2.3 Concrete, masonry and glass walls. Concrete or masonry walls shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of Sections 403.2.2.1 and 403.2.2.2.

403.2.2.4 Glass walls. Glass walls complying with the safety glazing impact requirements of CPSC 16 CFR 1201, Cat. II or ANSI Z97.1, Class A shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of Sections 403.2.2.1 and 403.2.2.2.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal adds the appropriate references for safety glazing impact requirements for glass walls. The modification simplifies the flow of the sections by dividing the single section into two sections. (Vote: 14-0)

---

**G9-22**

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal adds consistency with the the scoping statement. The committee did express concerns on the interpretation of 'how far does adjacent extend'. The committee felt a clarification or definition could assist. (Vote: 9-5)

---

**G10-22**

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as noting for 'the duration of construction' could be problematic as the duration of construction can vary. The committee did appreciate that the existing language could be improved. (Vote: 11-3)
G11-22
THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposed language clarifies the intent of the code and provides protection of property. The committee did express concerns that generally the intent of the code is to protect adjoining buildings not adjoining landscaping. (Vote: 9-5)

G12-22
THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal will appropriately assist in mitigating damage due to flood. (Vote: 14-0)

G13-22
THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposed code provisions are based on FEMA guidance. The provisions appropriately specify size limits applicable when the provisions of ASCE 24 are utilized. (Vote: 14-0)

G14-22
THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal provides appropriate guidance on listing of electric signs. (Vote: 14-0)

G15-22
THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted consistent with the committee action on G9-22. (Vote: 9-5)
INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE – STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE

Edward Lisinski, PE, CBO Chair  
Upper Midwest Regional Manager  
American Wood Council  
West Allis, WI

David P. Renn, PE, SE  
Engineer-Architect Specialist  
City and County of Denver  
Denver, CO

Jonathan C. Siu, PE, SE, Vice Chair  
Rep: Washington Association of Building Officials  
Technical Code Development Committee  
Jon Siu Consulting, LLC  
Renton, WA

Jay Richards, RA  
Assistant Construction Code Administrator  
State of Ohio-Board of Building Standards  
Reynoldsburg, OH

Kevin Dommer, PE, SE  
Engineering Manager  
Mid-States Concrete Industries  
South Beloit, IL

Robert Ross  
Rep: NAHB  
Owner  
G&R Construction Services, LLC  
Granger, TX

Cole W. Graveen, S.E., P.E.  
Senior Structural Engineer  
Raths, Raths & Johnson, Inc.  
Willowbrook, IL

Paul A. Turner, AIA  
Principal Architect  
Stewart, Schaberg & Turner/Architects LLC  
Maplewood, MO

Adam Matthews  
Codes Specialist  
NJ Department of Community Affairs, Division of Codes & Standards  
Trenton, NJ

Rupert Williams, PE, PhD  
Construction Site Safety Support Engineer  
New York City Department of Buildings  
New York, NY

Cornelia Orzescu, EIT  
Chief Building Official  
City of Wheat Ridge  
Wheat Ridge, CO

Howard L. Zee, PE, SE  
Structural Engineer  
City & County of San Francisco, Department of Building Inspection  
San Francisco, CA

Larry Anthony Paul, AIA  
Principal Architect  
L. A. Paul Associates  
San Rafael, CA

Staff Secretariat:  
Lawrence C. Novak, SE, F.SEI, CERT, LEED AP  
Chief Structural Engineer  
Codes and Standards Development  
International Code Council  
Central Regional Office
S1-22
Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as this proposal removes duplication and ambiguity with the IPC. (Vote: 10-4)

S2-22
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as insufficient justification was provided for the minimum thickness proposed. Some committee members expressed concerns that the code currently has no minimum thickness and guidance is needed. (Vote: 8-7)

S3-22
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved at the request of the proponent to determine the proper location for these requirements within the code. A committee member also expressed concern over the terminology "sealed underneath". (Vote: 14-0)

S4-22
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as this needs coordination. The committee was concerned that the flashing manufacturer's installation instructions could differ from the roof covering manufacturer's installation instructions. (Vote: 10-4)

S5-22
Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

1503.4 Attic and rafter ventilation. Intake and exhaust vents for ventilation of attic and enclosed rafter assemblies shall be provided in
accordance with Section 1202.2 and the vent product manufacturer’s installation instructions.

**Exception:** Unvented attic and unvented enclosed rafter assemblies shall be permitted in accordance with Section 1202.3.

**Committee Reason:** Approved as modified as the proposal provided clarification and needed direction for unvented attics and unvented enclosed rafter assemblies. The modification clarifies the section by returning the first sentence of 1503.4 to the existing code language. (Vote: 14-0)

---

**S6-22**

**Committee Action:** As Modified

**Committee Modification:**

1504.1 *Wind resistance of roofs.* Roof decks and roof coverings shall be designed in accordance with Section 1504.

**Committee Reason:** Approved as modified as the proposal gives clarity and deletes the unnecessary reference to Chapter 16. The modification fixes a typo and improves the flow. (Vote: 14-0)

---

**S7-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** Approved as submitted as the proposal provides the needed testing requirements for slate shingles. (Vote: 14-0)

---

**S8-22**

**Committee Action:** As Modified

**Committee Modification:**

LOW-SLOPE. A roof slope less than two units vertical in 12 units horizontal (17-percent slope) or less.

[BF] STEEP-SLOPE. A roof slope greater than 2 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (17-percent slope) or greater.

**Committee Reason:** Approved as modified as the proposal defines ‘low-slope’ and ‘steep-slope’ roofs consistent with the usage in Chapter 15. The modification adds clarity consistent with current code usage. (Vote: 14-0)

---

**S9-22**

**Committee Action:** As Modified

**Committee Modification:**

2304.6.1 *Wood structural panel sheathing.* Where wood structural panel sheathing is used as the exposed finish on the outside of exterior walls, it shall have an exterior exposure durability classification. Where wood structural panel sheathing is used elsewhere, but not as the exposed finish, it shall be of a type manufactured with exterior glue (Exposure 1 or Exterior). Wood structural panel sheathing, connections and framing spacing shall
be in accordance with Table 2304.6.1 for the applicable allowable stress design basic wind speed and exposure category where used in enclosed buildings with a mean roof height not greater than 30 feet (9144 mm) and a topographic factor (Kz) of 1.0.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal updates the terms consistent with ASCE 7. Specifically updating to the term 'basic wind speed'. The modification fixes the terminology consistent with ASCE 7. (Vote: 14-0)

Staff Analysis: CC# S9-22 and CC# S62-22 addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner.

S10-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposed new standard does not address all metal roof systems. (Vote: 14-0)

S11-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as this proposal clarifies the code's intent by removing Section 1504.7, which required accelerated weathering for roof coverings used on low-slope roofs to demonstrate no significant loss of tensile strength or breaking strength. The existing code requirement does not specifically define 'significant loss' levels, as a result, this requirement was difficult to interpret and enforce. (Vote: 14-0)

S12-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

TABLE 1504.9 MINIMUM REQUIRED PARAPET HEIGHT (INCHES) FOR AGGREGATE SURFACED ROOFS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Parapet Height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

\[ a, b, c, d \]
| AGGREGATE SIZE | MEAN ROOF HEIGHT (ft) | WIND EXPOSURE AND BASIC DESIGN WIND SPEED (MPH) | Exposure B | Exposure C*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>≤ 95 100 105 110 115 120 130 140 150</td>
<td>≤ 95 100 105 110 115 120 130 140 150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTM D1863 (No. 7 or No. 67)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2 2 2 2 12 12 16 20 24 2 13 15 18 20 23 27 32 37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2 2 2 2 12 14 18 22 26 12 15 17 19 22 24 29 34 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2 2 2 13 15 17 21 25 30 14 17 19 22 24 27 32 37 42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>12 12 14 16 18 21 25 30 35 17 19 22 25 28 30 36 41 47</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>14 16 19 21 24 27 32 37 42 21 24 26 29 32 35 41 47 53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
<td>17 19 22 25 27 30 36 41 46 23 26 29 32 35 38 44 50 56</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTM D1863 (No. 6)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2 2 2 2 12 12 12 15 18 2 2 2 13 15 17 22 26 30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2 2 2 2 12 12 12 16 20 24 2 12 14 17 19 21 26 31 35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2 2 2 2 12 12 12 16 20 24 2 12 14 17 19 22 24 29 34 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>12 12 12 14 16 19 21 26 30 35 16 18 21 24 26 29 34 39 45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12 12 14 16 19 21 26 30 35 16 18 21 24 26 29 34 39 45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
<td>12 14 17 19 22 24 29 34 39 18 21 23 26 29 32 37 43 48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm; 1 foot = 304.8 mm; 1 mile per hour = 0.447 m/s.

a. Interpolation shall be permitted for mean roof height and parapet height.

b. Basic design wind speed, \( V \), and wind exposure shall be determined in accordance with Section 1609.

c. Where the minimum required parapet height is indicated to be 2 inches (51 mm), a gravel stop shall be permitted and shall extend not less than 2 inches (51 mm) from the roof surface and not less than the height of the aggregate.

d. The tabulated values apply only to conditions where the topographic factor (\( K_t \)) determined in accordance with Chapter 26 of ASCE 7 is 1.0 or where \( K_t \) is incorporated in the mapped basic design wind speed in section 1609.

e. For Exposure D, add 8 inches (203 mm) to the parapet height required for Exposure C and the parapet height shall not be less than 12 inches (305 mm).

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal correctly updates the language used in Table 1504.9 and clarifies that the Table applies to only sites with no topography. The committee did request for coordination with parapets as a public comment. The modification updates the terminology consistent with ASCE 7. (Vote: 14-0)

---

S13-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted per the provided reason statement. Some committee members were concerned with the use of 'adjacent' vs. possibly using 'adjoining' in section 1504.9. (Vote: 8-6)

---

S14-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

1504.9 Wind resistance of aggregate-surfaced roofs. Parapets shall be provided for aggregate surfaced roofs and shall comply with Table 1504.9. For roofs with differing surface elevations due to slope or sections at different elevations, the minimum parapet height shall...
be provided for, determined based on each roof surface elevation, and at no point shall the parapet height be less than that required by Table 1504.9.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified per the provided reason statement. The modification clarifies the language. (Vote: 14-0)

---

S15-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal clarifies the use of Table 1504.9. (Vote: 14-0)

---

S16-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal clarifies how parapet height is to be measured. (Vote: 14-0)

---

S17-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

1504.9 Wind resistance of aggregate-surfaced roofs. Parapets shall be provided for aggregate surfaced roofs and shall comply with Table 1504.9.

Exception: Aggregate ballasted Ballasted single-ply roof coverings shall be designed and installed accordance with Section 1504.5.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified per the provided reason statement. The modification adjusts the terminology for clarity. (Vote: 14-0)

---

S18-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal clarifies the definitions consistent with the IRC code committee actions. The committee did note that in the definition of ‘Building-integrated photovoltaic (BIPV) system’ the phrase ‘integral part’ could be confusing. (Vote: 11-3).

---

S19-22
Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal adds a needed exception which adds flexibility to the options for an underlayment.
(Vote: 13-1)

---

S20-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

1507.1.1 Underlayment. Underlayment for asphalt shingles, clay and concrete tile, metal roof shingles, mineral-surfaced roll roofing, slate and slate-type shingles, wood shingles, wood shakes, metal roof panels and photovoltaic shingles shall conform to the applicable standards listed in this chapter. Underlayment materials required to comply with ASTM D226, D1970, D4869 and D6757 shall bear a label indicating compliance with the standard designation and, if applicable, type classification indicated in Table 1507.1.1(1). Underlayment shall be applied in accordance with Table 1507.1.1(2). Underlayment shall be attached in accordance with Table 1507.1.1(3).

Exceptions:

1. As an alternative, self-adhering polymer-modified bitumen underlayment bearing a label indicating compliance with ASTM D1970 and installed in accordance with both the underlayment manufacturer’s and roof covering manufacturer’s instructions for the deck material, roof ventilation configuration and climate exposure for the roof covering to be installed, shall be permitted.

2. As an alternative, a minimum 4-inch-wide (102 mm) strip of self-adhering polymer modified bitumen membrane bearing a label indicating compliance to ASTM D1970 and installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions for the deck material shall be applied over all joints in the roof decking. An approved underlayment complying with Table 1507.1.1(1) for the applicable roof covering and basic wind speed shall be applied over the entire roof over the 4-inch-wide (102 mm) membrane strips. Underlayment shall be applied in accordance with Table 1507.1.1(2) using the application requirements for where the maximum basic wind speed is less than 130 mph. Underlayment shall be attached in accordance with Table 1507.1.1(3) for the applicable roof covering and basic wind speed.

3. Structural metal panels that do not require a substrate or underlayment.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as this proposal aligns the IBC roof underlayment requirements in high wind regions with the 2021 IRC. The modification updates the terminology consistent with ASCE 7. (Vote:12-1)

---

S21-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as this appropriately updates the terms for BIPV. (Vote:13-1)

---

S22-22 Part I

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

TABLE 1507.1.1(1) UNDERLAYMENT TYPES
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROOF COVERING</th>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>MAXIMUM BASIC DESIGN WIND SPEED, V &lt; 140 MPH</th>
<th>MAXIMUM BASIC DESIGN WIND SPEED, V ≥ 140 MPH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asphalt shingles</td>
<td>1507.2</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I or II</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV</td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D6757</td>
<td>ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay and concrete tiles</td>
<td>1507.3</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D2626 Type I</td>
<td>ASTM D2626 Type I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D6380 Class M mineral surfaced roll roofing</td>
<td>ASTM D6380 Class M mineral surfaced roll roofing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D8257</td>
<td>ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal roof panels</td>
<td>1507.4</td>
<td>Manufacturer’s instructions</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal roof shingles</td>
<td>1507.5</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I or II</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV</td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D8257</td>
<td>ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral-surfaced roll roofing</td>
<td>1507.6</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I or II</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV</td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D8257</td>
<td>ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slate shingles</td>
<td>1507.7</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type III or IV</td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D8257</td>
<td>ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood shingles</td>
<td>1507.8</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I or II</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV</td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D8257</td>
<td>ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood shakes</td>
<td>1507.9</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I or II</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV</td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D8257</td>
<td>ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photovoltaic shingles</td>
<td>1507.16</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I or II</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV</td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D6757</td>
<td>ASTM D6757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D8257</td>
<td>ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal allows appropriate new options for roof underlayment. Per the request of the industry, the modification reverts the table, for wood shingles and wood shakes, back to existing wording. (Vote: 14-0)

S22-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-B COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

TABLE R905.1.1(1) UNDERLAYERMENT TYPES
## ROOF COVERING SECTION

### AREAS WHERE WIND DESIGN IS NOT REQUIRED IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R301.2.1.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROOF COVERING</th>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>AREAS WHERE WIND DESIGN IS NOT REQUIRED IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R301.2.1.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asphalt shingles</td>
<td>R905.2</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I or II&lt;br&gt;ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV&lt;br&gt;ASTM D6757&lt;br&gt;ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay and concrete tile</td>
<td>R905.3</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II&lt;br&gt;ASTM D2626 Type I&lt;br&gt;ASTM D6380 Class M mineral-surfaced roll roofing&lt;br&gt;ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal roof shingles</td>
<td>R905.4</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I or II&lt;br&gt;ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV&lt;br&gt;ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral-surfaced roll roofing</td>
<td>R905.5</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I or II&lt;br&gt;ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV&lt;br&gt;ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slate and slate-type shingles</td>
<td>R905.6</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I&lt;br&gt;ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV&lt;br&gt;ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood shingles</td>
<td>R905.7</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I or II&lt;br&gt;ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV&lt;br&gt;ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood shakes</td>
<td>R905.8</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I or II&lt;br&gt;ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV&lt;br&gt;ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal panels</td>
<td>R905.10</td>
<td>Manufacturer's instructions&lt;br&gt;ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photovoltaic shingles</td>
<td>R905.16</td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV&lt;br&gt;ASTM D6757&lt;br&gt;ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### AREAS WHERE WIND DESIGN IS REQUIRED IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R301.2.1.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROOF COVERING</th>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>AREAS WHERE WIND DESIGN IS REQUIRED IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R301.2.1.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asphalt shingles</td>
<td>R905.2</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II&lt;br&gt;ASTM D4869 Type III or Type IV&lt;br&gt;ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay and concrete tile</td>
<td>R905.3</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II&lt;br&gt;ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal roof shingles</td>
<td>R905.4</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II&lt;br&gt;ASTM D4869 Type III or Type IV&lt;br&gt;ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay and concrete tile</td>
<td>R905.3</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II&lt;br&gt;ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal roof shingles</td>
<td>R905.4</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II&lt;br&gt;ASTM D4869 Type III or Type IV&lt;br&gt;ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral-surfaced roll roofing</td>
<td>R905.5</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II&lt;br&gt;ASTM D4869 Type III or Type IV&lt;br&gt;ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slate and slate-type shingles</td>
<td>R905.6</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II&lt;br&gt;ASTM D4869 Type III or Type IV&lt;br&gt;ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood shingles</td>
<td>R905.7</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II&lt;br&gt;ASTM D4869 Type III or Type IV&lt;br&gt;ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood shakes</td>
<td>R905.8</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II&lt;br&gt;ASTM D4869 Type III or Type IV&lt;br&gt;ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal panels</td>
<td>R905.10</td>
<td>Manufacturer's instructions&lt;br&gt;ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photovoltaic shingles</td>
<td>R905.16</td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type III or Type IV&lt;br&gt;ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Committee Reason:** Due to compliance issues, the committee decided that the modification corrects the proposal by deleting ASTM D8257 from wood shingles and wood shakes in Table R905.1.1(1). In addition, the committee determined that the proposal, as modified, added a new ASTM standard in Table R905.1.1(1) for mechanically attached polymeric roof underlayment used in steep slope roofing to be used and eliminate confusion. Finally, the committee asked the proponent to clarify the use of “and” “or” to avoid any confusion (Vote: 9-0).

---

**S23-22**

This proposal includes unpublished errata

### TABLE 1507.1.1(1) UNDERLAYMENT TYPES

**Portions of table not shown remain unchanged.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROOF COVERING</th>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>MAXIMUM BASIC DESIGN WIND SPEED, V &lt; 140 MPH</th>
<th>MAXIMUM BASIC DESIGN WIND SPEED, V ≥ 140 MPH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **S22-22 Part II**
Committee Action:

As Modified

Committee Modification:

TABLE 1507.1.1(1) UNDERLAYMENT TYPES

Portions of table not shown remain unchanged.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROOF COVERING</th>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>MAXIMUM BASIC DESIGN WIND SPEED, V &lt; 140 MPH</th>
<th>MAXIMUM BASIC DESIGN WIND SPEED, V ≥ 140 MPH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clay and concrete tiles</td>
<td>1507.3</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D6266 Type I</td>
<td>ASTM D6266 Type I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D6380 Class M</td>
<td>ASTM D6380 Class M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal roof panels applied to a solid or closely fitted deck</td>
<td>1507.4</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I or II</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D4869, Type I, II, III or IV</td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood shakes applied to a solid sheathing roof deck</td>
<td>1507.9</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I or II</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV</td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type IV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1507.1 Underlayment. Underlayment for asphalt shingles, clay and concrete tile, metal roof shingles, mineral-surfaced roll roofing, slate and slate-type shingles, wood shingles, wood shakes, metal roof panels and photovoltaic shingles shall conform to the applicable standards listed in this chapter. Underlayment materials required to comply with ASTM D226, D1970, D4869, D6757, D2626 Type I or D6380 Class M shall bear a label indicating compliance with the standard designation and, if applicable, type classification indicated in Table 1507.1.1(1). Underlayment shall be applied in accordance with Table 1507.1.1(2). Underlayment shall be attached in accordance with Table 1507.1.1(3).

Exceptions:

1. As an alternative, a minimum 4-inch-wide (102 mm) strip of self-adhering polymer modified bitumen membrane complying with ASTM D1970 and installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions for the deck material shall be applied over all joints in the roof decking. An approved underlayment for the applicable roof covering for design wind speeds less than 120 mph (54 m/s) shall be applied over the 4-inch-wide (102 mm) membrane strips.

2. As an alternative, two layers of underlayment complying with ASTM D226 Type II, ASTM D4869 Type IV or ASTM D6757 shall be permitted to be installed as follows: Apply a 19-inch (483 mm) strip of underlayment parallel with the eave. Starting at the eave, apply 36-inch-wide (914 mm) strips of underlayment felt, overlapping successive sheets 19 inches (483 mm). The underlayment shall be attached with corrosion-resistant fasteners in a grid pattern of 12 inches (305 mm) between side laps with a 6-inch (152 mm) spacing at side and end laps. End laps shall be 4 inches (102 mm) and shall be offset by 6 feet (1829 mm). Underlayment shall be attached using metal or plastic cap nails with a nominal cap diameter of not less than 1 inch (25.4 mm). Metal caps shall have a thickness of not less than 32-gage sheet metal. Power-driven metal caps shall have a thickness of not less than 0.010 inch (0.254 mm). Thickness of the outside edge of plastic caps shall be not less than 0.035 inch (0.89 mm). The cap nail shank shall be not less than 0.083 inch (2.1 mm) for smooth shank cap nails and 0.091 inch (2.3 mm) for smooth shank cap nails. The cap nail shank shall have a length sufficient to penetrate through the roof sheathing or not less than 3/8 inch (19.1 mm) into the roof sheathing.

3. Structural metal panels that do not require a substrate or underlayment.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as per the provided reason statement. The modification corrects the table as ASTM D2626 does not have types. (Vote: 14-0)

S23-22

S24-22 Part I

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

1507.1 Underlayment. Underlayment in accordance with this section is required for asphalt shingles, clay and concrete tile, metal roof shingles, mineral-surfaced roll roofing, slate and slate-type shingles, wood shingles, wood shakes, metal roof panels and photovoltaic shingles and shall conform to the applicable standards listed in this chapter. Underlayment materials required to comply with ASTM D226, D1970, D4869, D6757, and D8257 shall bear a label indicating compliance with the standard designation and, if applicable, type classification indicated in Table 1507.1.1(1). Underlayment shall be applied in accordance with Table 1507.1.1(2). Underlayment shall be fastened in accordance with Table 1507.1.1(3).

Exception:

Structural metal panels that do not require a substrate or underlayment.
TABLE 1507.1.1(1) UNDERLAYMENT TYPES
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROOF COVERING</th>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>MAXIMUM BASIC DESIGN WIND SPEED, V &lt; 140 MPH</th>
<th>MAXIMUM BASIC DESIGN WIND SPEED, V ≥ 140 MPH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asphalt shingles</td>
<td>1507.2</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I or II</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV</td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D6757</td>
<td>ASTM D6757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D8257</td>
<td>ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay and concrete tiles</td>
<td>1507.3</td>
<td>ASTMD226 Type II</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D6262 Type I</td>
<td>ASTM D6262 Type I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D6380 Class M mineral surfaced roll roofing</td>
<td>ASTM D6380 Class M mineral surfaced roll roofing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM D8257</td>
<td>ASTM D8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal roof panels</td>
<td>1507.4</td>
<td>Manufacturer’s instructions</td>
<td>ASTMD226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD4869 Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal roof shingles</td>
<td>1507.5</td>
<td>ASTMD226 Type I or II</td>
<td>ASTMD226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD4869 Type I, II, III or IV</td>
<td>ASTMD4869 Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD8257</td>
<td>ASTMD8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD1970</td>
<td>ASTMD1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral-surfaced roll roofing</td>
<td>1507.6</td>
<td>ASTMD226 Type I or II</td>
<td>ASTMD226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD4869 Type I, II, III or IV</td>
<td>ASTMD4869 Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD8257</td>
<td>ASTMD8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD1970</td>
<td>ASTMD1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slate shingles</td>
<td>1507.7</td>
<td>ASTMD226 Type II</td>
<td>ASTMD226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD4869 Type III or IV</td>
<td>ASTMD4869 Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD8257</td>
<td>ASTMD8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD1970</td>
<td>ASTMD1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood shingles</td>
<td>1507.8</td>
<td>ASTMD226 Type I or II</td>
<td>ASTMD226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD4869 Type I, II, III or IV</td>
<td>ASTMD4869 Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD8257</td>
<td>ASTMD8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD1970</td>
<td>ASTMD1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood shakes</td>
<td>1507.9</td>
<td>ASTMD226 Type I or II</td>
<td>ASTMD226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD4869 Type I, II, III or IV</td>
<td>ASTMD4869 Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD8257</td>
<td>ASTMD8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD1970</td>
<td>ASTMD1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photovoltaic shingles</td>
<td>1507.16</td>
<td>ASTMD226 Type I or II</td>
<td>ASTMD226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD4869 Type I, II, III or IV</td>
<td>ASTMD4869 Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD8257</td>
<td>ASTMD8257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASTMD1970</td>
<td>ASTMD1970</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 1507.1.1(2) UNDERLAYMENT APPLICATION**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROOF COVERING</th>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>MAXIMUM BASIC DESIGN WIND SPEED, $V &lt; 140$ MPH</th>
<th>MAXIMUM BASIC DESIGN WIND SPEED, $V \geq 140$ MPH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asphalt shingles</td>
<td>1507.2</td>
<td>Underlayment shall be one of the following:</td>
<td>Underlayment shall be one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. For roof slopes from 2 units vertical in 12 units horizontal $(2:12)$, up to 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal $(4:12)$, underlayment shall be two layers applied in the following manner: Apply a strip of underlayment that is half the width of a full sheet parallel to and starting at the eaves. Starting at the eave, apply full width sheets of underlayment, overlapping successive sheets half the width of a full sheet plus 2 inches. End laps shall be 4 inches and shall be offset by 6 feet. Distortions in the underlayment shall not interfere with the ability of the shingles to seal.</td>
<td>1. Two layers of mechanically fastened underlayment applied in the following manner: Apply a strip of underlayment felt that is half the width of a full sheet parallel to and starting at the eaves, fastened sufficiently to hold in place. Starting at the eave, apply full width sheets of underlayment, overlapping successive sheets half the width of a full sheet plus 2 inches. Distortions in the underlayment shall not interfere with the ability of the shingles to seal. End laps shall be 4 inches and shall be offset by 6 feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. For roof slopes of 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal $(4:12)$ or greater, underlayment shall be one layer applied as follows: Underlayment shall be applied shingle fashion, parallel to and starting from the eave and lapped 2 inches. Distortions in the underlayment shall not interfere with the ability of the shingles to seal. End laps shall be 4 inches and shall be offset by 6 feet. Additionally,</td>
<td>2. A minimum 4 inch wide strip of self-adhering polymer modified bitumen underlayment complying with ASTM D1970, installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions for the deck material, shall be applied over all joints in the roof decking. An approved underlayment complying with Table R905.1.1(1) for the applicable roof covering shall be applied over the entire roof over the 4 inch (95.25mm) wide membrane strips.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. a. A single layer of self-adhering polymer modified bitumen underlayment complying with ASTM D1970, installed in accordance with the underlayment and roof covering manufacturer’s installation instructions for the deck material, roof ventilation configuration, and climate exposure of the roof covering.</td>
<td>3. A single layer of self-adhering polymer modified bitumen underlayment complying with ASTM D1970, installed in accordance with the underlayment and roof covering manufacturer’s installation instructions for the deck material, roof ventilation configuration, and climate exposure of the roof covering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay and concrete tile</td>
<td>1507.3</td>
<td>Underlayment shall be one of the following:</td>
<td>Underlayment shall be one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. For roof slopes from $2\frac{1}{2}$ units vertical in 12 units horizontal $(2\frac{1}{2}:12)$, up to 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal $(4:12)$, underlayment shall be two layers applied in the following manner: Apply a strip of underlayment that is half the width of a full sheet parallel to and starting at the eaves. Starting at the eave, apply full width sheets of underlayment, overlapping successive sheets half the width of a full sheet plus 2 inches. End laps shall be 4 inches and shall be offset by 6 feet.</td>
<td>1. Two layers of mechanically fastened underlayment applied in the following manner: Apply a strip of underlayment that is half the width of a full sheet parallel to and starting at the eaves, fastened sufficiently to hold in place. Starting at the eave, apply full width sheets of underlayment, overlapping successive sheets half the width of a full sheet plus 2 inches. Distortions in the underlayment shall not interfere with the ability of the shingles to seal. End laps shall be 4 inches and shall be offset by 6 feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. For roof slopes of 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal $(4:12)$ or greater, underlayment shall be one layer applied as follows: Underlayment shall be applied shingle fashion, parallel to and starting from the eave and lapped 2 inches. End laps shall be 4 inches and shall be offset by 6 feet. Additionally,</td>
<td>2. A minimum 4 inch wide strip of self-adhering polymer modified bitumen underlayment complying with ASTM D1970, installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions for the deck material, shall be applied over all joints in the roof decking. An approved underlayment complying with Table R905.1.1(1) for the applicable roof covering shall be applied over the entire roof over the 4 inch wide membrane strips.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. A single layer of self-adhering polymer modified bitumen underlayment complying with ASTM D1970, installed in accordance with the underlayment and roof covering manufacturer’s installation instructions for the deck material, roof ventilation configuration, and climate exposure of the roof covering.</td>
<td>3. A single layer of self-adhering polymer modified bitumen underlayment complying with ASTM D1970, installed in accordance with the underlayment and roof covering manufacturer’s installation instructions for the deck material, roof ventilation configuration, and climate exposure of the roof covering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROOF COVERING</td>
<td>SECTION</td>
<td>MAXIMUM BASIC DESIGN WIND SPEED, $V &lt; 140$ MPH</td>
<td>MAXIMUM BASIC DESIGN WIND SPEED, $V \geq 140$ MPH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal roof panels</td>
<td>1507.4</td>
<td>Apply in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions</td>
<td>Underlayment shall be one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal roof shingles</td>
<td>1507.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. Two layers of mechanically fastened underlayment applied in the following manner: Apply a strip of underlayment that is half the width of a full sheet parallel to and starting at the eaves, fastened sufficiently to hold in place. Starting at the eave, apply full width sheets of underlayment, overlapping successive sheets half the width of a full sheet plus 2 inches. Distortions in the underlayment shall not interfere with the ability of the shingles to seal. End laps shall be 4 inches and shall be offset by 6 feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral-surfaced roll roofing</td>
<td>1507.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>2. A minimum 4 inch wide strip of self-adhering polymer modified bitumen underlayment complying with ASTM D1970, installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions for the deck material, shall be applied over all joints in the roof decking. An approved underlayment complying with Table R905.1.1(1) for the applicable roof covering shall be applied over the entire roof over the 4 inch wide membrane strips.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slate shingles</td>
<td>1507.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>3. A single layer of self-adhering polymer modified bitumen underlayment complying with ASTM D1970, installed in accordance with the underlayment and roof covering manufacturer’s installation instructions for the deck material, roof ventilation configuration, and climate exposure of the roof covering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood shingles</td>
<td>1507.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood shakes</td>
<td>1507.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photovoltaic shingles</td>
<td>1507.16</td>
<td>Underlayment shall be one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. For roof slopes from 3 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (3:12), up to 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (4:12), underlayment shall be two layers applied in the following manner: Apply a strip of underlayment that is half the width of a full sheet parallel to and starting at the eaves. Starting at the eave, apply full width sheets of underlayment, overlapping successive sheets half the width of a full sheet plus 2 inches. End laps shall be 4 inches and shall be offset by 6 feet. Distortions in the underlayment shall not interfere with the ability of the shingles to seal.</td>
<td>Underlayment shall be one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. For roof slopes of 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (4:12) or greater, underlayment shall be one layer applied as follows: Underlayment shall be applied shingle fashion, parallel to and starting from the eave and lapped 2 inches, Distortions in the underlayment shall not interfere with the ability of the shingles to seal. End laps shall be 4 inches and shall be offset by 6 feet. Additionally: a</td>
<td>1. Two layers of mechanically fastened underlayment applied in the following manner: Apply a strip of underlayment felt that is half the width of a full sheet parallel to and starting at the eaves, fastened sufficiently to hold in place. Starting at the eave, apply 36-inch-wide full width sheets of underlayment, overlapping successive sheets half the width of a full sheet plus 2 inches. Distortions in the underlayment shall not interfere with the ability of the shingles to seal. End laps shall be 4 inches and shall be offset by 6 feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. A single layer of self-adhering polymer modified bitumen underlayment complying with ASTM D1970, installed in accordance with the underlayment and roof covering manufacturer’s installation instructions for the deck material, roof ventilation configuration, and climate exposure of the roof covering.</td>
<td>2. A minimum 4 inch wide strip of self-adhering polymer modified bitumen underlayment complying with ASTM D1970, installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions for the deck material, shall be applied over all joints in the roof decking. An approved underlayment complying with Table 1507.1.1(1) for the applicable roof covering shall be applied over the entire roof over the 4 inch wide membrane strips.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm; 1 mile per hour = 0.447 m/s.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal clarifies that an underlayment is required and provides updates to the appropriate ASTM’s consistent with the actions on S24-22 Part II. Per the request of the industry, the modification reverts the table, for wood shingles and wood shakes.
S24-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-B COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee decided that the proposed text is confusing, especially in the column for areas where wind design is not required in accordance with figure R301.2.1.1, which could be misunderstood as requiring another layer. Therefore, the committee asked the proponent to clarify the language in the public comment phase (Vote: 8-1).

S25-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the application to existing buildings could be problematic. The committee noted that the 8" parapet height, in section 705.1, is a good minimum for parapet heights; however, solutions exist for lower parapet heights. (Vote: 13-1)

S26-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as manufacturer’s instructions are not always ‘printed’. They can be electronic. (Vote: 13-0)

S27-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal correctly clarifies the requirements for valleys. (Vote:14-0)

S28-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal cleans up the language and removes redundancies. (Vote: 14-0)
S29-22
Committee Action: Withdrawn

S30-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: Approved as submitted consistent with the IRC code committee actions. (Vote: 13-1)

S31-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved as the 15 miles, noted in section 1507.8.6 and 1507.9.7, may cover inland regions where corrosion is not a concern. A 'salt water coastal area' is not defined. The requirement for 'box nails' was not justified. The committee noted that IBC alignment with the IRC is not required for this topic. (Vote:11-3)

S32-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: Approved as submitted consistent with the committee action on S30-22. (Vote: 14-0)

S33-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved as the committee was unsure the proposed testing tests appropriately for roof coverings vs roof coatings and that the proposal may need additional testing requirements if the roof coating is utilized as a roof covering. (Vote:14-0)

S34-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved as it does not provide any additional requirements. The requirement for being applied in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions is already covered elsewhere in the IBC. The reference in the proposed section 1507.14.4 to section 1507.14 creates a circular reference. (Vote: 14-0)

S34-22

S35-22 Part I

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the requirements in UL 61730-1 and UL 61730-2 are contained in UL 7103, making their reference redundant and unnecessary. (Vote: 14-0)

S35-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-B COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee approved this proposal based on the fact that this proposal deletes UL 61730-1 and UL 61730-2, which primarily cover photovoltaic (PV) module safety qualification requirements for construction and requirements for testing. The deletion is based on the fact that UL 61730-1, and UL 61730-2 are part of the requirements within UL 7103, which covers all aspects of these products – fire classification, material performance, and wind resistance (Vote: 10-0).

S35-22 Part II

S36-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

1507.16.9 Flashing. Flashing for photovoltaic shingles BIPV shingles shall be installed in accordance with the roof covering manufacturer's installation instructions to prevent water from entering the wall and roof through joints in copings, through moisture-permeable materials and at intersections with parapet walls and other penetrations through the roof plane.

1507.17.9.7 Flashing. Flashing for BIPV roof panels shall be installed in accordance with the roof covering manufacturer's installation instructions to prevent water from entering the wall and roof through joints in copings, through moisture-permeable materials and at intersections with parapet walls and other penetrations through the roof plane.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal provides clear flashing requirements for BIPV. The modification provides clarity in the section numbering and clarifies that the flashing requirement is intended for BIPV shingles. (Vote: 14-0)

S36-22

S37-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as it appropriately adds the new ASTM C1902-20 standard as an option. (Vote: 14-0)
S38-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the committee noted that, as worded, the proposal needs work in public comment to address the circular reasoning created in section 1509.4 which references section 1509. (Vote: 13-1)

S39-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as there are more items which need to be considered to make a complete proposal. The committee noted that the proposed definition utilizes inconsistent terminology. The proposal does not provide new requirements. (Vote: 14-0)

S40-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as no persuasive reasons were provided to make the change to the referenced standard from FM4450 to FM 4470. (Vote: 14-0)

S41-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved per the proponent's request based on previous committee actions. (Vote: 14-0)

S42-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposal is a repeat of the IECC and only addresses commercial buildings while saying nothing about residential buildings. Air barriers are a whole building requirement. Some materials listed may not have a manufacturer's installation instruction. (Vote: 14-0)
S43-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as adding an exception for the attachment is inappropriate. The committee stressed that the proposal needs additional coordination between disciplines. (Vote: 13-1)

S44-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal adds requirements to increase public life-safety relative to ponding instability. The committee encouraged further coordination with the IEBC. (Vote: 9-5)

S45-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

1512.1 General. Materials and methods of application used for recovering or replacing an existing roof covering shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 15.

Exceptions:

1. Roof replacement or roof recovery of existing low-slope roof coverings shall not be required to meet the minimum design slope requirement of \( \frac{1}{4} \) unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2-percent slope) in Section 1507 for roofs that provide positive roof drainage.

2. Recovering or replacing an existing roof covering shall not be required to meet the requirement for secondary (emergency overflow) drains or scuppers in Section 1502.2 for roofs that provide for positive roof drainage and have been determined to resist all design loads meet the requirements of Section 1608.3 and Section 1611.2. For the purposes of this exception, existing secondary drainage or scupper systems required in accordance with this code shall not be removed unless they are replaced by secondary drains or scuppers designed and installed in accordance with Section 1502.2.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal provides a reasonable addition, to the exception in section 1512.1, as ponding instability rarely provides warning prior to failure. The committee did note that the proposal could penalize existing buildings. The modification provides the required specific pointer. (Vote: 10-4)

S46-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposed added exception is inappropriate and in the wrong place. The R-value approach is an IECC topic. (Vote: 13-0)
S47-22
Committee Action: Withdrawn

S48-22 Part I
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved consistent with the actions on S48-22 Part II. The committee noted that installation should not point to the IECC. The IBC proposal only points to the IECC commercial provisions. (Vote: 14-0)
Staff Analysis: CC# S48-22 Part I and CC# S49-22 Part I addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner.

S48-22 Part II
THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-B COMMITTEE.
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal because the pointer to section R503.1.1 of the International Energy Conservation Code or even to chapter 11 is not needed. In addition, the exception in section R503.1.1 is only applicable if the energy use of the building is not increased. Therefore, the exception is not practical for residential roofing contractors to confirm energy use. The committee recommended using different text; for example, "replacement shall be consistent with existing materials" (Vote: 10-0).

S49-22 Part I
Committee Action: Withdrawn

S49-22 Part II
THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-B COMMITTEE.
Committee Action: Withdrawn

S50-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposal section 1512.2 change to the term "roof coverings", does not clearly include insulation. The
committee prefers the existing code language (Vote: 11-3)

S51-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

1512.2 Roof replacement. Roof replacement shall include the removal of all existing layers of roof assembly materials down to the roof deck.

Exceptions:

1. Where the existing roof assembly includes an ice barrier membrane that is adhered to the roof deck and the existing sheathing is not water soaked or deteriorated to the point that it is not adequate as a base for additional roofing, the existing ice barrier membrane shall be permitted to remain in place and covered with an additional layer of ice barrier membrane in accordance with Section 1507 where permitted by the roof covering manufacturer and self-adhered new ice barrier underlayment manufacturer.

2. Where the existing roof includes a self-adhered underlayment and the existing sheathing is not water soaked or deteriorated to the point that it is not adequate as a base for additional roofing, the existing self-adhered underlayment shall be permitted to remain in place and covered with an underlayment complying with Table 1507.1.1(1), Table 1507.1.1(2), and Table 1507.1.1(3).

3. Where the existing roof includes one layer of self-adhered underlayment and the existing layer cannot be removed without damaging the roof deck, a second layer of self-adhered underlayment is permitted to be installed over the existing self-adhered underlayment provided the following conditions are met:
   3.1. It is permitted by the roof covering manufacturer and new self-adhered underlayment manufacturer,
   3.2. The existing sheathing is not water soaked or deteriorated to the point that it is not adequate as a base for additional roofing, and
   3.3. The second layer of self-adhered underlayment is installed such that buildup of material at walls, valleys, roof edges, end laps, and side laps does not exceed two layers.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal is reasonable and consistent with industry standard practice. The modification clarifies the intent consistent with industry standard practice. (Vote: 13-1)

S52-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved per the request of the proponent based on committee action on S51-22. (Vote: 14-0)

S53-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposal's new exception is actually a provision. The committee was concerned on who would determine what is ‘infeasible’ in the new exception to 1512.2. The committee noted that this is an IECC topic. (Vote: 14-0)
S55-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposal section 1512.2.1.1 would appear to trigger if any moisture is detected. The proposed tests do not have a pass/fail criteria. (Vote: 14-0)

S56-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposal could bypass the IECC. The proposal is not consistent with the definition of 'roof recover'. The committee noted that the 'charging' / 'exception' language appeared to be flipped compared to normal code format. (Vote: 10-4)

S57-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved for the following reasons:
1) Approval by building official is not appropriate. The proposal does not provide the basis for an approval. The committee recommended the roof membrane peel and replacement be ‘submitted for review’.

2) The phrase 'shall be allowed' is in conflict with the phrase 'shall be approved' (both are used in the proposal).

3) The proposal mentions only ‘weather’, what about other requirements.

(Vote: 14-0)

S58-22 Part I

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as per the provided reason statement. (Vote: 14-0)

S58-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-B COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposal was approved in coordination with G1-22. This removes redundant terminology, and is basically editorial. The recommendation is from the industry that should know the products best. (Vote: 10-0)
S59-22 Part I

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as per the proponent request consistent with the actions on S59-22 Part II. (Vote: 14-0)

S59-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-B COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal because the proposed text is not clear. In addition, the committee has an issue with the fact that the proposed language is written in the negative “shall not be reused or reinstalled” (Vote: 9-1).

S60-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as not an appropriate change for Chapter 15. In section 1512.5.1, the term ‘original equipment’ could be confusing. The phrase ‘permit is obtained by a qualified person’ is inappropriate for code language. (Vote: 14-0)

S62-22

This proposal includes the following errata


This proposal includes unpublished errata:

Figure 1609.3(1): Notes: 7. Wind speeds correspond to approximately a 15% probability of exceedance in 50 years (Annual Exceedance Probability = 0.00333, MRI = 300 years).

Figure 1609.3(2): Notes: 7. Wind speeds correspond to approximately a 15% probability of exceedance in 50 years (Annual Exceedance Probability = 0.00143, MRI = 700 years).

Figure 1609.3(3): Notes: 7. Wind speeds correspond to approximately a 15% probability of exceedance in 50 years (Annual Exceedance Probability = 0.000588, MRI = 1,700 years).

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

Figure 1609.3(2): Notes: 7. Wind speeds correspond to approximately a 15% 7% probability of exceedance in 50 years (Annual Exceedance Probability = 0.00143, MRI = 700 years).
7. Wind speeds correspond to approximately a 15% probability of exceedance in 50 years (Annual Exceedance Probability = 0.00033, MRI = 3,000 years).

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as per the provided reason statement. The modification corrects the probability of exceedance percentages in the Figures notes. (Vote: 14-0)

Staff Analysis: CC# S9-22 and CC# S62-22 addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner.

S62-22
This proposal includes published errata

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

1603.1.4 Wind and tornado design data. The following information related to wind loads and tornado loads, and where required by Section 1609.5 tornado loads, shall be shown, regardless of whether wind or tornado loads govern the design of the lateral force-resisting system of the structure:

1. Basic wind speed, $V$ (mph), tornado speed, $V_T$ (mph), and allowable stress design wind speed, $V_{asd}$ (mph), as determined in accordance with Section 1609.3.1.

2. Risk category.

3. Effective plan area, $A_e$ for tornado design in accordance with Chapter 32 of ASCE 7.

4. Wind exposure. Applicable wind direction if more than one wind exposure is utilized.

5. Applicable internal pressure coefficients, and applicable tornado internal pressure coefficients.

6. Design wind pressures and their applicable zones with dimensions to be used for exterior component and cladding materials not specifically designed by the registered design professional responsible for the design of the structure, pounds per square foot ($kN/m^2$). Where design for tornado loads is required, the design pressures shown shall be the maximum of wind or tornado pressures.

1605.1 General. Buildings and other structures and portions thereof shall be designed to resist the strength load combinations specified in ASCE 7, Section 2.3, the allowable stress design load combinations specified in ASCE 7, Section 2.4, or the alternative allowable stress design load combinations of Section 1605.2.

Exceptions:

1. The modifications to load combinations of ASCE 7 Section 2.3, ASCE 7 Section 2.4, and Section 1605.2 specified in ASCE 7 Chapters 18 and 19 shall apply.

2. Where the allowable stress design load combinations of ASCE 7 Section 2.4 are used, flat roof snow loads of 30 pounds per square foot (1.44 kN/m²) and roof live loads of 30 pounds per square foot (1.44 kN/m²) or less need not be combined with seismic load. Where flat roof snow loads exceed 30 pounds per square foot (1.44 kN/m²), 20 percent shall be combined with seismic loads.

3. Where the allowable stress design load combinations of ASCE 7 Section 2.4 are used, crane hook loads need not be combined with roof live loads or with more than three-fourths of the snow load or one-half of the wind loads.

4. Where design for tornado loads are required, the alternative allowable stress design load combinations of Section 1605.2 shall not apply when tornado loads govern the design.

2308.2.3 Allowable loads. Loads shall be in accordance with Chapter 16 and shall not exceed the following:
1. Average dead loads shall not exceed 15 psf (718 N/m²) for combined roof and ceiling, exterior walls, floors and partitions.

Exceptions:

1. Subject to the limitations of Section 2308.6.10, stone or masonry veneer up to the less of 5 inches (127 mm) thick or 50 pounds per square foot (2395 N/m²) and installed in accordance with Chapter 14 is permitted to a height of 30 feet (9144 mm) above a noncombustible foundation, with an additional 8 feet (2439) permitted for gable ends.

2. Concrete or masonry fireplaces, heaters and chimneys shall be permitted in accordance with the provisions of this code.

2. Live loads shall not exceed 40 psf (1916 N/m²) for floors.

Exception: Live loads for concrete slab-on-ground floors in Risk Categories I and II shall be not more than 125 psf.

3. Ground snow loads shall not exceed 50 psf (2395 N/m²).

4. Where design for tornado loads is required, tornado loads on the main wind force resisting system and all components and cladding shall not exceed the corresponding wind loads on these same elements.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as this appropriately incorporates ASCE 7-22 tornado updates into the IBC for Risk Category III and IV. The modification clarifies the scoping and the trigger. (Vote: 14-0)

---

**S64-22**

This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

1602.1 Notations. The following notations are used in this chapter:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Dead load.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dᵢ</td>
<td>Weight of ice in accordance with Chapter 10 of ASCE 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Combined effect of horizontal and vertical earthquake induced forces as defined in Section 12.4 of ASCE 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Load due to fluids with well-defined pressures and maximum heights.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fₛ</td>
<td>Flood load in accordance with Chapter 5 of ASCE 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Load due to lateral earth pressures, ground water pressure or pressure of bulk materials.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Live load.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lᵣ</td>
<td>Roof live load.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pₛₚₐₜ</td>
<td>Allowable stress design ground snow load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pₛ</td>
<td>Ground snow load determined from reliability targeted (strength-based) maps in Figures 1608.2(1) through 1608.2(4) and Table 1608.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Rain load.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Snow load.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Cumulative effects of self-straining load forces and effects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vₛₑₑ</td>
<td>Allowable stress design wind speed, miles per hour (mph) (km/hr) where applicable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Basic design wind speeds, miles per hour (mph) (km/hr) determined from Figures 1609.3(1) through 1609.3(12) or ASCE 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Load due to wind pressure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wᵢ</td>
<td>Wind-on-ice in accordance with Chapter 10 of ASCE 7.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1603.1 General. Construction documents shall show the size, section and relative locations of structural members with floor levels, column centers and offsets dimensioned. The design loads and other information pertinent to the structural design required by Sections 1603.1.1 through 1603.1.9
shall be indicated on the construction documents.

**Exception:** Construction documents for buildings constructed in accordance with the conventional light-frame construction provisions of Section 2308 shall indicate the following structural design information:

1. Floor and roof dead and live loads.
2. Ground snow load, \( p_g \), and allowable stress design ground snow load, \( p_{g,\text{asd}} \).
3. Basic design wind speed, \( V \), miles per hour (mph) (km/hr) and allowable stress design wind speed, \( V_{\text{asd}} \), as determined in accordance with Section 1609.3.1 and wind exposure.
4. Seismic design category and site class.
5. Flood design data, if located in flood hazard areas established in Section 1612.3.
6. Design load-bearing values of soils.
7. Rain load data.

**1603.1.3 Roof snow load data.** The ground snow load, \( p_g \), shall be indicated. In areas where the ground snow load, \( p_g \), exceeds 20.15 pounds per square foot (psf) (0.96 kN/m²), the following additional information shall also be provided, regardless of whether snow loads govern the design of the roof:

1. Flat-roof snow load, \( p_f \).
2. Snow exposure factor, \( C_p \).
3. Risk category.
4. Thermal factor, \( C_T \).
5. Slope factor(s), \( C_r \).
6. Drift surcharge load(s), \( p_d \), where the sum of \( p_d \) and \( p_f \) exceeds 20.30 psf (0.96 kN/m²).
7. Width of snow drift(s), \( w \).
8. Winter wind parameter for snow drift, \( W \).

Revise as follows:

**TABLE 1604.3 DEFLECTION LIMITS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONSTRUCTION</th>
<th>( L ) or ( L_r )</th>
<th>( S ) or ( W )</th>
<th>( D + L )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Roof members: ( ^a )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supporting plaster or stucco ceiling</td>
<td>( \frac{l}{360} )</td>
<td>( \frac{l}{360} )</td>
<td>( \frac{l}{240} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supporting nonplaster ceiling</td>
<td>( \frac{l}{240} )</td>
<td>( \frac{l}{240} )</td>
<td>( \frac{l}{180} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not supporting ceiling</td>
<td>( \frac{l}{180} )</td>
<td>( \frac{l}{180} )</td>
<td>( \frac{l}{120} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor members</td>
<td>( \frac{l}{360} )</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>( \frac{l}{240} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior walls:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With plaster or stucco finishes</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>( \frac{l}{360} )</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With other brittle finishes</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>( \frac{l}{240} )</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With flexible finishes</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>( \frac{l}{120} )</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior partitions: ( ^b )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With plaster or stucco finishes</td>
<td>( \frac{l}{360} )</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With other brittle finishes</td>
<td>( \frac{l}{240} )</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With flexible finishes</td>
<td>( \frac{l}{120} )</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm buildings</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>( \frac{l}{180} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenhouses</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>( \frac{l}{120} )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\( ^a \) The snow load shall be permitted to be taken as 0.7 times the design snow load determined in accordance with Section 1608.1 for the purpose of determining deflection limits in Table 1604.3.
Revise equation 16-5 as follows:

(Equation 16-5)

\[ D + L + 0.7 \cdot S + E/1.4 \]

1608.2.1 Ground snow conversion. Where required, the ground snow loads, \( p_g \), of Figures 1608.2(1) through 1608.2(4) and Table 1608.2 shall be converted to allowable stress design ground snow loads, \( p_{g(asd)} \), using Equation 16-17.

\[ p_{g(asd)} = 0.7 \cdot p_g \]  
(Equation 16-17)

where:

\( p_{g(asd)} \) = Allowable stress design ground snow load

\( p_g \) = Ground snow load determined from Figures 1608.2(1) through 1608.2(4) and Table 1608.2.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as this provides needed updates to ASCE 7-22 for snow loads. The modification corrects a typo, updates to strength design and adds consistency with ASCE 7. (Vote: 14-0)

---

S65-22

This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved consistent with action on S64-22. (Vote: 14-0)

---

S66-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal provides a concise and clear approach to add the needed requirement for the construction documents to indicate the materials of structural members. (Vote: 10-4)

---

S67-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposal to indicate the dead loads in all areas of a structure would be difficult to accomplish on the construction documents. (Vote: 12-2)

---

S68-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved consistent with the committee actions on S66-22. (Vote: 14-0)

S68-22

Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: Approved as submitted to align with ASCE 7 to appropriately permit a suitable analysis method for the case where a diaphragm is not permitted to be idealized as either flexible or rigid. (Vote: 14-0)

S69-22

Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposed Risk Category IV reference to section 423.1 for storm shelters could cause confusion. (Vote: 14-0)

S70-21

Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposed Risk Category IV reference to section 423.1 for storm shelters could cause confusion. (Vote: 14-0)

S71-22

Committee Action: As Modified
Committee Modification:

1604.5 Risk category. Each building and structure shall be assigned a risk category in accordance with Table 1604.5. Where a referenced standard specifies an occupancy category, the risk category shall not be taken as lower than the occupancy category specified therein. Where a referenced standard specifies that the assignment of a risk category be in accordance with ASCE 7, Table 1.5-1, Table 1604.5 shall be used in lieu of ASCE 7, Table 1.5-1.

Exceptions:

1. The assignment of buildings and structures to Tsunami Risk Categories III and IV is permitted to be in accordance with Section 6.4 of ASCE 7.

2. Free standing parking garages not used for the storage of emergency services vehicles, and not providing means of egress for buildings or structures assigned to a higher risk category, shall be assigned to Risk Category II.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal addresses a needed item not currently clear in the code relative to the Risk Category for free standing parking garages. The modification adds clarity to the to exception #2 in section 1604.5. (Vote: 13-1)

S72-22

Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as this provides reasonable guidance to determine the occupant load for a parking garage. (Vote: 12-2)

S72-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as not needed and it could be interpreted incorrectly as to apply to an entire facility. (Vote: 13-1)

S73-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal fills a need for Group I-2 facilities for those who are incapable of self-preservation. The committee expressed concerns on how the proposal may affect smaller facilities. (Vote: 8-6)

S74-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as it is important to keep detention facilities with security needs operational as an essential facility. (Vote: 14-0)

S75-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RISK CATEGORY</th>
<th>NATURE OF OCCUPANCY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Buildings and other structures that represent a low hazard to human life in the event of failure, including but not limited to: Agricultural facilities. Certain temporary facilities. Minor storage facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Buildings and other structures except those listed in Risk Categories I, III and IV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RISK CATEGORY</td>
<td>NATURE OF OCCUPANCY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Buildings and other structures that represent a substantial hazard to human life in the event of failure, including but not limited to: Buildings and other structures whose primary occupancy is public assembly with an occupant load greater than 300. Buildings and other structures containing one or more public assembly spaces, each having an occupant load greater than 300 and a cumulative occupant load of these public assembly spaces of greater than 2,500. Buildings and other structures containing Group E or Group I-4 occupancies or combination thereof, with an occupant load greater than 250. Buildings and other structures containing educational occupancies for students above the 12th grade with an occupant load greater than 500. Group I-2, Condition 1 occupancies with 50 or more care recipients. Group I-2, Condition 2 occupancies not having emergency surgery or emergency treatment facilities. Group I-3 occupancies. Any other occupancy with an occupant load greater than 5,000. Power-generating stations, water treatment facilities for potable water, wastewater treatment facilities and other public utility facilities not included in Risk Category IV. Buildings and other structures not included in Risk Category IV containing quantities of toxic or explosive materials that: Exceed maximum allowable quantities per control area as given in Table 307.1(1) or 307.1(2) or per outdoor control area in accordance with the <em>International Fire Code</em>; and Are sufficient to pose a threat to the public if released.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>Buildings and other structures designated as essential facilities and buildings where loss of function represents a substantial hazard to occupants or users, including but not limited to: Group I-2, Condition 2 occupancies having emergency surgery or emergency treatment facilities. Ambulatory care facilities having emergency surgery or emergency treatment facilities. Fire, rescue, ambulance and police stations and emergency vehicle garages. Designated earthquake, hurricane or other emergency shelters. Designated emergency preparedness, communications and operations centers and other facilities required for emergency response. Public utility facilities providing power generation, potable water treatment, or wastewater treatment. Power-generating stations and other public utility facilities required as emergency backup facilities for Risk Category IV structures. Buildings and other structures containing quantities of highly toxic materials that: Exceed maximum allowable quantities per control area as given in Table 307.1(2) or per outdoor control area in accordance with the <em>International Fire Code</em>; and Are sufficient to pose a threat to the public if released. Aviation control towers, air traffic control centers and emergency aircraft hangars. Buildings and other structures having critical national defense functions. Water storage facilities and pump structures required to maintain water pressure for fire suppression.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
a. For purposes of occupant load calculation, occupancies required by Table 1004.5 to use gross floor area calculations shall be permitted to use net floor areas to determine the total occupant load.

b. Where approved by the building official, the classification of buildings and other structures as Risk Category III or IV based on their quantities of toxic, highly toxic or explosive materials is permitted to be reduced to Risk Category II, provided that it can be demonstrated by a hazard assessment in accordance with Section 1.5.3 of ASCE 7 that a release of the toxic, highly toxic or explosive materials is not sufficient to pose a threat to the public.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal makes the appropriate distinction between facilities for Risk Category III and IV. For lucidity, the modification restores the current wording for Risk Category III. (Vote: 10-4)

S76-22

S77-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the broad definition of I-1 condition 2 could be extended beyond the intent and could have the unintended result of less I-2 condition 2 facilities. The committee noted that the 'half' could be hard to enforce as the type of facilities addressed tend to regularly change number of vulnerable residents. (Vote: 12-2)

S77-22

S78-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the the concept should be a local jurisdiction decision for the Risk Category IV for Group F-1 food processing establishments and Group M retail/wholesale stores. (Vote: 13-1)

S78-22

S79-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved based on the proponent request based on previous committee actions. (Vote: 14-0)

S79-22

S80-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as this proposal ensures that a building assigned to Risk Category IV will have all the building systems and services it needs to actually perform like a Risk Category IV building, without relying on another portion of the building designed only as Risk Category II. (Vote: 14-0)
1604.5.2 Photovoltaic (PV) panel systems. Photovoltaic (PV) panel systems and elevated PV support structures shall be assigned a risk category as follows:

1. Ground-mounted PV panel systems serving Group R-3 buildings shall be assigned as Risk Category I.
2. Ground-mounted PV panel systems other than those described in Items 1 and 5 shall be assigned as Risk Category II.
3. Elevated PV support structures other than those described in Items 4, 5, and 6 shall be assigned as Risk Category II.
4. Rooftop-mounted PV panel systems and elevated PV support structures installed on top of buildings shall be assigned a risk category that is the same as the risk category of the building on which they are mounted.
5. PV panel systems and elevated PV support structures paired with energy storage systems (ESS) and serving as a dedicated, stand-alone source of backup power for Risk Category IV buildings shall be assigned as Risk Category IV.
6. Elevated PV support structures dedicated to parking of emergency vehicles shall be assigned as Risk Category IV.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal provides needed guidance for the determination of Risk Category for PV panel systems. The committee did express concerns that item 6 of section 1604.5.2 could need rewording for clarity. The modification aptly assigns the noted items to Risk Category II. (Vote: 8-5)
S85-22
This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the sections are reorganized to coordinate with ASCE 7-22. The committee noted that the provision would allow live load reduction where it is currently not reduceable. (Vote: 10-3)

S86-22
This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted to coordinate the Live Load Table 1607.1 with ASCE 7-22. The committee noted that in the 2021 IBC, the live loads are not currently specifically defined for theater projection, control and follow spot rooms. (Vote: 9-3)

S87-22
This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted to coordinate the Live Load Table 1607.1 with ASCE 7-22 for garages and vehicle floors. (Vote: 11-2)

S88-22
This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal clarifies when one can use Live Load reduction to coordinate with ASCE 7-22. (Vote: 11-2)
S89-22
This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted to coordinate with ASCE 7-22 for the Live Loads for public restrooms. The committee did express concerns for the live load for public restrooms associated with large assembly occupancies. (Vote: 10-3)

S89-22

S90-22
This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: Withdrawn

S90-22

S91-22
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved per the proponents request. The committee noted that determining the appropriate Live Load for ice skating rinks needs additional study and that the proposed 100psf live load being reducible could be a concern. (Vote: 13-0)

S91-22

S92-22
This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted to coordinate with ASCE 7-22. (Vote: 13-0)

S92-22

S94-22
This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted to coordinate with ASCE 7-22 and the proposal clarifies that partition load should not be reduced.
**S95-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** Approved as submitted as the proposal improves uniformity in helipad marking. (Vote: 10-3)

**Staff Analysis:** CC# S95-22 and CC# S96-22 addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner.

---

**S96-22**

**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** Disapproved consistent with the committee action on S95-22. The committee noted that FAA regulations are to be followed. (Vote: 10-3)

**Staff Analysis:** CC# S95-22 and CC# S96-22 addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner.

---

**S97-22**

This proposal includes published errata


**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** Approved as submitted to coordinate with ASCE 7-22 and per the provided reason statement. (Vote: 13-0)

---

**S98-22**

This proposal includes published errata


**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** Approved as submitted to coordinate with ASCE 7-22. The proposal appropriately addresses emergency vehicle live loads. The committee encouraged consideration of public comment to clarify that the emergency vehicle live loads do not act concurrently with other uniform live loads. (Vote: 13-0)
S99-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the committee emphasized that the code should stay as is as the current provision for posting of live loads is appropriate. The committee expressed the proposal had merit in concept as the 50 psf trigger could be considered too low. (Vote: 9-4)

S100-22

This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted to coordinate with ASCE 7-22 and the proposal adds an appropriate exception for roofs not intended for occupancy. (Vote: 13-0)

S101-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal clarifies that handrail / guard uniform load and concentrated load do not act concurrently. This is consistent with ASCE 7. (Vote: 13-0)

S102-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as this issue needs to apply consistently to all infill systems. The committee recommended that the interested parties work together to offer a public comment update. (Vote: 13-0)

S103-22

This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal coordinates with ASCE 7-22 for impact loads. (Vote: 13-0)
S105-22
This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal coordinates with ASCE 7-22 and clarifies the exception for reduced live loads. (Vote: 13-0)

S106-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal reorganizes the sections for a more logical flow of the alternative uniform live load reduction method. (Vote: 11-2)

S107-22
This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: Withdrawn

S108-22
This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the current procedure in the IBC is a valid alternative path for uniform live load reduction. The testimony did not show that the current procedure in the IBC is technically incorrect and needs to be deleted. The committee would like to see the latest research be incorporated. (Vote: 10-3)

S109-22

Committee Action: As Modified
Committee Modification:

1607.14.2 Reduction in uniform roof live loads. The minimum uniformly distributed live loads of roofs, marquees, and canopies, \( L \), in Table 1607.1 are permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1607.14.2.1.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as per the provided reason statement. The modification appropriately keeps marquees consistent with current wording. (Vote: 13-0)

S110-22

This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as per the provided reason statement and that the pointer in section 1607.14.3 is not required. Some members of the committee felt the pointer in section 1607.14.3 assists with the flow. (Vote: 9-4)

Staff Analysis: CC# S110-22 and CC# S111-22 addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner.

S111-22

This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved per the request of the proponent and consistent with the committee actions on S110-22. (Vote: 13-0)

Staff Analysis: CC# S110-22 and CC# S111-22 addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner.

S112-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted consistent with the actions taken in the Group A CAH and Group B CAH. (Vote: 13-1)

S113-22

This proposal includes unpublished errata

1607.14.4 Ground-mounted photovoltaic (PV) panel systems or modules installed as an independent structure. Ground-mounted photovoltaic (PV) panel systems that are not required to accommodate a roof live load. Other loads and combinations in accordance with Section 1605 shall be accommodated.
Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

1607.14.4 Ground-mounted photovoltaic (PV) panel systems installed as an independent structure. Ground-mounted photovoltaic (PV) panel systems that are not required to accommodate a roof live load. Other loads and combinations in accordance with Section 1605 shall be accommodated.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified per the provided reason statement. The modification fixes the grammar. (Vote: 14-0)

---

S114-22
This proposal includes published errata

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted the provide consistency with ASCE 7-22. (Vote: 12-1)

---

S115-22
This proposal includes published errata

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved by request of the proponent consistent with the committee actions on S114-22. (Vote: 13-0)

---

S116-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

3103.5.1.3 Snow. Snow loads on public-occupancy temporary structures shall be determined in accordance with Section 1608 and Chapter 7 of ASCE 7. The ground snow loads, p_g, in Section 1608 shall be modified according to Table 3103.5.1.

If the public-occupancy temporary structure is not subject to snow loads or not constructed and occupied during winter months when snow is to be expected, snow loads need not be considered, provided that the design is reviewed and modified, as appropriate, to account for snow loads if the period of time when the public-occupancy temporary structure is in service shifts to include winter months.

Exception: Risk Category II public-occupancy temporary structures that employ controlled occupancy measures per Section 3103.7.2 shall be permitted to use a ground snow load reduction factor of 0.65 instead of the ground snow load reduction factors in Table 3105.1.

3103.5.1.4 Wind. Wind loads on public-occupancy temporary structures shall be determined in accordance with Section 1609 and Chapters 26 to 30 of ASCE 7. The design wind load shall be modified according to Table 3103.5.2.

Exceptions
1. Public-occupancy temporary structures that employ controlled occupancy measures per Section 3103.7.1 shall be permitted to use a load reduction factor of 0.65 instead of the load reduction factors in Table 3103.5.2.

2. Public-occupancy temporary structures erected in a hurricane-prone region outside of hurricane season, the design wind speed shall be set at the following 3-second gust basic wind speeds depending on Risk Category:
   2.1. For Risk Category II use 115 mph,
   2.2. For Risk Category III use 120 mph, and
   2.3. For Risk Category IV use 125 mph.

3103.5.1.5 Flood. An Emergency Action Plan, in accordance with 3103.5.4, shall be required submitted for public-occupancy temporary structures in a Flood Hazard Area when requested by the Building or Fire Official. Where an Emergency Action Plan is approved by the building and fire official, public Public-occupancy temporary structures need not be designed for flood loads specified in Section 1612. 1615 except when specifically designed as a dry floodproofed structure or designated to be occupied during a storm event per the approved Emergency Action Plan.

3103.5.1.6 Seismic. Seismic design of loads on public-occupancy temporary structures assigned to Seismic Design Categories C through F shall be determined in accordance with Section 1613. The resulting seismic loads are permitted to be taken as 75% of those determined by Section 1613. Public-occupancy temporary structures assigned to Seismic Design Categories A and B need not be designed for seismic loads.

3103.5.1.7 Ice. Ice loads on public-occupancy temporary structures shall be determined in accordance with Section 1614, Chapter 10 of ASCE 7, with the largest maximum nominal thickness being 0.5 in, for all Risk Categories. When ice is expected during the occupancy of public-occupancy temporary structures, ice loads shall be determined for surfaces on which ice could accumulate in accordance with ASCE 7. If the public-occupancy temporary structure is not subject to ice loads or not constructed and occupied during winter months when ice is to be expected, ice loads need not be considered, provided that the design is reviewed and modified, as appropriate, to account for ice loads if the period of time when the temporary structure is in service shifts to include winter months.

3103.5.4 Emergency Action plans. When required by the Building Official, Emergency Action Plans shall be submitted and approved. Emergency Action Plans shall include procedures to be implemented due to flood, wind, or snow hazards, or within the tsunami design zone. The action plans shall include provisions for evacuating and anchoring or removal of - securing, or dismantling public-occupancy temporary structures, in whole or in part, and removal to prevent damage to surrounding buildings or structures.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal appropriately brings guidance for temporary structures into the IBC. The modification provides clarification, removes redundant language adds a needed language to address the Emergency Action Plan. (Vote: 13-1)
S119-22 Part I

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted consistent with the actions on S119-22 Part II. The indicated sections are no longer necessary.  
(Vote: 14-0)

S119-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-B COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposal removed redundant text that is no longer needed in the code.  
(Vote: 10-0)

S121-22

This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

1609.5.3 Rigid tile. Wind loads. The aerodynamic uplift moment for each rigid tile roof covering shall be determined in accordance with the following equation:

\[ M_u = q_u K_d C_L b L_a [1.0 - (G C_p)] \]

(Equation 16-18)

For SI:

\[ M_u = q_u K_d C_L b L_a [1.0 - (G C_p)] / 1,000 \]

where:

\[ b = \text{Exposed width, feet (mm) of the roof tile.} \]

\[ C_L = \text{Lift coefficient. The lift coefficient for concrete and clay tile shall be 0.2 or shall be determined by test in accordance with Section 1504.3.1.} \]

\[ (G C_p) = \text{Roof pressure coefficient for each applicable roof zone determined from Chapter 30 of ASCE 7. Roof coefficients shall not be adjusted for internal pressure.} \]

\[ K_d = \text{Wind directionality factor determined from Chapter 26 of ASCE 7.} \]

\[ L = \text{Length, feet (mm) of the roof tile.} \]

\[ L_a = \text{Moment arm, feet (mm) from the axis of rotation to the point of uplift on the roof tile. The point of uplift shall be taken at 0.76L from the head of the tile and the middle of the exposed width. For roof tiles with nails or screws (with or without a tail clip), the axis of rotation shall be taken as the head of the tile for direct deck application or as the top edge of the batten for batten applications. For roof tiles fastened only by a nail or screw along the side of the tile, the axis of rotation shall be determined by testing. For roof tiles installed with battens and fastened only by a clip near the tail of the tile, the moment arm shall be determined about the top edge of the batten with consideration given for the point of rotation of the tiles based on} \]
straight bond or broken bond and the tile profile.

\[ M_u = \text{Aerodynamic uplift moment, feet-pounds (N-mm) acting to raise the tail of the tile.} \]

\[ q_w = \text{Wind velocity pressure, psf (kN/m²) determined from Section 26.10.2 of ASCE 7.} \]

Concrete and clay roof tiles complying with the following limitations shall be designed to withstand the aerodynamic uplift moment as determined by this section.

1. The roof tiles shall be either loose laid on battens, mechanically fastened, mortar set or adhesive set.
2. The roof tiles shall be installed on solid sheathing that has been designed as components and cladding.
3. An underlayment shall be installed in accordance with Chapter 15.
4. The tile shall be single lapped interlocking with a minimum head lap of not less than 2 inches (51 mm).
5. The length of the tile shall be between 1.0 and 1.75 feet (305 mm and 533 mm).
6. The exposed width of the tile shall be between 0.67 and 1.25 feet (204 mm and 381 mm).
7. The maximum thickness of the tail of the tile shall not exceed 1.3 inches (33 mm).
8. Roof tiles using mortar set or adhesive set systems shall have not less than two-thirds of the tile's area free of mortar or adhesive contact.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified to coordinate wind loads on rigid tile roof coverings with ASCE 7-22. The modification provides clarification of the term used in the section 1609.5.3. (Vote: 14-0)

---

**S122-22**

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal appropriately addresses the load requirements for elevators, escalators and other conveying systems. (Vote:14-0)

---

**S123-22**

This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted to coordinate with ASCE 7-22 for lateral earth pressures. (Vote: 13-0)

---

**S124-22**

This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:
1603.1.9 Roof rain load data. Design rainfall intensity, \( i \) (in/hr) (cm/hr), and roof drain, scupper and overflow locations shall be shown regardless of whether rain loads govern the design.

**Committee Reason:** Approved as modified to bring the code update to date with rain loads consistent with ASCE 7-22. The modification adds language to improve the clarity of the section 1603.1.9. (Vote: 14-0)

**S125-22 Part I**

Committee Action: **As Submitted**

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal adjusts the requirements for flood hazard documentation consistent with ASCE 24. (Vote: 14-0)

**S125-22 Part II**

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE ADMINISTRATIVE COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: **As Submitted**

Committee Reason: The committee stated that the reason for approval was that this language is absolutely needed in dry floodproofing cases where buildings are elevated to get this certification. (Vote: 13-0)

**S126-22**

Committee Action: **As Submitted**

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal clarifies the LRFD resistance requirements. (Vote: 14-0)

**S127-22**

This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: **Disapproved**

Committee Reason: Disapproved per the proponent's request consistent with the committee action on S128-22. (Vote: 14-0)

Staff Analysis: CC# S127-22 and CC# S128-22 addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner.
This proposal includes the following errata:

This proposal includes published errata:


This proposal includes unpublished errata in the titles of Figures 1613.2.1(1) to (6):

**FIGURE 1613.2.1(1) SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORIES FOR DEFAULT SITE CONDITIONS FOR THE CONTERMINOUS UNITED STATES
RISK-TARGETED MAXIMUM CONSIDERED EARTHQUAKE (MCE) GROUND MOTION RESPONSE ACCELERATIONS FOR THE CONTERMINOUS UNITED STATES OF 0.2 SECOND SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELERATION (5% OF CRITICAL DAMPING)**

**FIGURE 1613.2.1(1) CONTINUED SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORIES FOR DEFAULT SITE CONDITIONS FOR THE CONTERMINOUS UNITED STATES
RISK-TARGETED MAXIMUM CONSIDERED EARTHQUAKE (MCE) GROUND MOTION RESPONSE ACCELERATIONS FOR THE CONTERMINOUS UNITED STATES OF 0.2 SECOND SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELERATION (5% OF CRITICAL DAMPING)**

**FIGURE 1613.2.1(2) SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORIES FOR DEFAULT SITE CONDITIONS FOR ALASKA
RISK-TARGETED MAXIMUM CONSIDERED EARTHQUAKE (MCE) GROUND MOTION RESPONSE ACCELERATIONS FOR THE CONTERMINOUS UNITED STATES OF 1 SECOND SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELERATION (5% OF CRITICAL DAMPING)**

**FIGURE 1613.2.1(3) SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORIES FOR DEFAULT SITE CONDITIONS FOR HAWAII
RISK-TARGETED MAXIMUM CONSIDERED EARTHQUAKE (MCE) GROUND MOTION RESPONSE ACCELERATIONS FOR HAWAII OF 0.2- AND 1 SECOND SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELERATION (5% OF CRITICAL DAMPING); FIGURE 1613.2.1(4)
SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORIES FOR DEFAULT SITE CONDITIONS FOR PUERTO RICO AND THE UNITED STATES VIRGIN ISLANDS
RISK-TARGETED MAXIMUM CONSIDERED EARTHQUAKE (MCE) GROUND MOTION RESPONSE ACCELERATIONS FOR ALASKA OF 0.2 SECOND SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELERATION (5% OF CRITICAL DAMPING)**

**FIGURE 1613.2.1(5) SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORIES FOR DEFAULT SITE CONDITIONS FOR GUAM AND THE NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS
RISK-TARGETED MAXIMUM CONSIDERED EARTHQUAKE (MCE) GROUND MOTION RESPONSE ACCELERATIONS FOR ALASKA OF 10 SECOND SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELERATION (5% OF CRITICAL DAMPING)**

**FIGURE 1613.2.1(6) SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORIES FOR DEFAULT SITE CONDITIONS FOR AMERICAN SAMOA
RISK-TARGETED MAXIMUM CONSIDERED EARTHQUAKE (MCE) GROUND MOTION RESPONSE ACCELERATIONS FOR PUERTO RICO AND THE UNITED STATES VIRGIN ISLANDS OF 0.2- AND 1 SECOND SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELERATION (5% OF CRITICAL DAMPING)**

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

1613.2 Determination of Seismic Design Category. Structures shall be assigned to a Seismic Design Category based on one of the following methods unless the authority having jurisdiction or geotechnical data determines that Site Class DE, E or F soils are present at the site. Where Site Class DE, E or F soils are present, the Seismic Design Category shall be determined in accordance with ASCE 7. Seismic ground motion values shall be determined in accordance with this section.

1. Using Figures 1613.2(1) through 1613.2(6) based on the structure Risk Category, or
2. Determined in accordance with ASCE 7.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal is consistent with ASCE 7-22 and simplifies Section 1613. The modification deletes an unnecessary sentence from section 1613.2. (Vote: 14-0)

Staff Analysis: CC# S127-22 and CC# S128-22 addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner.
S129-22
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposal intent appears to only apply to rural regions. The change makes the code more complicated. (Vote:14-0)

S130-22
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved per the proponent's request. Also, the committee felt that the proposed referenced standards was simply a guide and not enforceable. (Vote:14-0)

S131-22
This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved consistent with the committee's action on S132-22. (Vote: 12-2)

Staff Analysis: CC# S131-22 and CC# S132-22 addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner.

S132-22
Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

1613.3 Ballasted photovoltaic panel systems. Ballasted, roof-mounted photovoltaic (PV) panel systems need not be rigidly attached to the roof or supporting structure. Ballasted, unattached PV panel systems shall be designed and installed only on roofs with slopes not more than one unit vertical in 12 units horizontal. Ballasted, unattached PV panel systems shall be designed to accommodate resist sliding and uplift using design methods and associated criteria from in accordance with ASCE 7 Chapter 13.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as this proposal appropriately adds a reference to Chapter 13 of ASCE 7 for design to resist sliding and uplift. The modification is a needed change to clarify the intent. (Vote: 14-0)

Staff Analysis: CC# S131-22 and CC# S132-22 addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner.

S133-22
This proposal includes published errata
**Committee Action:** As Modified

**Committee Modification:**

1613.4 NFPA 13- Automatic sprinkler systems. NFPA 13—Where required, automatic sprinkler system including their anchorage and bracing, shall comply with the seismic design force requirements of ASCE 7 and Section 903.3.1.1. Section 13.3.1.

**Committee Reason:** Approved as modified as the proposal clarifies the source for the design of anchorage and bracing for automatic sprinkler systems. The modification aptly removes the pointer to NFPA 13 and leaves the pointer to ASCE 7 to add clarification to the provision. (Vote: 14-0)

---

**S134-22**

**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** Disapproved as performance based design is already allowed in the code. The proposal needs to be reworded to add clarity. The title of the proposed Section 1616, 'fire loads', is the not the common term used. (Vote: 14-0)

---

**S135-22**

**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** Disapproved as the proposed addition does not improve the section. (Vote: 14-0)

---

**S136-22**

**Committee Action:** As Modified

**Committee Modification:**

1704.2.4 Report requirement. Approved agencies shall keep records of special inspections and tests. The approved agency shall submit all reports of special inspections and tests to the building official and to the registered design professional in responsible charge at frequencies required by the approved construction documents or building official. All reports shall describe the nature and extent of inspections and tests, the location within the structure where the inspections and tests were performed, and indicate that work inspected or tested was or was not completed in conformance to approved construction documents. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the contractor for correction. If they are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the building official and to the registered design professional in responsible charge prior to the completion of that phase of the work. A final report documenting required special inspections and tests, and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections or tests, shall be submitted at a point in time agreed upon prior to the start of work by the owner or the owner’s authorized agent to the building official.

**Committee Reason:** Approved as modified as the proposal provides a clear direction on what should be in the reports. The modification adds needed clarification by deleting the phrase 'within the structure' in section 174.2.4. (Vote: 11-3)
S137-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved as the term 'may' is unenforceable. A public comment could improve the proposal. (Vote: 13-1)

S138-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved as 'deferred submittals' are typically treated differently. The proposal inappropriately mixes 'special inspections' and 'structural observations'. The committee noted that this proposal is in the wrong location in the code (not a part of 'special inspections'). (Vote: 10-4)

S139-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved as the committee was against adding requirements that regulate contract negotiations. The committee express concerns with making the statement of structural observations a 'condition for permit issuance' in section 1704.7. (Vote: 12-2)

S140-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved as this issue is already addressed in section 1704. The phrase 'serving' Group R3 is unclear. (Vote: 14-0)

S141-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal appropriately adds a pointer to AISC 370-21 for structural stainless steel. (Vote: 13-0)

S142-22
Committee Action: As Modified
Committee Modification:

METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS. Metal building systems are professionally engineered structures that typically include basic metal elements such as primary rigid frames, orthogonal braced frames, as well as secondary members such as wall girts and roof purlins, cladding, and rollover bracing, all designed to act as an integrated building system.

Table 1705.2.5 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS OF METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>CONTINUOUS SPECIAL INSPECTION</th>
<th>PERIODIC SPECIAL INSPECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Installation of rafter / beam flange braces and column flange braces.</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Installation of purlins and girts, including specified lapping.</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Purlin and girt restraint / bridging / bracing.</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Installation of X-bracing, tightened to remove any sag including proper tightening of X-bracing.</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal adds the appropriate special inspections for metal building systems. The modification clarifies the X-bracing tightening in Table 1705.2.5. (Vote: 13-0)

Staff Analysis: CC# S142-22 and CC# S197-22 addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner.

---

**S142-22**

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

TABLE 1705.3 REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION
2. Reinforcing bar welding:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>CONTINUOUS SPECIAL INSPECTION</th>
<th>PERIODIC SPECIAL INSPECTION</th>
<th>REFERENCED STANDARD*</th>
<th>IBC REFERENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(a) AWS D1.4</td>
<td>ACI 318: 26.13.3-26.13.1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than ASTM A706; Inspect welding of reinforcement for special moment frames, boundary elements of special structural walls, and coupling beams.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>(b) AWS D1.4</td>
<td>ACI 318: 26.13.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Inspect welded reinforcement splices</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>(c)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Inspect welding of primary tension reinforcement in corbels</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>(d)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum $\frac{5}{16}$; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>(e) AWS D1.4</td>
<td>ACI 318: 26.13.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Inspect all other welds.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(f)</td>
<td>ACI 318: 26.13.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as per the 1st paragraph of the provided reason statement. The modification provides required specific references in Table 1705.3 and adds the inspection requirements for welding of primary tension reinforcement in corbels as supported by industry. (Vote: 14-0)

S143-22

S144-22

This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal deletes a design method that is no longer in the referenced standard. (Vote: 14-0)

S144-22

S145-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved consistent with the committee action on S140-22. (Vote: 14-0)

S145-22

S146-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposed table appears to be incomplete. The term 'properly installed' could be confusing. The proposed exception would eliminate the necessary independent special inspections. (Vote: 13-0)
**S147-22**

Committee Action: **As Submitted**

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal provides an acceptable alternate analysis method for the design pressure ratings of fenestration products. (Vote: 14-0)

---

**S148-22**

Committee Action: **As Submitted**

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the standard assists with the classification of rock. The committee recommended, during public comment, the location be reviewed as locating the provision in section 1803.5.6 could be preferable. (Vote: 14-0)

---

**S149-22**

Committee Action: **As Submitted**

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted per the provided reason statement. The committee did note that the phrase ‘moisture sensitivity’ could be clarified. (Vote: 9-5)

---

**S150-22**

Committee Action: **Disapproved**

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the new standard, ASTM D4546-21, does not provide a pass/fail criteria. As organized, the proposal has ASTM D4546 as the default procedure. It is unclear when one would use the alternative method to determine if a soil is expansive since as worded the soil must already be classified as expansive to enter the alternative method to determine if a soil is expansive (circular reasoning). (Vote: 9-5)

---

**S151-22**

Committee Action: **As Submitted**

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as ASTM D422 has been replaced with ASTM D6913 as per the provided reason statement. (Vote: 14-0)
S152-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: Approved as submitted per the provided reason statement. The committee did question the necessity of item 2 in section 1803.5.4. (Vote: 14-0)

S153-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: Approved as submitted per the provided reason statement. (Vote: 14-0)

S154-22 Part I
Committee Action: Withdrawn

S154-22 Part II
THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-B COMMITTEE.
Committee Action: Withdrawn

S155-22
Committee Action: As Modified
Committee Modification:

1806.2 Presumptive load-bearing values. The load-bearing values used in design for supporting soils and rock near the surface shall not exceed the values specified in Table 1806.2 unless data to substantiate the use of higher values are submitted and approved. Where the building official has reason to doubt the classification, strength or compressibility of the soil or rock, the requirements of Section 1803.5.2 shall be satisfied.

Presumptive load-bearing values shall apply to materials with similar physical and engineering characteristics. Very soft to soft clay or silt (CL, CH, ML, MH), very loose to loose silt (ML), Mud, organic silt and organic clays (OL, OH), peat (Pt) and undocumented fill shall not be assumed to have a presumptive load-bearing capacity unless data to substantiate the use of such a value are submitted.

Exception: A presumptive load-bearing capacity shall be permitted to be used where the building official deems the load-bearing capacity is adequate for the support of lightweight or temporary structures.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as this aligns terms and provides clarification to the requirements. The modification removes soil types which would be conflicting with the existing presumptive load-bearing values. (Vote: 14-0)
1807.2.5 Guards at retaining walls. Guards shall be provided at retaining walls in accordance with Sections 1807.2.5.1 through 1807.2.5.3.

Exception: Guards are not required at retaining walls not accessible to the public.

1807.2.5.1 Guards Where required. At retaining walls located within 36 inches (914mm) of walking surfaces, a guard shall be required between the walking surface and the open side of the retaining wall where the walking surface is located along the top of a retaining wall located along open-sided walking surfaces that are located more than 30 inches (762 mm) measured vertically to the surface or grade below at the exposed face of the retaining wall at any point within 36 inches (914mm) horizontally to the edge of the open side. Guards shall be adequate in strength and attachment in accordance comply with Section 1607.9.

Exceptions:
1. Where other barrier(s) are provided that is approved by the building official.
2. Where a retaining wall is located where it is not accessible to the public, as determine by the building official, a guard shall not be required.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as this proposal is an important update from a safety aspect. The committee expressed concerns relative to this being a 'site' item vs. a building component. The modification provides needed restructure, clarification and alignment with current code language. (Vote: 11-2)
Committee Modification:

1807.3.2.2 Constrained. The following formula shall be used to determine the depth of embedment required to resist lateral loads where lateral constraint is provided at the ground surface, such as by a rigid floor or slab-on-ground pavement. Hot-mix asphaltic concrete shall not be considered a rigid pavement:

\[ d = \sqrt{\frac{4.25 P b}{S_3 b}} \]  
(Equation 18-2)

or alternatively

\[ d = \sqrt{\frac{4.25 M_g}{S_3 b}} \]  
(Equation 18-3)

where:

- \( M_g \) = Moment in the post at grade, in foot-pounds (kN-m).
- \( S_3 \) = Allowable lateral soil-bearing pressure as set forth in Section 1806.2 based on a depth equal to the depth of embedment in pounds per square foot (kPa).

Committee Reason: Approved as modified to clarify the intent of the requirements to prevent the use of apparently flexible pavements to provide lateral constraint. The modification provides clarification to the intent. (Vote: 14-0)

S160-22

S161-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the committee disagreed with the proposal adding an additional trigger for sliding. (Vote: 11-3)

S161-22

S162-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal provides appropriate updates to be consistent with ACI 318-19. (Vote: 14-0)

S162-22

S163-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the term 'adjacent' is more appropriate that the term 'adjoining' in section 1809.6. (Vote: 14-0)

S163-22
S164-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposal as worded is confusing and needs rewording for clarity. (Vote: 10-4)

S165-22

This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal adds needed criteria for grade beams for shallow foundations. (Vote: 14-0)

S166-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal appropriately adds the requirement for an analysis to use the exception. The committee noted that element height alone is not an adequate indication of the need for deep foundation elements to be braced. (Vote: 14-0)

S167-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal provides clarification and provides an appropriate direct pointer to Table 1810.3.2.6. The proposal correctly replaces 'filed with the building official' with 'submitted to and approved by the building official'. (Vote: 10-4)

S168-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposal's added pointer to Section 1810.2.5 may not be appropriate. (Vote: 11-3)

S169-22
Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted per the provided reason statement. (Vote: 14-0)

---

S170-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal appropriately fills a gap and provides the correct pointer to Chapter 20 of ACI 318. Some committee members felt that this is currently understood and therefore not required. (Vote: 11-3)

---

S171-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as per the proponent's request. (Vote: 14-0)

---

S172-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal clarifies the intent and as per the provided reason statement. (Vote: 14-0)

---

S173-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as this proposal could setup a potential disconnect with ACI 318. The idea of 'vertical loads' should not be deleted. The committee did appreciate the concept of consolidating all the provisions for slabs-on-ground. (Vote: 9-5)

---

S174-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposed new standard, ACI Code 440-22, is not complete and was submitted in draft format only. The committee commented that testimony indicated the final version of the standard, ACI Code 440-22, may have substantive changes related to fire resistance of FRP. (Vote: 14-0)
S175-22
This proposal includes published errata

Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal cleans up the language and flow of the requirements. The committee recommended that the proposal could benefit from updates to clarify the pointers to ACI 318 and updating of the charging language. (Vote: 14-0)

S176-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved as the current IBC wording provides needed guidance to the building official. (Vote: 12-1)

S177-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved as there is no need to add a standard in the code for a product, glass fiber reinforced polymer bars, which is not mentioned in either the IBC or ACI 318. (Vote: 13-1)

S178-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved as means & methods of manufactures are not appropriate for the IBC. (Vote: 13-0)

S179-21
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved as this is primarily for existing buildings including single and two family dwellings; hence, possibly an IRC topic. (Vote: 13-0)
S180-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposal and testimony did not provide sufficient technical justification for the change. (Vote 13-0)

S181-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal provided a needed clean-up of the notation in section 2102. (Vote: 11-2)

S182-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as TMS 402-22 covers the requirements for mortar. (Vote: 13-0)

S183-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal brings needed clarity and removes redundancy items for the IBC. (Vote: 13-0)

S184-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved based on the proponent's request based on previous action on S144-22. (Vote: 13-0)

S185-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposal is no longer needed as adobe has been removed from TMS 402. (Vote: 13-0)
This proposal includes unpublished errata

SECTION 22010

STEEL CABLE STRUCTURES

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

2201.5 Anchor Rods. Anchor rods shall be set in accordance with the approved construction documents. The protrusion of the threaded ends through the connected material shall fully engage the threads of the nuts, but shall not be greater than the length of the threaded portion of the bolts.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal reorganizes the sections for improved flow. The committee noted that the addition of AISC 370-21 added a needed standard for structural stainless steel buildings. The modification provides a clarification of the length of the threaded portion of the bolt in section 2201.5. (Vote: 13-0)

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposal is not enforceable. In new proposed section 2205.2, the phrase 'where required by the registered design professional' could bypass the building official. (Vote: 12-1)

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal correctly adjusts the provisions to align with SJI 100 and SJI 200 for deflections. (Vote: 13-0)

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved per the proponent's request based on confusing terminology and previous committee actions. (Vote: 13-0)
SECTION 2210

INDUSTRIAL BOLTLESS STEEL SHELVING

2209.3 Industrial boltless steel shelving. The design, testing and utilization of industrial boltless steel shelving shall be in accordance with ANSI/MH 28.2. Where required by ASCE 7, the seismic design of industrial boltless steel shelving shall be in accordance with Chapter 15 of ASCE 7.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as per the provided reason statement. The committee noted that the proposal provides a needed reference for the building official. The modification is needed to improve flow by moving the provision to its own Section. (Vote: 13-0)

2212

STAIRS, LADDERS AND GUARDING FOR STEEL STORAGE RACKS AND INDUSTRIAL STEEL WORK PLATFORMS

2209.4 Material handling stairs, ladders and guards. The design and installation of stairs, ladders and guarding serving material handling structures, steel storage racks and industrial steel work platforms shall be in accordance with ANSI/MH 32.1.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as per the provided reason statement. The committee expressed concerns about the use of the new term ‘guarding’ in the new Sections 2212 and 2212.1. (Vote: 8-5)

2211

INDUSTRIAL STEEL WORK PLATFORMS

2209.4 Industrial steel work platforms. The design, testing and utilization of industrial steel work platforms shall be in accordance with ANSI/MH 28.3. Where required by ASCE 7, the seismic design of industrial steel work platforms shall be in accordance with Chapter 15 of ASCE 7.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified per the provided reason statement. The proposal provides useful information for building officials. The modification is needed to improve flow by moving the provision to its own Section. (Vote: 12-0)
Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal removes language that is now redundant based on adding the new standard, SDI SD-2022. Based on the committee action on S187-22, the committee recommended that the proposed new Section 2210.1.1 would fit in the reorganized chapter at the end of Section 2207. (Vote: 13-0)

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the reason statement and testimony did not provide sufficient justification for the change. The committee did note that the concept might be better suited for Chapter 14 than Chapter 22. (Vote: 13-0)

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

2021 International Building Code

2211.3 Cutting, and notching, and boring. The cutting, and notching and boring of holes in cold-formed steel framing members shall be in accordance with AISI S240 for structural members and AISI S220 for non-structural members.

2021 International Plumbing Code

307.3 Cutting, and notching and boring in cold-formed steel framing. The cutting, and notching and boring of holes in cold-formed steel framing members shall be in accordance with AISI S240 for structural members and AISI S220 for non-structural members.

2021 International Mechanical Code

[BS]302.5 Cutting, and notching and boring in cold-formed steel framing. The cutting, and notching and boring of holes in cold-formed steel framing members shall be in accordance with AISI S240 for structural members and AISI S220 for non-structural members. The cutting, notching and boring of steel framing members shall comply with Sections 302.5.1 through 302.5.3.

2021 International Fuel Gas Code

[BS]302.6 Cutting, and notching and boring in cold-formed steel framing. The cutting, and notching and boring of holes in cold-formed steel framing members shall be in accordance with AISI S240 for structural members and AISI S220 for non-structural members.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal coordinates the requirements across the I-Codes and adds the needed reference to ANSI S240. The modification correctly removes reference to boring for steel. (Vote: 13-0)

Staff Analysis: CC# S196-22 and CC# S224-22 addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner. The committee is urged to make their intentions clear with their actions on these proposals.
S197-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

2212.1 General. The design, fabrication and erection of a metal building system shall be in accordance with the additional provisions of this section.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as per the provided reason statement. The proposal provides a clear set of requirements for metal building systems. The committee noted that the last sentence in the proposed new definition could cause confusion on the inspection location. The modification removes the unnecessary word, 'additional'. (Vote: 11-2)

Staff Analysis: CC# S142-22 and CC# S197-22 addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner.

S198-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal removes redundant language and as per the provided reason statement. (Vote: 12-1)

S199-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal correctly clarifies that cross-laminated timber is based on actual dimensions. The committee did note that the organization of the proposal could be improved. (Vote: 13-0)

S200-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal correctly updates the building material name of 'cross-laminated timber' in sections 2303.1 and 2303.1.4. (Vote: 13-0)

S201-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:
2303.2.1 Alternate fire testing. A Fire-retardant-treated wood is also any wood product that, when impregnated with chemicals by a pressure process or other means during manufacture, shall have which, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2768, has a listed flame spread index of 25 or less and where the flame front does not progress more than 10.5 feet (3200 mm) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test, shall also be considered fire-retardant-treated wood.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal appropriately adds a pointer to the ASTM E2768 as the alternate fire testing requirements. The modification provides the needed rewording to improve clarity of the intent. (Vote: 10-3)

S202-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal correctly clarifies the design values to align with ASTM D5664 and ASTM D5516. The committee expressed concerns with the deletion of the reference to ‘wood structural panels’ and with the addition of possibly unnecessary pointers. (Vote: 9-3)

S203-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted per the provided reason statement. (Vote: 13-0)

S204-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved consistent with the committee action on S203-22 and that the proposal may not cover all products available. (Vote: 13-0)

S205-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

2303.3 Fire-retardant coated. Coated wood. The required flame spread index or smoke-developed index of an interior wood surface shall not be permitted to be achieved by the application on site of fire-retardant coatings, paints or solutions to surfaces. The application of factory-manufactured laminated products complying with Section 803.11 or the application of facings or veneers complying with Section 803.12 shall be acceptable methods of improving the flame spread index or smoke-developed index of such surfaces. Such factory-manufactured products shall not be considered fire-retardant-treated wood.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as per the first paragraph of the provided reason statement. The committee did note that the new section might be a better fit in Chapter 8. The modification add consistency between the title and the provision in section 2303.3. (Vote: 8-5)
TABLE 2304.6.1 MAXIMUM BASIC-DESIGN WIND SPEED, $V$, PERMITTED FOR WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL WALL SHEATHING USED TO RESIST WIND PRESSURES$^{a,b,c}$
### MINIMUM NAIL STRUCTURAL PANEL SPAN RATING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Penetration (inches)</th>
<th>MINIMUM WOOD PANEL THICKNESS (inches)</th>
<th>MAXIMUM WALL STUD SPACING (inches)</th>
<th>PANEL NAIL SPACING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6d common (2.0” x 0.113”)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>24/0</td>
<td>3/8</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24/16</td>
<td>7/16</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8d common (2.5” x 0.131”)</td>
<td>1.75</td>
<td>24/16</td>
<td>7/16</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 mile per hour = 0.447 m/s.

a. Panel strength axis shall be parallel or perpendicular to supports. Three-ply plywood sheathing with studs spaced more than 16 inches on center shall be applied with panel strength axis perpendicular to supports.

b. The table is based on wind pressures acting toward and away from building surfaces in accordance with Section 30.4 of ASCE 7. Lateral requirements shall be in accordance with Section 2305 or 2308.

c. Wood structural panels with span ratings of wall-16 or wall-24 shall be permitted as an alternative to panels with a 24/0 span rating. Plywood siding rated 16 on center or 24 on center shall be permitted as an alternative to panels with a 24/16 span rating. Wall-16 and plywood siding 16 on center shall be used with studs spaced not more than 16 inches on center.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal adds consistency with ASCE 7 and clarity. The modification modifies the wind speed term to be consistent with the committee actions on S9-22. (Vote: 13-0)

---

**S206-22**

---

**S207-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** Approved as submitted as the new footnote adds needed direction on the prescriptive capacity for fastening of wood sheathing based on the wood specific gravity. (Vote: 13-0)

---

**S208-22**

**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** Disapproved based on the proponent's request and previous action on S195-22. (Vote: 13-0)

---

**S209-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted
Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal addresses the consolidation of the West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB) under the Pacific Lumber Inspection Bureau (PLIB) and that the Northern Softwood Lumber Bureau (NSLB) has been dissolved. (Vote: 13-0).

S209-22

This proposal includes published errata


Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

2308.2.3 Allowable loads. Loads shall be in accordance with Chapter 16 and shall not exceed the following:

1. Average dead loads shall not exceed 15 psf (718 N/m²) for combined roof and ceiling, exterior walls, floors and partitions.

   Exceptions:
   1. Subject to the limitations of Section 2308.6.10, stone or masonry veneer up to the less of 5 inches (127 mm) thick or 50 pounds per square foot (2395 N/m²) and installed in accordance with Chapter 14 is permitted to a height of 30 feet (9144 mm) above a noncombustible foundation, with an additional 8 feet (2439) permitted for gable ends.
   2. Concrete or masonry fireplaces, heaters and chimneys shall be permitted in accordance with the provisions of this code.

2. Live loads shall not exceed 40 psf (1916 N/m²) for floors.

   Exception: Live loads for concrete slab-on-ground floors in Risk Categories I and II shall be not more than 125 psf (5985 N/m²).

3. Allowable stress design ground snow loads, \( \text{psf} \), shall not exceed 50 psf (2395 N/m²).

TABLE 2308.4.1.1(1) HEADER AND GIRDER SPANS\( \text{a,b} \) FOR EXTERIOR BEARING WALLS (Maximum spans for Douglas fir-larch, hem-fir, Southern pine and spruce-pine-fir and required number of jack studs)

Portions of table not shown remain unchanged.
### Girders and Headers Supporting Size

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Building width(^c) (feet)</th>
<th>(30)</th>
<th>(50)</th>
<th>(70)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 2308.7.2(3) Rafter Spans for Common Lumber Species** (Allowable stress design ground snow load, \(p_{g(asd)} = 30\) psf, ceiling not attached to rafters, \(L/\Delta = 180\))

Portions of table not shown remain unchanged.

**TABLE 2308.7.2(4) Rafter Spans for Common Lumber Species** (Allowable stress design ground snow load, \(p_{g(asd)} = 50\) psf, ceiling not attached to rafters, \(L/\Delta = 180\))

Portions of table not shown remain unchanged.

**TABLE 2308.7.2(5) Rafter Spans for Common Lumber Species** (Allowable stress design ground snow load, \(p_{g(asd)} = 30\) psf, ceiling attached to rafters, \(L/\Delta = 240\))

Portions of table not shown remain unchanged.

**TABLE 2308.7.2(6) Rafter Spans for Common Lumber Species** (Allowable stress design ground snow load, \(p_{g(asd)} = 50\) psf, ceiling attached to rafters, \(L/\Delta = 240\))

Portions of table not shown remain unchanged.

**TABLE 2308.7.3.1 Rafter Tie Connections**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rafter Slope</th>
<th>Tie Spacing (inches)</th>
<th>Live Load Only(^g)</th>
<th>Allowable Stress Design Ground Snow Load, (p_{g(asd)}) (Pounds per square foot)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30 pounds per square foot</td>
<td>50 pounds per square foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Committee Reason:** Approved as modified as the proposal updates consistent with ASCE 7-22 for allowable stress design. The modification updates provide clarity on the snow loads to be utilized. (Vote: 13-0)

---

**S210-22**

**S211-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** Approved as submitted as it clarifies the requirements for fire protection of connections. (Vote: 13-0)

---

**S212-22**

**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** Disapproved per the proponent's request and that the referenced standard is not complete. (Vote: 13-0)
S213-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as per the provided reason statement. (Vote: 13-0)

S214-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal clarifies the requirements for subfloor and wall fastening. (Vote: 13-0)

S215-22
Committee Action: As Modified
Committee Modification:

2304.10.6 Fasteners and connectors in contact with preservative-treated and fire-retardant-treated wood. Fasteners, including nuts and washers, and connectors in contact with preservative-treated and fire-retardant-treated wood shall be in accordance with Sections 2304.10.6.1 through 2304.10.6.4. The coating weights for zinc-coated fasteners shall be in accordance with ASTM A153. The coating weight for zinc-coated nails shall be in accordance with ASTM A153, Class D or ASTM A641 Class 3S [1 oz/ft² (305 g/m²)]. Stainless steel driven fasteners shall be in accordance with the material requirements of ASTM F1667.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal updates to the appropriate standard, ASTM A641-19. The modification clarifies the standard for coating weight for zinc-coated nails. (Vote: 13-0)

S216-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved as per the proponent's request and consistent with the committee action on S215-22. (Vote: 13-0)

S217-21
Committee Action: As Modified
Committee Modification:

2304.11.1 Columns. Minimum dimensions of columns shall be in accordance with Table 2304.11. Columns shall be connected in an approved manner. Columns shall be continuous or aligned vertically from floor to floor in superimposed throughout all stories of Type IV-HT construction. Girders and beams at column connections shall be closely fitted around columns and adjoining ends shall be cross tied to each other, or intertied by caps or ties, to transfer horizontal loads across joints. Wood bolsters shall not be placed on tops of columns unless the columns
support roof loads only. Where traditional heavy timber detailing is used, connections shall be by means of reinforced concrete or metal caps with brackets, by properly designed steel or iron caps, with pintles and base plates, by timber splice plates affixed to the columns by metal connectors housed within the contact faces, or by other approved methods.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified per the provided reason statement. The modification cleans up the confusing language in section 2304.11.1.1. (Vote: 13-0)

---

2305.1 General. Structures using wood shear walls or wood diaphragms to resist wind, or and seismic loads shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AWC SDPWS and the applicable provisions of Sections 2305, 2306 and 2307.

2305.1.2 Permanent load duration. Permanent loads are associated with permanent load duration as defined by the ANSI/AWC NDS. For wood shear walls and wood diaphragms designed to resist lateral loads of permanent load duration only and that are not in combination with wind or seismic lateral loads, the design unit shear capacities shall be taken as the AWC SDPWS nominal unit shear capacities, multiplied by 0.2 for use with Allowable Stress Design in Section 2306 and 0.3 for use with Load and Resistance Factor Design in Section 2307.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal provides clarification for the permanent load duration condition. The modification improves and clarifies the language of the proposal (Vote: 13-0)

---

2306.1.3 Preservative-treated wood allowable stresses. The allowable unit stresses for preservative-treated wood conforming to AWPA U1 and M4 need not be adjusted for treatment, but are subject to other adjustments. Load duration factors greater than 1.6 shall not be used in the structural design of preservative-treated wood members.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal provides clarity by separating section 2306.1.3 into two separate sections. The modification deletes reference to M4 for field cuts which does not apply to this section. (Vote: 13-0)
Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal appropriately adds requirements for hillside light-frame construction and per the first paragraph of the provided reason statement. (Vote: 13-1)

S223-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

2308.1 General. The requirements of this section are intended for buildings of conventional light-frame construction not exceeding the story height limitations of Section 2308.2.1. Other construction methods are permitted to be used, provided that a satisfactory design is submitted showing compliance with other provisions of this code. Interior nonload-bearing partitions, ceilings and curtain walls of conventional light-frame construction are not subject to the limitations of Section 2308.2. Detached one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses not more than three stories above grade plane in height with a separate means of egress and their accessory structures shall comply with the International Residential Code.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal is editorial to improve and streamline the sections. The modification clarifies and coordinates the provisions. (Vote: 14-0)

S224-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposal needs additional work as it affects multiple codes which address different multiple trades and it is appropriate to leave the requirements in each code as is currently done. (Vote: 11-3)

Staff Analysis: CC# S196-22 and CC# S224-22 addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner. The committee is urged to make their intentions clear with their actions on these proposals.

S225-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposal is unnecessary as the existing figure 2308.4.4.1(1) and sections are clear and preferred over the proposal. (Vote: 12-2)

S227-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:
| TABLE 2308.7.5 REQUIRED RATING OF APPROVED UPLIFT CONNECTORS (pounds)², b, c, e, f, g, h |
### BASIC DESIGN WIND SPEED, $V$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROOF SPAN (feet)</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>28</th>
<th>32</th>
<th>36</th>
<th>40</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EXPOSURE B</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>-64</td>
<td>-85</td>
<td>-96</td>
<td>-107</td>
<td>-117</td>
<td>-128</td>
<td>-139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>-102</td>
<td>-139</td>
<td>-158</td>
<td>-177</td>
<td>-195</td>
<td>-214</td>
<td>-233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>-144</td>
<td>-199</td>
<td>-226</td>
<td>-254</td>
<td>-282</td>
<td>-310</td>
<td>-338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>-190</td>
<td>-265</td>
<td>-302</td>
<td>-339</td>
<td>-377</td>
<td>-414</td>
<td>-452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>-240</td>
<td>-335</td>
<td>-382</td>
<td>-431</td>
<td>-479</td>
<td>-528</td>
<td>-576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>-294</td>
<td>-411</td>
<td>-470</td>
<td>-530</td>
<td>-590</td>
<td>-650</td>
<td>-710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EXPOSURE C</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>-126</td>
<td>-175</td>
<td>-199</td>
<td>-223</td>
<td>-247</td>
<td>-272</td>
<td>-296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>-179</td>
<td>-250</td>
<td>-285</td>
<td>-320</td>
<td>-356</td>
<td>-391</td>
<td>-426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>-238</td>
<td>-332</td>
<td>-380</td>
<td>-428</td>
<td>-476</td>
<td>-525</td>
<td>-573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>-302</td>
<td>-424</td>
<td>-485</td>
<td>-547</td>
<td>-608</td>
<td>-669</td>
<td>-731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>-371</td>
<td>-521</td>
<td>-597</td>
<td>-674</td>
<td>-751</td>
<td>-828</td>
<td>-904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>-446</td>
<td>-628</td>
<td>-719</td>
<td>-812</td>
<td>-904</td>
<td>-997</td>
<td>-1090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EXPOSURE D</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>-166</td>
<td>-232</td>
<td>-265</td>
<td>-298</td>
<td>-311</td>
<td>-364</td>
<td>-396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>-229</td>
<td>-321</td>
<td>-367</td>
<td>-413</td>
<td>-459</td>
<td>-505</td>
<td>-551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>-298</td>
<td>-418</td>
<td>-478</td>
<td>-539</td>
<td>-601</td>
<td>-662</td>
<td>-723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>-373</td>
<td>-526</td>
<td>-603</td>
<td>-679</td>
<td>-756</td>
<td>-833</td>
<td>-910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>-455</td>
<td>-641</td>
<td>-734</td>
<td>-829</td>
<td>-924</td>
<td>-1020</td>
<td>-1114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>-544</td>
<td>-767</td>
<td>-878</td>
<td>-992</td>
<td>-1106</td>
<td>-1220</td>
<td>-1333</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 mile per hour = 1.61 km/hr, 1 pound = 0.454 Kg, 1 pound/foot = 14.5939 N/m.

- a. The uplift connection requirements are based on a 33-foot mean roof height.
- b. The uplift connection requirements are based on the framing being spaced 24 inches on center. Multiply by 0.67 for framing spaced 16 inches on center and multiply by 0.5 for framing spaced 12 inches on center.
- c. The uplift connection requirements include an allowance for 10 pounds of dead load.
- d. The uplift connection requirements include the effects of 24" overhangs.
- e. The uplift connection requirements are based on wind loading on end zones as defined in Figure 28.3-1 of ASCE 7. Connection loads for connections located a distance of 20 percent of the least horizontal dimension of the building from the corner of the building are permitted to be reduced by multiplying the table connection value by 0.75.
- f. For wall-to-wall and wall-to-foundation connections, the capacity of the uplift connector is permitted to be reduced by 100 pounds for each full wall above. (For example, if a 500-pound rated connector is used on the roof framing, a 400-pound rated connector is permitted at the next floor level down).
- g. Interpolation is permitted for intermediate values of $V$ and roof spans.
- h. The rated capacity of approved tie-down devices is permitted to include up to a 60-percent increase for wind effects where allowed by material specifications. The required rating of approved uplift connectors is based on Allowable Stress Design loads.
- i. $V$ shall be determined in accordance with Section 1609.3.

**Committee Reason:** Approved as modified to coordinate the roof uplift with ASCE 7. The modification clarifies the requirements for Allowable Stress Design and updates the terminology to ASCE 7. (Vote: 14-0)
Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

2405.3.3 Screening not required in monolithic and multiple-layer sloped glazing systems. In monolithic and multiple-layer sloped glazing systems, the following applies:

1. Fully tempered glass shall be permitted to be installed without retention screens where glazed between intervening floors at a slope of 30 degrees (0.52 rad) or less from the vertical plane, and having the highest point of the glass 10 feet (3048 mm) or less above the walking surface.

2. Retention screens are not required below any glazing material, including annealed glass, where the walking surface below the glazing material is permanently protected from the risk of falling glass or the area below the glazing material is not a walking surface.

3. Any glazing material, including annealed glass, is permitted to be installed without retention screens in the sloped glazing systems of commercial or detached noncombustible greenhouses used exclusively for growing plants and not open to the public, provided that the height of the greenhouse at the ridge does not exceed 30 feet (9144 mm) above grade.

4. Retention screens shall not be required in individual dwelling units in Groups R-2, R-3 and R-4 where fully tempered glass is used as single glazing or as both panes in an insulating glass unit, and all of the following conditions are met:

   4.1. Each pane of the glass is 16 square feet (1.5 m²) or less in area.
   4.2. The highest point of the glass is 12 feet (3658 mm) or less above any walking surface or other accessible area.
   4.3. The glass thickness is $\frac{3}{16}$ inch (4.8 mm) or less.

5. Retention screens shall not be required for laminated glass with a 15-mil (0.38 mm) polyvinyl butyral (or equivalent) interlayer used in individual dwelling units in Groups R-2, R-3 and R-4 where both of the following conditions are met:

   5.1. Each pane of glass is 16 square feet (1.5 m²) or less in area.
   5.2. The highest point of the glass is 12 feet (3658 mm) or less above a walking surface or other accessible area.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal has no technical changes and the proposal cleans up the language for clarity. The committee noted that it is possible that the proposal 'lost' the requirements for annealed, heat strengthened glass. The modification updates the title of section 2405.3.3 to coordinate with the provisions. (Vote: 10-4)

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

2406.1 Human impact loads. All glass panes in glazed areas, including glass mirrors, single panes of glass, laminated glass and all panes in multi-pane glass assemblies in hazardous locations as defined in Section 2406.4 shall comply with Sections 2406.1.1 through 2406.1.4.

Exception: Mirrors and other glass panels mounted or hung on a surface that provides a continuous backing support.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal appropriately provides requirements for human impact loads for glass in hazardous locations. The modification provides needed clarification. (Vote: 14-0)

Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Disapproved per the proponent's request and consistent with the committee's action on S231-22. (Vote: 14-0)

Staff Analysis: CC# S230-22 and CC# S231-22 addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner.

---

**S231-22**

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

2406.4.3 Glazing in windows. Glazing in an individual fixed or operable panel that meets all of the following conditions shall be considered to be a hazardous location:

1. The exposed area of an individual pane is greater than 9 square feet (0.84 m²).
2. The bottom edge of the glazing is less than 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor, roof, or adjacent walking surface.
3. The top edge of the glazing is greater than 36 inches (914 mm) above the floor, roof, or adjacent walking surface.
4. One or more walking surface(s) are within 36 inches (914 mm), measured horizontally and in a straight line, of the plane of the glazing.

Exceptions:

1. Decorative glazing.
2. Where a horizontal rail is installed on the accessible side(s) of the glazing 34 to 38 inches (864 to 965 mm) above the walking surface. The rail shall be capable of withstanding a horizontal load of 50 pounds per linear foot (730 N/m) without contacting the glass and be not less than 1/8 inches (38 mm) in cross-sectional height.
3. For insulating glass units or windows with multiple layers of glazing, these requirements pertain only to the layer(s) on the accessible side(s) of the windows. Outboard panes in insulating glass units or multiple glazing where the bottom exposed edge of the glass is 8 feet (2438 mm) or more above any grade or walking surface adjacent to the glass exterior.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal makes a logical change to where safety glass is required. The modification cleans up and clarifies the exception #3 of section 2406.4.3. (Vote: 14-0)

Staff Analysis: CC# S230-22 and CC# S231-22 addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner. The committee is urged to make their intentions clear with their actions on these proposals.

---

**S232-22**

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal updates the language consistent with industry terms. (Vote: 13-0)

Staff Analysis: CC# S232-22 and CC# S233-22 addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner.

---

**S233-21**

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the reason statement and testimony provided insufficient information to support the change. (Vote: 13-0)
Staff Analysis: CC# S232-22 and CC# S233-22 addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner.

S234-22
Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal appropriately clarifies that if an alternate to laminated glass is to be considered, it must be done in accordance with section 104.11. (Vote: 9-4)

S235-22
Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

2407.1.1 Loads. Glass handrails and guards and their support systems shall be designed to withstand the loads specified in Section 1607.9. Calculated stresses in glass elements of handrails and guards due to these loads shall be limited to a maximum of 3,000 psi (20.7 MPa) for heat strengthened glass and 6,000 psi (41.4 MPa) for fully tempered glass. Glass handrails and guards shall be designed using a factor of safety of four. Calculated stresses for the loads specified in Section 1607.9 shall be less than or equal to 3,000 psi (20.7 MPa) for heat strengthened glass and less than or equal to 6,000 psi (41.4 MPa) for fully tempered glass.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal provides clear information for glass handrails and clarifies the intent of the section 2407.1.1. The modification removes a potential conflict and improves the wording. (Vote: 14-0)

S236-22
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved consistent with the committee action on S235-22. (Vote: 14-0)

S239-22
Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal, by bringing in the standard GA-253-2021, adds clarity to the section and consistency with the IRC. (Vote: 14-0)

S240-22 Part I
Committee Action:  

Committee Modification:  

2510.6 Water-resistive barriers. Water-resistive barriers shall be installed as required in Section 1403.2 and, where applied over exterior sheathing, shall comply with Section 2510.6.1 or 2510.6.2.

   Exception: Sections 2510.6.1 and 2510.6.2 shall not apply to construction where accumulation, condensation or freezing of moisture will not damage the materials.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified consistent with the actions on S240-22 Part II. The modification expands on the water-resistive barriers by providing a needed exception. (Vote: 13-1)

S240-22 Part I

S240-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IRC-B COMMITTEE.

Committee Action:  

Committee Modification:  

R703.7.3 Water-resistive barriers. Water-resistive barriers shall be installed as required in Section R703.2 and, where applied over exterior sheathing, shall comply with Section R703.7.3.1 or R703.7.3.2.

   Exception: Sections R703.7.3.1 and R703.7.3.2 shall not apply to construction where accumulation, condensation or freezing of moisture will not damage the materials.

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the modification clarifies the proposal's intent where accumulation, condensation, or freezing of moisture will not damage the materials. The committee concluded that the modified proposal improves the scope of the water-resistive barrier application and recognizes materials that are not impacted (Vote: 8-2).

S240-22 Part II

S241-22 Part I

Committee Action:  

Committee Modification:  

2510.6.1 Dry climates. One of the following shall apply for dry (B) climate zones:

1. The water-resistive barrier shall be two layers of 10-minute Grade D paper or have a water resistance equal to or greater than two layers of water-resistive barrier complying with ASTM E2556, Type I. The individual layers shall be installed independently such that each layer provides a separate continuous plane and any flashing, installed in accordance with Section 1404.4 and intended to drain to the water-resistive barrier, is directed between the layers.

2. The water-resistive barrier shall be 60-minute Grade D paper or have a water resistance equal to or greater than one layer of water-resistive barrier complying with ASTM E2556, Type II. The water-resistive barrier shall be separated from the stucco by a layer of foam plastic insulating sheathing or other nonwater absorbing layer, or drainage space or means of drainage complying with 2510.6.2. A means of drainage, as prescribed in 1402.2, shall be provided to the exterior side of the water-resistive barrier—Flashing installed in accordance with Section 1404.4 and intended to drain to the water-resistive barrier, shall be directed to the exterior side of the water-resistive barrier.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as per the first sentence of the provided reason statement and consistent with the actions on S241-22 Part II. The modification provides necessary additions and direction. (Vote: 14-0)

S241-22 Part I
R703.7.3.1 Dry climates. In Dry (B) climate zones indicated in Figure N1101.7, water-resistive barriers shall comply with one of the following:

1. The water-resistive barrier shall be two layers of 10-minute Grade D paper or have a water resistance equal to or greater than two layers of a water-resistive barrier complying with ASTM E2556, Type I. The individual layers shall be installed independently such that each layer provides a separate continuous plane. Flashing installed in accordance with Section R703.4 and intended to drain to the water-resistive barrier shall be directed between the layers.

2. The water-resistive barrier shall be 60-minute Grade D paper or have a water resistance equal to or greater than one layer of a water-resistive barrier complying with ASTM E2556, Type II. The water-resistive barrier shall be separated from the stucco by a layer of foam plastic insulating sheathing, or other non-water-absorbing layer, or a designed drainage space. A means of drainage, as prescribed in R703.7.3.2, shall be directed to the exterior side of the water-resistive barrier or a drainage space or means of drainage complying with R703.7.3.2. Flashing installed in accordance with Section 703.4 and intended to drain to the water-resistive barrier shall be directed to the exterior side of the water-resistive barrier.

Committee Reason: The committee decided that the modification clarifies the proposal's intent of the designed drainage space and gives a better understanding of the flashing requirements. The committee determined that the proposal as modified provides good clarification of the Dry Climate Option 2. The proposal also offers appropriate references to Section R703.7.3.2 for Moist or marine climates and Section R703.4 for Flashing (Vote:10-0).

S241-22 Part II

S242-21

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the reason statement and testimony provided insufficient justification to support the proposal to change from Type II to Type I in section 2510.6.1 item #2. (Vote: 13-1)

S243-22 Part I

Committee Reason: Disapproved as Climate Zone 3C covers a broader area than the intent of the code. The committee action is consistent with the action on S243-22 Part II. The committee noted that extending the area covered should be a local jurisdiction decision. (Vote: 14-0)

S243-22 Part II

Committee Reason: The committee's disapproval is based on the fact that the issue addressed in this proposal is mainly in California and could be handled locally. In addition, the committee mentioned that more documentation is needed for the exception for Climate Zone 3C (Vote: 6-4).
S244-21

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as provisions in section 2606.5 do not preclude the possibility of Section 104.11 for alternative materials, design and methods of construction and equipment. (Vote: 13-1)
THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

[BS]501.3 Performance requirements. Minimum design loads and forces shall be equal to, or greater than the design loads and forces determined in accordance with ASCE 7 unless substantiated by other approved methods outlined in this code. Performance of the structure shall be determined based on loads derived to satisfy the requirements of this section. Where the provisions of this section are not used to develop loads, loads shall be determined in accordance with Chapter 16 of the IBC.

[BS]501.3.4 Expected loads. Structures, or portions thereof, shall be designed and constructed taking into account expected loads, and combination of loads, associated with the event(s) magnitude(s) that would affect their performance, including, but not limited to:

1. Dead loads.
2. Live loads.
3. Impact loads.
4. Explosion loads.
5. Soil and hydrostatic pressure loads.
6. Flood loads (mean return period).
   6.1 Small: 100 years
   6.2 Medium: 500 years
   6.3 Large: Determined on a site-specific basis
   6.4 Very Large: Determined on a site-specific basis
7. Wind loads (mean return period).
   7.1 Small: 300 years
   7.2 Medium: 700 years
   7.3 Large: 1700 years
   7.4 Very Large: 3000 years
8. Windborne debris loads.
9. Snow loads (mean return period).
   9.1 Small: 25 years
   9.2 Medium: 50 years
   9.3 Large: 100 years
   9.4 Very Large: 500 years

   Snow loads shall include but not be limited to consideration for drifting, unbalanced loads, impact loads, sliding snow loads and ice damming.
10. Rain loads. See Table 501.3.4.
11. Earthquake loads.
   11.1 Small: 43 years (mean return period)
   11.2 Medium: 72 years (mean return period)
   11.3 Large: Two-thirds of the intensity of very large loads
   11.4 Very large: The Risk-Targeted Maximum Considered Earthquake defined in Chapter 21 of ASCE 7.

12. Ice loads, atmospheric icing (mean return period).
   12.1 Small: 25 years
   12.2 Medium: 50 years
   12.3 Large: 100 years
   12.4 Very Large: 200 years

13. Hail loads.


15. Loads due to Coastal Storm Surges and Tsunamis.
   15.1 Very Large: The Maximum Considered Tsunami Defined in Chapter 6 of ASCE 7.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the proposal adds clarification and procedures for performance design relative to when ASCE 7 is applicable. The modifications correctly focuses the text first on the allowance of project specific loads in accordance with Section 501. Where the loads are not generated based upon this section then loads are required to comply with ASCE 7. (Vote: 12-2)

PC2-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal is a key update which provides needed quantitative design requirements for reliability. (Vote: 14-0)

PC3-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal adds appropriate factors to take into account when undertaking performance-based design that are consistent with the scope of what is included when applying ASCE 7. (Vote: 12-2)

PC4-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PC4-22</td>
<td>As Submitted</td>
<td>Committee Reason: Approved as submitted in accordance with the provided reason statement. Some members of the committee expressed concerns on the use of the word 'any' in section 902.3.3. (Vote: 11-3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC5-22</td>
<td>Disapproved</td>
<td>Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposal as worded is vague as the last sentence of section 903.1 does not provide clear direction as to how illness would be evaluated. In addition, there was concern with the mixture of concepts of free-flowing water and condensation. (Vote: 14-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC6-22</td>
<td>Disapproved</td>
<td>Committee Reason: Disapproved as the existing language of section 903.2 provides sufficiently scoped wording that would already include these issues. (Vote: 14-0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTERNATIONAL EXISTING BUILDING CODE COMMITTEE

Jeffrey T. O’Neill, AIA, Chair
Rep: American Society of Healthcare Engineering
Senior Director, Facilities
Pennsylvania Hospital/ Penn Medicine
Philadelphia, PA

Jose G. Roig, CBO, CCEA, Vice Chair
Director
Austin Code Department
Austin, TX

Christopher Bainbridge
Rep: National Association of State Fire Marshals
Director of Codes Enforcement
Tennessee Department of Commerce and Insurance, State Fire Marshal’s Office
Nashville, TN

Greg John Burke, FAIA, NCARB
President
Florida & Caribbean Region Representative,
AIA College of Fellows
Gregory John Burke, ARCHITECT, PA
St. Augustine, FL

Allison Cook
Permit Administration Manager
Arlington, VA
Washington, DC

Kevin Duerr-Clark, PE, CEO
Assistant Director of Code Development
NY Department of State, Division of Building Standards and Codes
Albany, NY

Michael Evans
Rep: International Association of Fire Chiefs
Deputy Fire Chief
Brighton Area Fire Authority
Brighton, MI

Marilyn Kaplan
Rep: Association for Preservation Technology, Intl.
Principal
Preservation Architecture
Albany, NY

Michael F. Malinowski, FAIA
Principal Architect
Applied Architecture Inc.
Sacramento, CA

Eric Mayl, PE, MCP
Principal
CORE Engineers Consulting Group Inc.
Washington, DC

Karen McKinney
Architect/Historian/Preservationist
University of Louisiana at Lafayette
Washington, LA

Grant Ullrich, Assoc. AIA
Managing Deputy Commissioner
City of Chicago, Department of Buildings
Chicago, IL

Eric Visser
Rep: National Association of Home Builders CEO
Visser Construction LLC
Anchorage, AK

Wendy Wan, RA
Administrative Architect
New York City Department of Buildings
New York, NY

Jason Webb
Rep: Automotive Fire Alarm Association
Director of Industry Affairs
Potter Electric Signal
Urich, MO

Staff Secretariat:
Beth Tubbs, PE, FSFPE
Senior Staff Engineer
Codes and Standards Development
ICC - Boston Field Office
Boston, MA
EB1-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal was approved based upon the reason statement and the fact that the term "rehabilitation" is an umbrella term that is not necessary. The term is not used within the technical portions of the code. (Vote: 9-5)

EB2-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved based on the reason statement provided and that adding the word 'aftershock' after 'earthquake' provided needed clarification. (Vote: 12-2)

EB3-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved based on concerns with the proposed wording since as phrased any close seismograph record could be utilized even if that record was not justified. The committee emphasized that the existing wording provided a clear direction. (Vote: 9-5)

EB4-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

[BS] DISPROPORTIONATE EARTHQUAKE DAMAGE. A condition of earthquake-related damage where both of the following occur:

1. The 0.3-second spectral acceleration at the building site as estimated by the United States Geological Survey for the earthquake in question is less than \( 40 \% \) percent of the mapped acceleration parameter SS.
2. The vertical elements of the lateral force-resisting system have suffered damage such that the lateral load-carrying capacity of any story in any horizontal direction has been reduced by more than \( 10 \% \) percent from its pre-earthquake condition.
Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the committee noted that ‘pre-earthquake’ is clearer and more appropriate than ‘predamaged’. The modification lessens the second trigger back to the current code value. (Vote: 10-4)

EB5-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: This proposal was disapproved based upon concern with language such as “regular codes and ordinances.” Specifically it is unclear whether this phrase references adopted or published codes. In addition, the use of the term in the IEBC is “distinct fire hazard” versus “distinct hazard.” There are also implications to the IFC if this was included in the IEBC. (Vote: 12-1)

EB6-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

[BS] SUBSTANTIAL STRUCTURAL DAMAGE. A condition where any of the following apply:

1. The vertical elements of the lateral force-resisting system have suffered damage such that the lateral load-carrying capacity of any story in any horizontal direction has been reduced by more than 33 percent from its predamage condition. Removal of structurally undamaged components for the purposes of implementing repair shall not be considered damage that reduces load carrying capacity.

2. The capacity of any vertical component carrying gravity load, or any group of such components, that has a tributary area more than 30 percent of the total area of the structure’s floor(s) and roof(s) has been reduced more than 20 percent from its predamage condition, and the remaining capacity of such affected elements, with respect to all dead and live loads, is less than 75 percent of that required by the International Building Code for new buildings of similar structure, purpose and location. Removal of structurally undamaged components for the purposes of implementing repair shall not be considered damage that reduces load carrying capacity.

3. The capacity of any structural component carrying snow load, or any group of such components, that supports more than 30 percent of the roof area of similar construction has been reduced more than 20 percent from its predamage condition, and the remaining capacity with respect to dead, live and snow loads is less than 75 percent of that required by the International Building Code for new buildings of similar structure, purpose and location. Removal of structurally undamaged components for the purposes of implementing repair shall not be considered damage that reduces load carrying capacity.

For purposes of this definition, work done to implement repairs shall not be considered damage that reduces structural capacity.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified per the reason statement. The modification clarifies the intent of the definition by providing a single sentence clarifying that work associated with a repair shall not be considered part of the damage when determining structural capacity. (Vote: 14-0)

EB7-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved as this takes away the flexibility that is intended by this code for designers. This places the jurisdiction in the position of doing the work of the designer. It was felt that this should be addressed at the jurisdictional level. (Vote: 14-0)
EB8-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: This proposal was disapproved with a concern that the newly drafted scope and intent statements strictly requires the use of the work area method. It is unclear what the elimination of the prescriptive method for historic buildings would mean. The differences between methods need to be more clearly reconciled to continue to ensure flexibility to designers. (Vote: 13-0)

EB9-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as unnecessary as Risk Category is already defined for a building. (Vote: 9-5).

EB10-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as it would add confusion with different risk categories for different portions of the building and would be difficult to apply in practice. The committee expressed a need for more guidance for older structures that predate the concept of Risk Category. (Vote: 14-0)

EB11-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproval of this code change was based upon several factors. There were questions related to applicability. Would this section be applicable, for example, if simply one window was replaced or was it intended to trigger compliance only when all windows in a building were replaced? Additionally, there was no data provided to justify that there is a hazard that needs to be addressed. Finally, the term "modified" is not consistent with the terminology of the IEBC. (Vote: 14-0)

EB12-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:
303.1 General. This section applies to the design and construction of storm shelters for the purpose of providing protection during tornadoes, hurricanes and other severe windstorms. Section 303.2 provides requirements for the evaluation, maintenance and repair of existing storm shelters. Section 303.3 specifies where storm shelters are required for additions to existing buildings.

303.2 Evaluation, maintenance and repairs. Community storm shelters shall be evaluated, maintained and repaired in accordance with this section and ICC 500.

303.2.1 Evaluation. Community storm shelters shall be evaluated annually, and when requested by the authority having jurisdiction, in accordance with ICC 500.

303.2.2 Maintenance and Repairs. Community storm shelters shall be maintained in an operable condition. All structural and operational elements shall be repaired or replaced in accordance with ICC 500 where damaged or found to be inoperable.

Committee Reason: Approval of this proposal was based upon the need to ensure that new storm shelters are constructed in accordance with ICC 500. This proposal coordinates the requirements for storm shelters with the IBC. The modification simply removes requirements related to maintenance as the IEBC is a construction code. (Vote: 12-2)

EB12-22

EB13-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as not needed. This is consistent with the committee actions on EB14. (Vote: 13-1)

EB13-22

EB14-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the committee noted that the IEBC is intentionally silent on some loads. Additionally, IBC Chapter 16 is primarily for loading and not design procedures. (Vote: 9-5)

EB14-22

EB15-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

2021 International Existing Building Code

[BS] SEISMIC FORCES. The loads, forces and requirements prescribed herein, related to the response of the building to earthquake motions, to be used in the analysis and design of the structure and its components. Seismic forces are considered either full or reduced, as provided in Chapter 3.

[BS]503.6 Bracing for unreinforced masonry parapets on reroofing. Where the intended alteration requires a permit for reroofing and involves
removal of roofing materials from more than 25 percent of the roof area of a building assigned to Seismic Design Category D, E or F that has parapets constructed of unreinforced masonry, the work shall comply with Section 304.3.2 by include evaluation of the existing condition or by installation of parapet bracing to resist out-of-plane seismic forces to comply with Section 304.3.2.

[BS]503.7 Anchorage for concrete and reinforced masonry walls. Where the work area exceeds 50 percent of the building area, the building is assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E or F and the building’s structural system includes concrete or reinforced masonry walls with a flexible roof diaphragm, the alteration work shall comply with Section 304.3.2 by include evaluation of the existing condition or by installation of wall anchors at the roof line to comply with Section 304.3.2.

[BS]503.8 Anchorage for unreinforced masonry walls in major alterations. Where the work area exceeds 50 percent of the building area, the building is assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E or F and the building's structural system includes unreinforced masonry bearing walls, the alteration work shall comply with Section 304.3.2 by include evaluation of the existing condition or by installation of wall anchors at the floor and roof lines to comply with Section 304.3.2.

[BS]503.9 Bracing for unreinforced masonry parapets in major alterations. Where the work area exceeds 50 percent of the building area, and where the building is assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E or F, and the building has parapets constructed of unreinforced masonry, the alteration work shall comply with Section 304.3.2 by include evaluation of the existing condition or by installation of parapet bracing to comply with Section 304.3.2.

[BS]706.3.1 Bracing for unreinforced masonry bearing wall parapets. Where a permit is issued for reroofing for more than 25 percent of the roof area of a building assigned to Seismic Design Category D, E or F that has parapets constructed of unreinforced masonry, the work shall comply with Section 304.3.2 by include evaluation of the existing condition or by installation of parapet bracing to comply with Section 304.3.2.

[BS]906.4 Anchorage for concrete and masonry buildings. For any building assigned to Seismic Design Category D, E or F with a structural system that includes concrete or reinforced masonry walls with a flexible roof diaphragm, the alteration work shall comply with Section 304.3.2 by include evaluation of the existing condition or by installation of wall anchors at the roof line of all subject buildings and at the floor lines of unreinforced masonry buildings to comply with Section 304.3.2.

[BS]906.5 Anchorage for unreinforced masonry walls. For any building assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E or F with a structural system that includes unreinforced masonry bearing walls, the alteration work shall comply with Section 304.3.2 by include evaluation of the existing condition or by installation of wall anchors at the roof line to comply with Section 304.3.2.

[BS]906.6 Bracing for unreinforced masonry parapets. Parapets constructed of unreinforced masonry in buildings assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E or F shall comply with Section 304.3.2 by evaluation of the have their existing condition evaluated or by installation of parapet shall have bracing installed to comply with Section 304.3.2.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the committee noted that the rewording cleans up and clarifies the intent of the sections. The modification removes an unnecessary definition and adjusts the language for consistency. (Vote: 14-0)

EB15-22

EB16-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approval was based on the reason statement provided with the proposal. (Vote:13-1)

EB16-22

EB17-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Proposal was disapproved based on concerns with the ICC 1300 standard still being in draft format. (Vote: 10-4)
EB18-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproval was based on the ICC 1300 standard being in draft format. Additionally, the committee felt the need for a list of tools, more than just the single tool proposed. (Vote: 8-6)

---

EB19-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the committee felt that the proposal did not fit with the current organization of the IEBC. (Vote: 11-3)

---

EB20-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal appropriately moves the more general section just after scoping which is consistent with the structure of other sections in the IEBC. (Vote: 13-0)

---

EB21-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal clarifies the intent that accessibility requirements do not apply to a change of occupancy unless alterations occur. (Vote: 12-1)

---

EB22-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal editorially revises the language to use the correctly defined term of "change of occupancy." (Vote: 13-0)
This proposal includes unpublished errata

306.7.10.2 Type A dwelling or sleeping units. Where more than 20 Group R-2 dwelling or sleeping units are being altered or added within an existing building, the requirements of Section 1108 of the International Building Code for Type A units apply only to the quantity of the dwelling or sleeping units being altered or added.

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

306.6 Additions. Where additions contain dwelling and/or sleeping units, the accessibility requirements shall apply only to the quantity of the dwelling or sleeping units in the addition. Provisions for new construction shall apply to additions. An addition that affects the accessibility to, or contains an area of, a primary function shall comply with the requirements in Section 306.7.1

Committee Reason: This proposal was approved to clarify which units are counted to determine the number and type of units required including Accessible units, Type A units and Type B units. The modification simply changes the term "and" to "or" in the first sentence of Section 306.6 so that where either occur this section is applicable. The use of "or" is consistent with the end of that sentence in Section 306.6. (Vote: 14-0)

EB23-22

306.3.1 Prohibited reduction in accessibility. An alteration or addition that decreases or has the effect of decreasing accessibility of a building, facility or element, thereof, below the requirements for new construction at the time of the alteration or addition is prohibited. The number of accessible elements need not exceed that required for new construction at the time of alteration or addition.

306.6.1 Accessible Means of Egress. At least one accessible means of egress from the addition shall be provided where required by Section 1009.1 of the International Building Code. An additional accessible means of egress shall be provided where an additional means of egress is required due to the addition.

306.6.1.1 Additions for Elevators. Where an addition is being constructed exclusively to accommodate the installation of an elevator or elevators to improve accessibility, an accessible means of egress in accordance with Section 1009.1 of the International Building Code is not required when all of the following conditions are provided:

1. Two-way communication is provided at all elevator landings that are part of the addition in accordance with Section 1009.8 of the International Building Code.
2. Each elevator landing is on floor level with access to a horizontal exit or to a stairway with a minimum width of not less than 36 inches (914 mm).
3. The elevator does not serve a required accessible floor or occupied roof more than four stories above or below the level of exit discharge.

Committee Reason: This proposal makes it clear that additions are new construction and some level of accessible means of egress is necessary. It also clarifies that where the addition triggers the need for an additional exit an additional accessible egress is required. Section 306.6.1.1 is necessary so that an addition that is only for the sake of adding accessibility should not trigger full compliance with the accessible means of egress requirements. The modifications address several issues. The modification to revise current IEBC Section 306.3.1 ensures that no reduction in accessible egress is possible in additions addressing applicability concerns based upon the language proposed for new Section 306.6.1. In Section 306.6.1 the use of the term "additional" versus "second" makes it more clear that a new means of egress is now required for the building due to the addition. The term "second" could be construed as not requiring if the building already had 2 means of egress. Item 2 of Section 306.6.1.1 was clarified to focus on access to a horizontal exit instead of more generally requiring access to an exit. Other modifications were simply related to preferred code terminology such as "when" to "where," as it is not time specific, or "not less than" versus "minimum." (Vote: 14-0)
EB25-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: Approval was based upon the fact that the language will more clearly convey that the intent is to provide accessible toilet facilities and drinking fountains on the route to the primary function areas they serve. (Vote: 14-0)

EB26-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The proposal clarifies the intent that priority should be given to the accessible route over other accessible features. There was some concern over the interpretation of the term "priority" and perhaps more specific language could be used in place of the term to provide more clarity of intent. (Vote: 14-0)

EB27-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The proposal was approved as the requirements are consistent with the language in the IBC and it was a reasonable trigger to communication equipment that will comply with Section 3001.2 when the existing communication is either altered or replaced. (Vote: 13-0)

EB28-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The specific allowance within the IEBC for limited-use/limited application elevators was felt to be necessary. Technically LULA elevators are allowed by the IBC but it is difficult to make that connection. It was suggested that more clarity could be added to the IBC in the future for use in existing buildings. (Vote: 13-1)

EB29-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: This proposal was approved as it makes it clear that chair lifts are not included in the allowance for platform lifts. (Vote: 14-0)

EB30-22
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: This was considered a well intentioned proposal but there were general concerns on any stairway encroachment. Clarification between monumental stairways and required stairways is necessary. Also there was a concern with a focus only on wheelchair lifts. Others may benefit from a platform lift. (Vote: 12-2)

EB30-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal was approved as it was consistent with actions taken in Group A. There was some concern as to how this would affect small businesses. However, this requirement would only address toilet facilities versus specific fixtures. Toilet facilities, as defined in the IPC, are more substantial than a single toilet fixture. (Vote: 8-6)

EB31-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

308.1 Carbon monoxide detection. Where an addition, alteration, change of occupancy or relocation of a building is made to an existing building, the existing building shall be provided with carbon monoxide detection in accordance with the International Fire Code or Section R315 of the International Residential Code.

Exceptions:
1. Work involving the exterior surfaces of buildings, such as the replacement of roofing or siding, the addition or replacement of windows or doors, or the addition of porches or decks.
2. Installation, alteration or repairs of plumbing or mechanical systems, other than fuel-burning appliances.
3. Work classified as Level 1 Alterations in accordance with Chapter 7.
4. In Group I-2 Occupancies, carbon monoxide detection is not required in each sleeping unit where carbon monoxide detection, which transmits an alarm signal to an approved location, is provided in each space containing a carbon monoxide source.

Committee Reason: This proposal is necessary for correlation with the actions taken in Group A for the IFC and IBC (F102-21 and F116-21). The modification reduces the application of the new exception to Group I-2 occupancies where the specific concern for sleeping unit coverage is critical. Applications for other occupancies is somewhat unclear and questions were raised regarding why dwelling units were not included. There were additional concerns with the broader definition of CO sources that will be found in the 2024 IFC and IBC. (Vote: 13-1)

EB32-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposal was approved based upon concern for life safety in existing high-rise buildings where combustible cladding is added. The automatic sprinkler system will provide more time for evacuation and will increase life safety. (Vote: 9-5)
EB34-22
This proposal includes unpublished errata

ASCE/SEI

7—16 with Supplement 1: Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Though the reason for the proposal was understood there were various concerns. First, this was viewed as more of a zoning issue. Questions were raised as to how these separations would affect aspects such as ceiling heights. Although these proposed fire safety related requirements and allowances are important there are others aspects including structural safety that need to be addressed. Generally, there were reservations about specifically promoting a practice that is not permitted by the current codes and such situations should be treated as a duplex. Others voiced a concern that although this issue needs to be addressed that this will not target those creating current violations to the code and instead will simply encourage this concept. There was also concerns with the applicability of the definition as it calls out detached structures in addition to the dwelling unit. (Vote: 10-4)

EB35-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee felt that this was a reasonable allowance. Work only being done as a result of a repair should not be considered an alteration. Classifying as an alteration could unnecessarily trigger other code requirements. (Vote: 14-0)

EB36-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Though the overall concept to clarify repairs from new construction was supported, more detail and better terminology focused more on the damage is needed. Concern particularly focused upon the provisions relating to a portion of the building needing replacement as an addition and how that would be applied. There was also some question as to who is responsible to determine applicability of this section. (Vote: 8-7)

EB37-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproval was based upon concerns that regardless of whether a permit is required compliance with this code is still required. (Vote: 13-1)
EB38-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as the language makes the intent of the sections clear by correcting an oversight lost during consolidation of the repair provisions. (Vote: 13-1)

EB39-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as the updated consensus standard addresses previous committee concerns. The committee did express concerns with the ‘deemed to comply’ language and that the provided reason statement says ‘mandatory’; however, in-person testimony was to the contrary. (Vote: 9-5)

EB40-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the proposal needs to be more specific than just ‘water-damaged finishes’. The committee noted that the proposal needed to provide guidance on damage due to other situations. (Vote: 11-3)

EB41-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification: 2021 International Existing Building Code

[BS]405.2.3 Extent of repair for noncompliant buildings. If the evaluation does not establish that the building in its predamage condition complies with the provisions of Section 405.2.3.1, then the building [including its foundation] shall be retrofitted to comply with the provisions of this section. The portion of the foundation supporting damaged elements shall be shown to comply with or altered to comply with the provisions of this section. The wind loads for the repair and retrofit shall be those required by the building code in effect at the time of original construction, unless the damage was caused by wind, in which case the wind loads shall be in accordance with the International Building Code. The seismic loads for this retrofit design shall be those required by the building code in effect at the time of original construction, but not less than the reduced seismic forces.

[BS]405.2.4 Substantial structural damage to gravity load-carrying components. Gravity load-carrying components that have sustained substantial structural damage shall be rehabilitated to comply with the applicable provisions for dead, live and snow loads in...
the *International Building Code*. The portion of the foundation supporting damaged elements shall be shown to comply with or altered to comply with the provisions of this section. Undamaged gravity load-carrying components, including undamaged foundation components, that receive dead, live or snow loads from rehabilitated components shall also be rehabilitated if required to comply with the design loads of the rehabilitation design.

**Committee Reason:** Approved as modified as the proposal provides needed clarity, regarding the inclusion of the foundation, when interpreting the provisions. The modification provides an clearer way to express the same intent. (Vote: 11-3)

---

**EB42-22**

**THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** Approved as the term 'retrofit' is preferred to 'rehabilitated' to improve clarity of intent. (Vote: 13-1)

---

**EB43-22**

**Committee Action:** As Modified

**Committee Modification:**

406.1.1 *Reconditioned Electrical Equipment.* Reconditioned electrical equipment shall comply with NFPA 70. Electrical equipment prohibited from being reconditioned by the applicable sections of NFPA 70 shall not be reconditioned, unless permitted by NFPA 99.

**Committee Reason:** This proposal was approved as it aligns the requirements related to repairs and reconditioning with NFPA 70. There was some concern that Section 604.3 of the IPMC needs to be updated in the future to be consistent. The modification includes a specific reference to NFPA 99 since the reference under the repair language will not apply to reconditioning within healthcare occupancies. (Vote: 14-0)

---

**EB44-22**

**Committee Action:** As Modified

**Committee Modification:**

502.1 *General.* Additions to any building or structure shall comply with the requirements of the *International Building Code* for new construction. Alterations to the existing building or structure shall be made to ensure that the existing building or structure together with the addition are not less complying with the provisions of the *International Building Code* than the existing building or structure was prior to the addition, unless explicitly permitted elsewhere in this section, except that the structural elements need only comply with Sections 502.2 through 502.5. An existing building together with its additions shall comply with the height and area provisions of Chapter 5 of the International Building Code.

503.1 *General.* Alterations to any building or structure shall comply with the requirements of the *International Building Code* for new construction. Alterations shall be such that the existing building or structure is not less complying with the provisions of the *International Building Code* than the existing building or structure was prior to the alteration, unless explicitly permitted elsewhere in this section, except that the structural elements need only comply with Sections 503.2 through 503.12.

**Committee Reason:** The new language clarifies that the structural provisions of the IEBC intentionally do not always require full compliance with the IBC. The modification simply provides more specific direction that the intention was only related to structural requirements. The initial proposal included broader language that could be interpreted to apply to other aspects of a building. (Vote: 10-4)
Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

502.1 General. Additions to any building or structure shall comply with the requirements of the International Building Code for new construction. Alterations to the existing building or structure shall be made to ensure that the existing building or structure together with the addition are not less complying with the provisions of the International Building Code than the existing building or structure was prior to the addition. An existing building together with its additions shall comply with the height and area provisions of Chapter 5 of the International Building Code.

Exception: In-filling of floor openings and nonoccupiable appendages such as elevator and exit stairway shafts shall be permitted beyond that permitted by the International Building Code. Where an addition is an exit or exit access stairway or to provide an accessible route, the addition shall not be considered an area increase for compliance with this section.

1102.2 Area limitations. An addition shall not increase the area of an existing building beyond that permitted under the applicable provisions of Chapter 5 of the International Building Code for new buildings unless fire separation as required by the International Building Code is provided.

Exceptions:

1. In-filling of floor openings and nonoccupiable appendages such as elevator and exit stairway shafts shall be permitted beyond that permitted by the International Building Code.

2. Where an addition is an exit or exit access stairway or to provide an accessible route, the addition shall not be considered an area increase for compliance with this section.

1102.3 Fire protection systems. Existing fire areas increased by the addition shall comply with Chapter 9 of the International Building Code.

Exception: In-filling of floor openings and nonoccupiable appendages such as elevator and exit stairway shafts shall be permitted beyond that permitted by the International Building Code. Where an addition is an exit or exit access stairway or to provide an accessible route, the addition shall not be considered an area increase for compliance with this section.

1301.2.3 Additions. Additions to existing buildings shall comply with the requirements of the International Building Code or the International Residential Code for new construction. The combined height and area of the existing building and the new addition shall not exceed the height and area allowed by Chapter 5 of the International Building Code. Where a fire wall that complies with Section 706 of the International Building Code is provided between the addition and the existing building, the addition shall be considered a separate building.

Exception: In-filling of floor openings and nonoccupiable appendages such as elevator and exit stairway shafts shall be permitted beyond that permitted by the International Building Code. Where an addition is an exit or exit access stairway or to provide an accessible route, the addition shall not be considered an area increase for compliance with this section.

Committee Reason: This approval clarifies that a designer or owner should not be penalized for additional building area when adding egress or increasing accessibility. The modification simply uses existing exception language from Section 1102.2 to replace the proposed language. That wording already allows infilling for elevators and exit stairways to permit the addition of more exiting and accessibility without contributing to building area. (Vote: 14-0)

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: There was concern that without this proposed language occupiable roofs can create significant life safety and emergency responder safety hazards. Occupiable roofs can have significant occupant loads as they are often assembly occupancies. This proposal prevents an owner from constructing a building that is not initially classified as a high-rise then once occupied adding an occupiable roof with a high occupant load, which based upon the requirements of the 2024 IBC, would be considered a high-rise building. (Vote: 10-4)
EB47-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

2021 International Existing Building Code

1101.3 Risk category assignment. Where the addition and the existing building have different occupancies, the risk category of each existing and added occupancy shall be determined in accordance with Section 1604.5.1 of the International Building Code. Where application of that section results in a higher risk category for the existing building, such a change shall be considered a change of occupancy and shall comply with Section 506, Chapter 10 of this code. Where application of that section results in a higher risk category for the addition, the addition and any systems in the existing building required to serve the addition shall comply with the requirements of the International Building Code for new construction for the higher risk category.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as this provides consistency between the IEBC and the IBC for Risk Category assignments. The modification correctly adds a pointer to Chapter 10. (Vote: 14-0)

EB48-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal provides the necessary guidance as to what aspects of the existing building would need to be upgraded when an addition is made to the building. (Vote: 13-0)

EB50-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

[BS]1103.3 Flood hazard areas. Additions and foundations in flood hazard areas shall comply with the following requirements:
1. For horizontal additions that are structurally interconnected to the existing building:

1.1. If the addition and all other proposed work, when combined, constitute substantial improvement, the existing building and the addition shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

1.2. If the addition constitutes substantial improvement, the existing building and the addition shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

1.3. If the addition does not constitute substantial improvement the existing structure addition is not required to comply with the flood design requirements for new construction provided that both of the following apply.
   1.3.1 The addition shall not create or extend any nonconformity of the existing building with the flood resistant construction requirements.
   1.3.2 The lowest floor of the addition shall be at or above the lower of the lowest floor of the existing building or the lowest floor elevation required in Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

2. For horizontal additions that are not structurally interconnected to the existing building:

2.1. The addition shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

2.2. If the addition and all other proposed work, when combined, constitute substantial improvement, the existing building and the addition shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

3. For vertical additions and all other proposed work that when combined, constitute substantial improvement, the existing building shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

4. For a raised or extended foundation, if the foundation work and all other proposed work, when combined, constitute substantial improvement, the existing building shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

5. For a new foundation or replacement foundation, the foundation shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

**[BS]1301.3.3 Compliance with flood hazard provisions.** In flood hazard areas, buildings that are evaluated in accordance with this section shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable, if the work covered by this section constitutes substantial improvement. If the work covered by this section is a structurally connected horizontal addition that does not constitute substantial improvement, the building addition is not required to comply with the flood design requirements for new construction provided that both of the following apply.

1. The addition shall not create or extend any nonconformity of the existing building with the flood resistant construction requirements.

2. The lowest floor of the addition shall be at or above the lower of the lowest floor of the existing building or the lowest floor elevation required in Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

**Committee Reason:** Approved as modified as the term ‘addition’ is preferred and as per the provided reason statement. The modification clarifies that ‘addition’ is the preferred term. (Vote: 13-1)
Committee Action: 

Committee Modification: 

2021 International Existing Building Code

[BS]502.3 Flood hazard areas. For buildings and structures in flood hazard areas established in Section 1612.3 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable, any addition that constitutes substantial improvement of the existing structure shall comply with the flood design requirements for new construction, and all aspects of the existing structure shall be brought into compliance with the requirements for new construction for flood design. For new foundations, foundations raised or extended upward in the vertical, and replacement foundations, the foundations shall be in compliance with the requirements for new construction for flood design. For buildings and structures in flood hazard areas established in Section 1612.3 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable, any additions that do not constitute substantial improvement of the existing structure are not required to comply with the flood design requirements for new construction.

[BS]1103.3 Flood hazard areas. Additions and foundations in flood hazard areas shall comply with the following requirements:

1. For horizontal additions that are structurally interconnected to the existing building:
   1.1. If the addition and all other proposed work, when combined, constitute substantial improvement, the existing building and the addition shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.
   1.2. If the addition constitutes substantial improvement, the existing building and the addition shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

2. For horizontal additions that are not structurally interconnected to the existing building:
   2.1. The addition shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.
   2.2. If the addition and all other proposed work, when combined, constitute substantial improvement, the existing building and the addition shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

3. For vertical additions and all other proposed work that, when combined, constitute substantial improvement, the existing building shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

4. For a new foundation, replacement foundation, or a foundation raised or extended upward in the vertical, the foundation shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as this clarifies the intent for 'extended upward' and as per the provided reason statement. The modification clarifies the intent with the use of the term "upward" versus "in the vertical." (Vote: 14-0)

---

EB51-22

EB52-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: 

Committee Reason: Disapproved as it inappropriately would change the trigger such that it would apply to shear, moment and deflection. (Vote: 12-2)

---

EB53-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as this could be less conservative than current code provisions. The committee emphasized that the proposal needs work to apply nationally across many jurisdictions. This is consistent with the committee action on EB52. (Vote: 14-0)

EB53-22

EB54-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as not required and the proposal does not improve the clarity of the intent. (Vote: 10-4)

EB54-22

EB55-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as it would be inappropriate to limit the exception in 502.4 to only horizontal additions. (Vote: 11-3)

EB55-22

EB56-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal was approved based upon the proponents reason statement and because it provides a reasonable and necessary threshold for the addition of smoke compartments to Group I-1 Group 2 occupancies. (Vote: 14-0)

EB56-22

EB57-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as it does not improve the code language, as written the proposal is vague. This is consistent with the committee action on EB15. (Vote: 14-0)

EB57-22

EB58-22
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the addition of the term "governing" is not necessary and could add confusion. (Vote: 12-2)

EB58-22

EB59-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the wording is unclear and not a necessary change. (Vote: 14-0)

EB59-22

EB60-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved based committee actions on EB15. The change is not required as the code currently allows non-linear analysis. (Vote: 14-0)

EB60-22

EB61-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

2021 International Existing Building Code

[B5] 502.5 Existing structural elements carrying lateral load. Where the addition is structurally independent of the existing structure, existing lateral load-carrying structural elements shall be permitted to remain unaltered. Where the addition is not structurally independent of the existing structure, the existing structure and its addition acting together as a single structure shall be shown to meet the requirements of Sections 1609 and 1613 of the International Building Code using full seismic forces.

Exceptions:
1. Any existing lateral load-carrying structural element whose demand-capacity ratio with the addition considered is not more than 10 percent greater than its demand-capacity ratio with the addition ignored shall be permitted to remain unaltered. For purposes of calculating demand-capacity ratios, the demand shall consider applicable load combinations with design lateral loads or forces in accordance with Sections 1609 and 1613 of the International Building Code. For purposes of this exception, comparisons of demand-capacity ratios and calculation of design lateral loads, forces and capacities shall account for the cumulative effects of additions and alterations since original construction.

When calculating demand-capacity ratios for wind, the date of original construction shall be permitted to be taken as the date of completion of a prior retrofit, addition, alteration, or repair in compliance with Section 1609 of the International Building Code or the codes or standards, code wind forces in effect at the time of the retrofit. When calculating demand-capacity ratios for earthquake, the date of original construction shall be permitted to be taken as the date of completion of a prior retrofit, addition, alteration, or repair in compliance with Section 304.3.1 or the codes or standards, full or reduced seismic forces in effect at the time of the retrofit.

2. Buildings of Group R occupancy with not more than five dwelling or sleeping units used solely for residential purposes where the existing building and the addition together comply with the conventional light-frame construction methods of the International Building Code or the provisions of the International Residential Code.

**[BS]503.4 Existing structural elements carrying lateral load.** Except as permitted by Section 503.13, where the alteration increases design lateral loads, results in a prohibited structural irregularity as defined in ASCE 7, or decreases the capacity of any existing lateral load-carrying structural element, the structure of the altered building or structure shall meet the requirements of Sections 1609 and 1613 of the International Building Code. Reduced seismic forces shall be permitted.

**Exceptions:**

1. Any existing lateral load-carrying structural element whose demand-capacity ratio with the alteration considered is not more than 10 percent greater than its demand-capacity ratio with the alteration ignored shall be permitted to remain unaltered. For purposes of calculating demand-capacity ratios, the demand shall consider applicable load combinations with design lateral loads or forces in accordance with Sections 1609 and 1613 of the International Building Code. Reduced seismic forces shall be permitted. For purposes of this exception, comparisons of demand-capacity ratios and calculation of design lateral loads, forces and capacities shall account for the cumulative effects of additions and alterations since original construction.

When calculating demand-capacity ratios for wind, the date of original construction shall be permitted to be taken as the date of completion of a prior retrofit, addition, alteration, or repair in compliance with Section 1609 of the International Building Code or the codes or standards, code wind forces in effect at the time of the retrofit. When calculating demand-capacity ratios for earthquake, the date of original construction shall be permitted to be taken as the date of completion of a prior retrofit, addition, alteration, or repair in compliance with Section 304.3.1 or Section 304.3.2 item 1 or item 3 or the codes or standards, full or reduced seismic forces in effect at the time of the retrofit.

2. Buildings in which the increase in the demand-capacity ratio is due entirely to the addition of rooftop-supported mechanical equipment individually having an operating weight less than 400 pounds (181.4 kg) and where the total additional weight of all rooftop equipment placed after initial construction of the building is less than 10 percent of the roof dead load. For purposes of this exception, “roof” shall mean the roof level above a particular story.

**[BS]805.3 Existing structural elements resisting lateral loads.** Except as permitted by Section 805.4, where the alteration increases design lateral loads, or where the alteration results in prohibited structural irregularity as defined in ASCE 7, or where the alteration decreases the capacity of any existing lateral load-carrying structural element, the structure of the altered building or structure shall meet the requirements of Sections 1609 and 1613 of the International Building Code. Reduced seismic forces shall be permitted.

**Exception:** Any existing lateral load-carrying structural element whose demand-capacity ratio with the alteration considered is not more than 10 percent greater than its demand-capacity ratio with the alteration ignored shall be permitted to remain unaltered. For purposes of calculating demand-capacity ratios, the demand shall consider applicable load combinations with design lateral loads or forces in accordance with Sections 1609 and 1613 of the International Building Code. Reduced seismic forces shall be permitted. For purposes of this exception, comparisons of demand-capacity ratios and calculation of design lateral loads, forces and capacities shall account for the cumulative effects of additions and alterations since original construction. When calculating demand-capacity ratios for wind, the date of original construction shall be permitted to be taken as the date of completion of a prior retrofit, addition, alteration, or repair in compliance with Section 1609 of the International Building Code or the codes or standards, code wind forces in effect at the time of the retrofit. When calculating demand-capacity ratios for earthquake, the date of original construction shall be permitted to be taken as the date of completion of a prior retrofit, addition, alteration, or repair in compliance with Section 304.3.1 or Section 304.3.2 item 1 or item 3 or the codes or standards, full or reduced seismic forces in effect at the time of the retrofit.

**[BS] 1103.2 Lateral force-resisting system.** Where the addition is structurally independent of the existing structure, existing lateral load-carrying structural elements shall be permitted to remain unaltered. Where the addition is not structurally independent of the existing structure, the existing
structure and its addition acting together as a single structure shall meet the requirements of Sections 1609 and 1613 of the International Building Code using full seismic forces.

Exceptions:

1. Buildings of Group R occupancy with not more than five dwelling or sleeping units used solely for residential purposes where the existing building and the addition comply with the conventional light-frame construction methods of the International Building Code or the provisions of the International Residential Code.

2. Any existing lateral load-carrying structural element whose demand-capacity ratio with the addition considered is not more than 10 percent greater than its demand-capacity ratio with the addition ignored shall be permitted to remain unaltered. For purposes of calculating demand-capacity ratios, the demand shall consider applicable load combinations with design lateral loads or forces in accordance with Sections 1609 and 1613 of the International Building Code. For purposes of this exception, comparisons of demand-capacity ratios and calculation of design lateral loads, forces and capacities shall account for the cumulative effects of additions and alterations since original construction.

When calculating demand-capacity ratios for wind, the date of original construction shall be permitted to be taken as the date of completion of a prior retrofit, addition, alteration, or repair in compliance with Section 1609 of the International Building Code or the codes or standards code wind forces in effect at the time of the retrofit. When calculating demand-capacity ratios for earthquake, the date of original construction shall be permitted to be taken as the date of completion of a prior retrofit, addition, alteration, or repair in compliance with Section 304.3.1 or the codes or standards full seismic forces in effect at the time of the retrofit.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as this addresses a need in the IEBC on when to ‘reset the clock’ when calculating demand-capacity ratios. The modification clarifies the intent by using appropriate code terminology and removes general reference to standards for wind and seismic forces. (Vote: 9-5)
1. Any existing lateral load-carrying structural element whose demand-capacity ratio with the alteration considered is not more than 10 percent greater than its demand-capacity ratio with the alteration ignored shall be permitted to remain unaltered. For purposes of calculating demand-capacity ratios, the demand shall consider applicable load combinations with design lateral loads or forces in accordance with Sections 1609 and 1613 of the *International Building Code*. Reduced seismic forces shall be permitted. The same loads methodology shall be used for considered in the evaluation of both the altered and unaltered structures. For purposes of this exception, comparisons of demand-capacity ratios and calculation of design lateral loads, forces and capacities shall account for the cumulative effects of additions and alterations since original construction.

2. Buildings in which the increase in the demand-capacity ratio is due entirely to the addition of rooftop-supported mechanical equipment individually having an operating weight less than 400 pounds (181.4 kg) and where the total additional weight of all rooftop equipment placed after initial construction of the building is less than 10 percent of the roof dead load. For purposes of this exception, “roof” shall mean the roof level above a particular story.

**[BS]805.3 Existing structural elements resisting lateral loads.** Except as permitted by Section 805.4, where the alteration increases design lateral loads, or where the alteration results in prohibited structural irregularity as defined in ASCE 7, or where the alteration decreases the capacity of any existing lateral load-carrying structural element, the structure of the altered building or structure shall meet the requirements of Sections 1609 and 1613 of the International Building Code. Reduced seismic forces shall be permitted.

**Exception:** Any existing lateral load-carrying structural element whose demand-capacity ratio with the alteration considered is not more than 10 percent greater than its demand-capacity ratio with the alteration ignored shall be permitted to remain unaltered. For purposes of calculating demand-capacity ratios, the demand shall consider applicable load combinations with design lateral loads or forces in accordance with Sections 1609 and 1613 of the International Building Code. Reduced seismic forces shall be permitted. The same loads methodology shall be used for considered in the evaluation of both the altered and unaltered structures. For purposes of this exception, comparisons of demand-capacity ratios and calculation of design lateral loads, forces and capacities shall account for the cumulative effects of additions and alterations since original construction.

**Committee Reason:** Approved as modified as this proposal makes it clear that the code requires that one must apply a consistent methodology between both the altered and unaltered structures. The modification replaces the term 'same loads' to 'same methodology' to clarify intent. (Vote: 13-1)

---

**EB63-22**

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

**Committee Action:**

As Modified

**Committee Modification:**

2021 International Existing Building Code

**[BS]503.4 Existing structural elements carrying lateral load.** Except as permitted by Section 503.13, where the alteration increases design lateral loads, results in a prohibited structural irregularity as defined in ASCE 7, or decreases the capacity of any existing lateral load-carrying structural element, the structure of the altered building or structure shall meet the requirements of Sections 1609 and 1613 of the International Building Code. Reduced seismic forces shall be permitted.

**Exceptions:**

1. Any existing lateral load-carrying structural element whose demand-capacity ratio with the alteration considered is not more than 10 percent greater than its demand-capacity ratio with the alteration ignored shall be permitted to remain unaltered. For purposes of calculating demand-capacity ratios, the demand shall consider applicable load combinations with design lateral loads or forces in accordance with Sections 1609 and 1613 of the *International Building Code*. Reduced seismic forces shall be permitted. For purposes of this exception, comparisons of demand-capacity ratios and calculation of design lateral loads, forces and capacities shall account for the cumulative effects of additions and alterations since original construction.

2. Buildings in which the increase in the demand-capacity ratio is due entirely to the addition of rooftop-supported mechanical equipment individually having an operating weight less than 400 pounds (181.4 kg) and where the total additional weight of all rooftop equipment placed after initial construction of the building is less than 10 percent of the roof dead load. For purposes of this exception, “roof” shall mean the roof level above a particular story.
3. The increases in the demand-capacity ratio due to lateral loads from seismic forces need not be evaluated for the installation of rooftop photovoltaic panel systems where the additional roof dead load due to the system, including ballast where applicable, does not exceed 5 psf and does not exceed 10% of the dead load of the existing roof.

[BS]805.3 Existing structural elements resisting lateral loads. Except as permitted by Section 805.4, where the alteration increases design lateral loads, or where the alteration results in prohibited structural irregularity as defined in ASCE 7, or where the alteration decreases the capacity of any existing lateral load-carrying structural element, the structure of the altered building or structure shall meet the requirements of Sections 1609 and 1613 of the International Building Code. Reduced seismic forces shall be permitted.

Exception:

1. Any existing lateral load-carrying structural element whose demand-capacity ratio with the alteration considered is not more than 10 percent greater than its demand-capacity ratio with the alteration ignored shall be permitted to remain unaltered. For purposes of calculating demand-capacity ratios, the demand shall consider applicable load combinations with design lateral loads or forces in accordance with Sections 1609 and 1613 of the International Building Code. Reduced seismic forces shall be permitted. For purposes of this exception, comparisons of demand-capacity ratios and calculation of design lateral loads, forces and capacities shall account for the cumulative effects of additions and alterations since original construction.

2. Buildings in which the increase in the demand-capacity ratio is due entirely to the addition of rooftop-supported mechanical equipment individually having an operating weight less than 400 pounds (181.4 kg) and where the total additional weight of all rooftop equipment placed after initial construction of the building is less than 10 percent of the roof dead load. For purposes of this exception, “roof” shall mean the roof level above a particular story.

3. The increases in the demand-capacity ratio due to lateral loads from seismic forces need not be evaluated for the installation of rooftop photovoltaic panel systems where the additional roof dead load due to the system, including ballast where applicable, does not exceed 5 psf and does not exceed 10% of the dead load of the existing roof.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as this proposal provides a necessary exception from the applicability of the seismic forces for PV panel systems. The modification clarifies that both triggers need to apply and that this exception is only focused upon seismic forces. (Vote: 8-6)

EB64-22

EB65-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal fills a gap in existing code language for nonstructural components in Risk Category IV buildings. This will improve building performance. (Vote: 14-0)

EB65-22

EB66-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted consistent with the committee action on EB65. This will improve building performance. (Vote: 14-0)
2021 International Existing Building Code

[B503.12 Roof diaphragms resisting wind loads in high-wind regions. Where the intended alteration requires a permit for reroofing and involves removal of roofing materials from more than 50 percent of the roof diaphragm of a building or section of a building located where the basic wind speed, $V$, is greater than 130 mph (58 m/s) in accordance with Figure 1609.3(21) of the International Building Code for Risk Category II, roof diaphragms, connections of the roof diaphragm to roof framing members, and roof-to-wall connections shall be evaluated for the wind loads specified in Section 1609 of the International Building Code, including wind uplift. If the diaphragms and connections in their current condition are not capable of resisting 75 percent of those wind loads, they shall be replaced or strengthened in accordance with the loads specified in Section 1609 of the International Building Code.

Exception: Buildings that have been demonstrated to comply with the wind load provisions in ASCE 7—88 or later editions.

[B706.3.2 Roof diaphragms resisting wind loads in high-wind regions. Where roofing materials are removed from more than 50 percent of the roof diaphragm or section of a building located where the basic wind speed, $V$, is greater than 130 mph (58 m/s) in accordance with Figure 1609.3(21) of the International Building Code for Risk Category II, roof diaphragms, connections of the roof diaphragm to roof framing members, and roof-to-wall connections shall be evaluated for the wind loads specified in the International Building Code, including wind uplift. If the diaphragms and connections in their current condition are not capable of resisting 75 percent of those wind loads, they shall be replaced or strengthened in accordance with the loads specified in the International Building Code.

Exception: Buildings that have been demonstrated to comply with the wind load provisions in ASCE 7—88 or later editions.

[B201.1 Purpose. This chapter provides prescriptive methods for partial structural retrofit of an existing building to increase its resistance to wind loads. It is intended for voluntary use where the basic wind speed, $V$, is greater than 130 mph (58 m/s) in accordance with Figure 1609.3(24) of the International Building Code for Risk Category II, and for reference by mitigation programs. The provisions of this chapter do not necessarily satisfy requirements for new construction. Unless specifically cited, the provisions of this chapter do not necessarily satisfy requirements for structural improvements triggered by addition, alteration, repair, change of occupancy, building relocation or other circumstances.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as a needed change to align with appropriate terminology. This provides updates to the appropriate figure while keeping the same Risk Category as existing code wording. The modification updates the reference to the correct figure and appropriately deletes the reference to a specific Risk Category. (Vote:10-4)
2021 International Existing Building Code

[BS]503.13 Voluntary lateral force-resisting system alterations. Structural alterations that are intended exclusively to improve the lateral force-resisting system and are not required by other sections of this code shall not be required to meet the requirements of Section 1609 or 1613 of the International Building Code, provided that all of the following apply:

1. The capacity of existing structural systems to resist forces is not reduced.
2. New structural elements are detailed and connected to existing or new structural elements as required by the International Building Code for new construction.
3. New or relocated nonstructural elements are detailed and connected to existing or new structural elements as required by the International Building Code for new construction.
4. The alterations do not create a structural irregularity as defined in ASCE 7 or make an existing structural irregularity more severe.

Exception: Where alterations create a structural irregularity or make an existing structural irregularity more severe, the irregularity is permitted provided the altered building Condition 4 need not be satisfied where the work complies with Section 304.3.2 Item 3 and Table 304.3.2 using ASCE 41 Tier 3 procedures.

[BS]805.4 Voluntary lateral force-resisting system alterations. Structural alterations that are intended exclusively to improve the lateral force-resisting system and are not required by other sections of this code shall not be required to meet the requirements of Section 1609 or Section 1613 of the International Building Code, provided that the following conditions are met:

1. The capacity of existing structural systems to resist forces is not reduced.
2. New structural elements are detailed and connected to existing or new structural elements as required by the International Building Code for new construction.
3. New or relocated nonstructural elements are detailed and connected to existing or new structural elements as required by the International Building Code for new construction.
4. The alterations do not create a structural irregularity as defined in ASCE 7 or make an existing structural irregularity more severe.

Exception: Where alterations create a structural irregularity or make an existing structural irregularity more severe, the irregularity is permitted provided the altered building Condition 4 need not be satisfied where the work complies with Section 304.3.2 Item 3 and Table 304.3.2 using ASCE 41 Tier 3 procedures.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the exception is needed to fill the gap relative to structural irregularity for voluntary lateral force-resisting system alterations. The modification simplifies the flow of the section. (Vote: 13-0)

EB70-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as this provides needed flexibility to voluntary upgrades. The committee did note that the wording of the exception could be cleaner. (Vote:10-2)

EB71-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal was approved based upon the first paragraph of the proponent's reason statement. (Vote: 14-0)
Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal, which will require smoke barriers for existing Group I-1 Condition occupancies, was approved as is strikes the appropriate balance of maintaining life safety while not being onerous for those undertaking small additions or alterations. (Vote: 13-1)

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal strikes the correct balance between providing upgraded safety but only when the alteration is more substantial within an existing ambulatory care facility. (Vote: 13-1)

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

702.4 Window fall prevention on replacement windows.
In Group R-2 or R-3 buildings containing dwelling units and one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses regulated by the International Residential Code, window opening control devices or other window fall prevention devices complying with ASTM F2090 shall be installed where an existing window is replaced and where all of the following apply to the replacement window:

1. The window is operable.
2. One of the following applies:
   2.1. The window replacement includes replacement of the sash and frame.
   2.2. The window replacement includes the sash only where the existing frame remains.
3. One of the following applies:
   3.1. In Group R-2 or R-3 buildings containing dwelling units, the bottom of the clear opening of the window opening is at a height less than 36 inches (915 mm) above the finished floor.
   3.2. In one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses regulated by the International Residential Code, the bottom of the clear opening of the window opening is at a height less than 24 inches (610 mm) above the finished floor.
4. The window will permit openings that will allow passage of a 4-inch-diameter (102 mm) sphere when the window is in its largest opened position.
5. The vertical distance from the bottom of the clear opening of the window opening to the finished grade or other surface below, on the exterior of the building, is greater than 72 inches (1829 mm).

Exception: Operable windows where the bottom of the clear opening of the window opening is located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the finished grade or other surface below, on the exterior of the room, space or building, and that are provided with window fall prevention devices that comply with ASTM F2006.
Committee Reason: This proposal was approved based upon the proponents reason statement. The modification places the omitted word "window" to be consistent with Section 505.2. (Vote: 14-0)

EB74-22

EB75-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as this addresses concerns to protect essential nonstructural systems and components in existing buildings of Risk Category IV. The committee expressed that the wording could be reviewed for clarity during the public comment period. (Vote:13-1)

EB75-22

EB76-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the committee expressed concerns over the concept of "Tsunami Risk Category". Testimony over Risk Category I and II buildings appeared to disagree with the proposal. Concerns were expressed relative to the need for a pointer to multiple occupancies. (Vote: 14-0)

EB76-22

EB77-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved similar to committee action on EB76. The IBC does not utilize "Flood Design Class". (Vote: 14-0).

EB77-22

EB78-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal was approved based upon the proponents reason statement. (Vote: 14-0)

EB78-22

EB79-22
Committee Action: Withdrawn

EB79-22

EB80-22
Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal clarifies the intent of the code as to what was considered as a sufficient water supply to require the installation of a sprinkler system in level 2 alterations. (Vote: 14-0)

EB80-22

EB81-22
Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

803.2.6 Supervision. Automatic sprinkler systems required by this section shall be provided electrically with supervision and alarms in accordance with Section 903.4 of the International Building Code.

Committee Reason: Approval was based upon the proponents reason statement. The modification provides a necessary pointer to the specific section of the IBC for supervision and alarms. (Vote: 14-0)

EB81-22

EB82-22
Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal properly revises the fire alarm provisions to reference the intended requirements for existing building in the IFC. (Vote: 11-3)

EB82-22

EB83-22
Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

804.4.1 Minimum number. Every story or occupiable roof utilized for human occupancy on which there is a work area that includes exits or corridors shared by more than one tenant within the work area shall be provided with the minimum number of exits based on the occupancy and the occupant load in accordance with the International Building Code. In addition, the exits shall comply with Sections 804.4.1.1 and 804.4.1.2.

Committee Reason: This proposal was approved for consistency with the approval of code change proposal E21-21. The modification simply updates to the approved terminology "occupiable" versus "occupied." (Vote: 11-3)

EB83-22
EB84-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: This proposal was approved based upon the proponents reason statement. The revisions correlate the IEBC with the IBC as revised by G15-21 and G20-21 (Vote: 14-0)

EB85-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: This proposal was approved to be consistent with the allowance of exit access stairways in the International Building Code. It was suggested that as corridors are currently mentioned in Section 804.4.1 and are considered exit access that the current language may need further refinement. (Vote: 14-0)

EB86-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The revisions appropriately correlate the IEBC door swing requirements with the IBC. (Vote: 13-1)

EB87-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: This proposal was approved based upon the proponents reason statement. This proposal appropriately provides more correlation across design methods. (Vote: 13-1)

EB88-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: Approval was based on consistency with the action taken on EB81-22 and correlation with the IBC and IFC for supervision. (Vote: 14-0)
EB89-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: This proposal was disapproved as it was felt that the current trigger was sufficient for existing buildings and expanding coverage to the entire fire area seemed excessive. The requirement is inconsistent with the other requirements for fire alarm systems. (Vote: 10-4)

EB90-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproval was primarily based upon concern as to how remoteness of exits would be addressed for stairways. This was a particular concern for high-rise buildings. It was also felt that the cost impact was not accurate. Specific code references to the intended applicable requirements of Chapter 10 of the IBC should be considered as they would clarify the application of the section. A possible solution to the stairway remoteness concerns was suggested through the use of rated corridors. (Vote: 13-1)

EB91-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Level 3 alterations were seen as a reasonable level of work to reevaluate the effectiveness of these systems. It was suggested that this same trigger should be added to the prescriptive and performance method. (Vote: 14-0)

EB92-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal was approved as it appropriately uses the defined term "change of occupancy" and removes language no longer consistent with the term. (Vote: 13-0)

EB93-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal was approved based upon the proponents reason statement. (Vote: 8-6)

EB94-22
1002.1 Compliance with the building code. Where an existing building or part of an existing building undergoes a change of occupancy to one of the special use or occupancy categories as described in Chapter 4 in the International Building Code, the building shall comply with all of the requirements of Chapter 4 of the International Building Code applicable to the special use or occupancy.

Exception: Where construction of a new occupiable roof on an existing building results in a high rise building classification and the occupiable roof has an occupant load less than 50, compliance with Section 403 of the International Building Code shall not be required. The construction of the occupiable roof shall comply with Section 1011.

Committee Reason: This proposal with the modification was seen as a reasonable compromise to not require compliance with IBC Section 403 retroactively. The modification places a occupant limit of 50 for occupiable roofs. It was felt that larger occupant loads pose a higher risk and should trigger more restrictive requirements. (Vote: 8-6)
Committee Reason: This proposal was approved as it is consistent with the allowance in the IBC for such guards through the occupiable roof requirements and is critical to allow the ability for such occupancies to provide a safe outdoor space for occupants. There was some concern as to how this allowance relates to the occupiable roof requirements in the IBC as approved in Group A where they are addressed within Chapter 5 versus Chapter 10 of the IBC. (Vote: 10-4)

EB98-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This was felt to be a reasonable allowance that avoids having to upgrade the floor ratings from 90 minutes to 2 hours when changing occupancies from Group B to Group R-2. (Vote: 13-1)

EB99-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal was approved as it provides clarification of intent that the opening areas must also be addressed for existing building undergoing a change of occupancy classification. (Vote: 13-0)

EB100-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal was approved based upon the consistency it provides with the IBC for the protection of unenclosed exit stairways. (Vote: 13-1)

EB101-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: This was disapproved as the term "structures" is already contained within the definition for "historic buildings." (Vote: 14-0)

EB102-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee like the direction of the proposal but felt the proposal needed to be further refined before being approved. It was unclear how a code official would determine what is considered a "character defining feature" as defined in the proposal. Concerns on the
allowance of wired glass were raised. The proposal also appears to have lost the option for operational controls for means of egress. It was pointed out that fixed glass within transoms does not add to performance in non-sprinklered buildings. (Vote: 13-0)

EB103-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved as the definition of ‘Character-defining Feature’ is not easily applied and could be easily expanded without restriction. (Vote: 14-0)

EB104-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification: [BS]1201.2 Report. A historic building or structure undergoing alteration or change of occupancy shall be investigated and evaluated, and a written report shall be prepared and filed with the code official by a registered design professional where required by the code official. The report shall identify all unsafe conditions as defined in Section 115. For buildings assigned to Seismic Design Category D, E or F, a description of the vertical and horizontal elements of the lateral force-resisting system and strengths or weaknesses therein shall be included. Additionally, the report shall describe the components of the building or structure that provide a level of safety substantially below that required of existing non-historic buildings and structures.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as the revised wording adds needed clarity and direction. The modification removes redundant wording as “structure” is already included in the definition of historic buildings. (Vote: 12-2)

EB105-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal adds a needed exception for historic buildings relative to an alteration scoped by Section 602 as a Level 1 alteration. (Vote: 14-0)

EB106-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The increase to 3000 sq ft per floor was acceptable but there was concern with the removal of the decision making authority
for the code official as to whether it can be classified as Group B. Additionally, the committee would like to see a limit to the number of stories to be consistent with the intent of 2 or 3 story buildings. (Vote: 12-1)

**EB107-22**

**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** The intent of the proposal to allow tolerances has some merit, however more detailed direction on the limits needs to be provided for specific aspects of a building such as door widths. As currently written, the language is too broad, spans many varying issues and as written would be difficult to enforce. The defined term "dangerous" provides some guidance but was not felt to be sufficient. It was pointed out that the historic building report would be a way to document these tolerances and is currently permitted. A reference back to Section 104.10 was suggested for more detailed guidance. (Vote: 13-0)

**EB108-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** This proposal was approved as it makes the language consistent across the I-Codes for automatic sprinkler systems. (Vote: 14-0)

**EB109-22**

**Committee Action:** Withdrawn

**Committee Reason:** This proposal was approved based upon the proponents reason statement. (Vote: 14-0)

**EB110-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** This proposal was approved based upon the proponents reason statement. (Vote: 14-0)

**EB111-22**

**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** This proposal was disapproved with concerns for the total square footage that would be allowed. More detail on the application of these allowances needs to be provided to better understand the implications. Additionally, some concerns were raised that this is already addressed by the performance method and such allowances do not need to codified in Chapter 12. Finally, the automatic sprinkler system requirements in Section 1205.2 were outside the scope of the standards covered by this section and this issue should be dealt separately from the
EB112-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Disapproved based on proponent request for disapproval and consistent with committee actions on EB113. (Vote: 14-0)

Staff Analysis: CC# EB112-22 and CC# EB113-22 addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner.

EB113-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

[B5]1205.1 General. Historic buildings shall comply with the applicable structural provisions for the work as classified in Chapter 4 or 5. Exceptions:

1. The code official shall be authorized to accept existing floors and existing live loads and to approve operational controls that limit the live load on any floor.

2. Regardless of the level of damage, structural repairs shall be permitted to return the building to its pre-damage condition without additional work, repairs need only comply with Section 405.2.1. Repairs need not comply with Section 405.2.1.1 or Sections 405.2.2 through 405.2.6.

Committee Reason: Approved as modified as this simplifies and streamlines the code process and clarifies the intent for historic buildings that simply repairing a building to its pre-damage condition is appropriate. The modification provides more direct wording to clarify the intent in place of the reference to language in Chapter 4. (Vote:14-0)

Staff Analysis: CC# EB112-22 and CC# EB113-22 addresses requirements in a different or contradicting manner.

EB114-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as this proposal provides clarity relative to the exceptions for roof framing of historic building similar to that allowed for existing floors.. (Vote: 14-0)
APPENDIX E
TEMPORARY EMERGENCY STRUCTURES AND EMERGENCY USES

E101.1 Scope. The provisions of this appendix shall apply to the use, construction, installation, alteration, relocation and location of existing buildings or temporary structures and any service utilities or systems that serve such existing buildings or temporary structures during or based on the response to the emergency.

E101.1.1 Objectives. The objective of this Appendix is to provide flexibility for the code official to permit the temporary uses of existing buildings or temporary structures during an emergency to address unusual circumstances that temporarily overwhelms response capabilities of an entity while maintaining the level of safety intended by the code.

TEMPORARY STRUCTURES. That which is built, constructed or erected for a period of less than 180 days.

E104.1 Conformance. Temporary use of existing buildings and temporary structures shall conform to the structural strength, fire safety, means of egress, accessibility, light, ventilation, and sanitary requirements of this code as necessary to provide a reasonable level of safety, health, and general welfare as determined by the code official. Tents and other membrane structures shall comply with Sections 3102 and 3103 of the International Building Code.

E104.2 Changes over time. As an emergency evolves, submittal documents shall be submitted to demonstrate that the temporary uses of the existing buildings or temporary structures are in compliance with the requirements of the International Existing Building Code.

E105.1 Emergency permits. In an emergency situation, where temporary structures are erected or an existing building undergoes a temporary change of use or occupancy, the permit application shall be submitted as soon as practicable to the code official. Permits shall be required in accordance with Sections 105.1.1 through 105.1.3.

E105.1.1 Temporary structures, other than tents and membrane structures. Temporary structures, other than tents and other membrane structures, that occupy an area greater than 120 square feet (11.16 m²), shall not be constructed, erected, or relocated for any purpose without obtaining a permit from the code official.

E105.1.2 Tents and membrane structures. Tents and membrane structures shall be permitted in accordance with the International Fire Code.

E105.1.3 Existing buildings. Change of use or occupancy. An existing building shall not be repurposed for a purpose it was not designed for without obtaining a permit from the code official for the change of use or occupancy.

SECTION E106
GENERAL STANDARDS FOR EMERGENCY STRUCTURES USES

E106.1 Scope. The provisions of Sections E106.2 through E106.7 shall apply to all existing structures being repurposed or temporary and to all structures constructed, erected or relocated to support the response to an emergency.

E106.2 Intent. The intent of this section is to provide a base level of safety in a structure built or repurposed for emergency use.

E106.7.1 Portable heating, and cooling, and cooking equipment. Portable heating, and cooling, and cooking equipment shall be used in accordance with Chapter 41 of the International Fire Code, their listing, and the manufacturer's instructions.

E107.1.3 Sleeping areas. Where a space is used for sleeping purposes, the space shall be equipped with smoke alarms in accordance with Sections 907.2.6.2 and 907.2.11 if the International Fire Code or be provided with a fire watch in accordance with Section 403.11.1 of the International Fire Code. Carbon monoxide alarms shall be installed in accordance with Section 915 of the International Fire Code where the structure uses any fossil fuel or wood burning appliances.

E107.3.3 Smoke alarms.
Tiny houses and manufactured homes used for sleeping purposes shall be equipped with a smoke alarm complying with Section 907.2.11. of the International Fire Code. Smoke alarms are not required to be hard wired.

**E107.3.4 Carbon monoxide alarms detectors.**
Carbon monoxide alarm detectors shall be installed in accordance with Section 915, where the tiny house or manufactured homes uses any fossil fuel or wood burning appliances.

**E107.4 Tents and membrane structures used as sleeping accommodations.** Tents or membrane structures used as sleeping accommodations shall comply with the same requirements as tiny houses in Section E107.3.1 through E107.3.5 and Chapter 31 of the International Fire Code.

**Committee Reason:** The proposal provides a solid framework for code officials to deal with emergency uses of existing buildings for uses they were not specifically approved such as what was seen during COVID. There was some concern that the term "emergency" may get used to push the limited of code compliance. There was a suggestion that the applicability of the new term CO source as approved for the IFC and IBC with regard to Section E107.1.3 be addressed as it may affect the application of this appendix. Additionally, it was suggested that Sections E101.1.1, E104.1 and E106.2 be reviewed to make more consistent addressing intent. Some clarity was requested as how the restoration to the original occupancy is intended to be addressed. Finally, it was suggested that the emergency permitting procedures in the base code and the relationship to this appendix be reviewed. The modifications address the following issues.

**Temporary structures versus temporary uses.** The language in the original proposal was revised to remove anything that should comply as a temporary structure in the IBC and IFC. The focus of this proposal is only on temporary emergency uses.

**Alarm Terminology.** The correct terminology of "alarm" versus "detector" was revised in several sections to address that "detectors" are associated with a system. Alarms are not monitored but instead, where multiple alarms are required, are simply interconnected. These revisions are found in E107.1, E107.3.3 and E107.3.4.

**Cooking and heating.** Proper reference to the newly created chapter dealing with temporary heating and cooking in Chapter 41 of the 2024 IFC is referenced in Section 106.2 to create proper correlation between the documents.

(Vote: 14-0)
INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE COMMITTEE - BUILDING

Sean DeCrane, Chair
Manager, Industry Relations
Underwriters Laboratories
Cleveland, OH

Paul Armstrong, PE, CBO, Vice Chair
Western Regional Manager
American Wood Council
Long Beach, CA

Anne M. Anderson, PE, SE
Owner, CEO
Green Mountain Structural Engineering
Camas, WA

Sean P. Farrell, CBO, CZA
Rep: Virginia Building and Code Officials Association
Development Project Manager
Prince William County
Prince William, VA

Greg Janik
Rep: International Association of Fire Chiefs
Fire Chief/Fire Marshal
Saugatuck Township Fire District
Saugatuck, MI

C.J. Jarecki, CBO
Chief Building Official
Town of Vail
Vail, CO

Stephen Kartak, CBO
Rep: AMBO, 10 Lakes Chapter, Region III
Building Official
City of Eden Prairie
Eden Prairie, MN

Kevin T. McOsker, PE, CBO
Director/Building Official
City of Las Vegas Department of Building & Safety
Las Vegas, NV

David C. Sowders
Rep: National Association of Home Builders
Owner
Sowders Company Designers/Builders LLC
Bowling Green, KY

Jonathan Sukonik
Rep: National Association of Home Builders
Owner
Sukonik Building Companies
Plymouth Meeting, PA

Frank C. Thompson
Rep: National Association of Home Builders
President
Sweetwater Builders, Inc.
Cranberry Twp., PA

Tim Williams
Rep: National Association of Home Builders
Director of Codes and Safety
America's Home Place, INC
Gainesville, GA

Staff Secretariats:
Kimberly Paarlberg, RA
Senior Staff Architect
Codes and Standards Development
ICC Indiana Field Office
Carmel, IN

Samhar Hoz, LEED Green Assoc.
Staff Engineer, MS in Engineering Management (MEM)
Codes and Standards Development
International Code Council
Central Regional Office
Country Club Hills, IL
RB1-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee felt that while a chapter for existing building criteria is appropriate, it should be filled in and not just a series of pointers. Definitions are needed that are consistent with those used in the IEBC. The definitions in Appendix J are outdated and conflicting and should not be used. The provisions for floods should be added. A change of occupancy is not currently addressed in the IRC, however, this could be addressed based on the final action on RB8-22. (Vote: 10-0)

RB2-22 Part I

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal because it felt the option to lose compliance with the IEBC should not be lost. The proposal was piecemeal and not complete. Appendix J should be fixed and then items moved into the IRC. A change of occupancy is not currently addressed in the IRC, however, this could be addressed based on the final action on RB8-22. (Vote: 9-1)

RB2-22 Part II

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE ADMINISTRATIVE COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee stated that reasons for disapproval were that options are incredibly important especially when it comes to the nuances of repairs, replacements, alterations, and additions. Cost is only one consideration of why choices are made, and it shouldn't be the reason for forcing everything to follow the IRC which right now doesn't sufficiently cover existing residential buildings as defined under the IRC. Additional reasons for disapproval were the desire for the flexibility to keep up with new technologies so that you don't always have to stay in the IRC if you choose and want to use the IBC in order to incorporate things that would otherwise require an alternate method which would require an engineered stamp design. It is something prescriptively that could be taken out of the IBC that's an additional cost on a residential building owner that is not needed so it is an unnecessary change. (Vote: 13-0)

RB3-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal for several reasons. R101.2.2 - with no pointers in some of the items in the list makes the requirements vague; and the exception is vague and confusing. Is a tiny house exempted by R101.2.1 if the dimensions are less than 12 feet? Is this 12 feet vertical or horizontal? How is this 144 sq.ft. aligned with the allowances for 200 sq.ft. and 400 sq.ft. currently in the code? The definition of accessory structures is what it is not, not what it is. The laundry lists in the definitions is confusing and includes items that not always
require permits (i.e. arbors, yard art). The defined term for ‘accessory buildings’ seems to have missed associations with a townhouse. A change of occupancy is not currently addressed in the IRC, however, this could be addressed based on the final action on RB8-22. (Vote: 10-0)

RB4-22
This proposal includes unpublished errata

Section R101.2 Scope, Item 5 should also include 'that are' as struck out.

5. A day care facility for five or fewer persons receiving care that are within a single-family dwelling.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because the committee felt that moving ‘dwelling unit’ to the start of the exceptions was not clear where working with lodging houses and live/work units since those are not exactly dwelling units. The phrase “constructed in accordance with this code” should not be struck because it could be interpreted that this would allow these 5 items to not have to comply with the limits for construction (e.g. number of stories, separation). (Vote: 6-5)

RB5-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R101.2 Scope.
The provisions of this code shall apply to the construction, alteration, movement, enlargement, replacement, repair, equipment, use and occupancy, location, removal and demolition of detached one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses not more than three stories above grade plane in height with a separate means of egress and their accessory structures not more than three stories above grade plane in height.

Exception: The following shall be permitted to be constructed in accordance with this code where provided with an automatic sprinkler system complying with Section 2904:

1. Live/work units located in townhouses and complying with the requirements of Section 508.5 of the International Building Code.
2. Owner-occupied lodging houses with five or fewer guestrooms.
3. A care facility with five or fewer persons receiving custodial care within a dwelling unit.
4. A care facility with five or fewer persons receiving medical care within a dwelling unit.
5. A day care facility for five or fewer children receiving care within a dwelling unit.
6. A care facility for five or fewer persons receiving care within a dwelling unit.

Committee Reason: The modification was approved because it restored the current exception 5 with the additional modification of allowing for for adult day care to be located within a townhouse or a single family home. The original proposal was approved because it specifically addressed child day care and allowed for child day care to be located within a townhouse or single family home. (Vote: 10-0)
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal because they believed the issue of safety was already addressed in the code. (Vote: 9-1)

RB6-22

RB7-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal because they believed the option of using IEBC should remain. In addition, the definitions currently in Appendix J were inconsistent and conflicting with the IEBC (e.g. renovation, rehabilitation). The provisions for existing building currently into the code should be relocated to be grouped in one location. Appendix J should be updated, and then moved into the new existing building chapter. (Vote: 10-0)

RB7-22

RB8-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee approved this change so that the IRC will better address a change in use to an existing dwelling that is not covered by the scope of the IRC. (Vote: 9-1)

RB8-22

RB9-22

This proposal includes the following errata
The staff analysis was deleted. This is an ICC standard.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because the committee felt this requirement is too variable. Wild Fire areas should be handled by mapping at the local level. This requirement would put the onerous on the code official to establish new areas with out community mandate or support. The additional costs are unwarranted. (Vote: 10-0)

RB9-22

RB10-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal will allow for the jurisdiction to name their code compliance agency. This will be consistent with the other I-codes. (Vote: 10-0)
RB11-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: This proposal was disapproved based on the proponents request and the committee action on ADM 13-22. (Vote: 10-0)

RB12-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: This proposal was disapproved based on the proponents request and the committee action on ADM 13-22. (Vote: 10-0)

RB13-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: This proposal was disapproved based on the proponents request and the committee action on ADM 13-22. (Vote: 10-0)

RB14-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The proposal is a clarification of the requirements by using the correct terms for dwellings and townhouses. (Vote: 10-0)

RB15-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: Moving the flood provisions from the permit section to the duties and powers of the code official section is a better location for these requirements. (Vote: 10-0)

RB16-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: Adding the definitions for substantial damage and substantial improvements will assist in correct interpretation of the flood requirements. This is consistent with the IBC and IEBC. (Vote: 10-0)
**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** The proposal was disapproved because there are too many items missing in this laundry list. Examples of missing items are lateral force and stairway. The code official has to be able to set the priorities. A spot check might be more appropriate in large projects rather than all items. (Vote: 10-0)

---

**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** This proposal was disapproved for several reasons. The standard is not completed yet so that the committee could review it, and the year in the proposal is not correct. There are concerns about the trigger for installation - if there are multiple gas appliances in the home, the proposal would require an alarm at each appliance. The cost impact appears to be minimal and does not address multiples. For repairs and alterations, it would seem appropriate to allow for batter operation and wireless connectivity rather than requiring wired and interconnected. There were concerns about the requirements for alarm notifications. The American Gas Association and the Propane Association did not support the current proposal. (Vote: 10-0)

---

**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** The proposal was disapproved because the proposed language could be read to be the top story of the unit, and not an attic space. This would have significant implications in the code. (Vote: 7-3)

---

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The proposal was approved since the revised text is a more accurate and current definition for photovoltaic systems. This will provide consistency between the IRC and industry terminology. (Vote: 10-0)

---

**Committee Action:**

**Committee Reason:**

This proposal includes the following errata

The original proposal showed the entire definition underlined, included the new phrase. Replace the proposal with the following:

**[RB] EXTERIOR WALL.**
An above-grade wall that defines the exterior boundaries of a building. Includes between-floor spandrels, peripheral edges of floors, roof and basement knee walls, dormer walls, gable end walls, gable end roof trusses, walls enclosing a mansard roof and basement walls with an average below-grade wall area that is less than 50 percent of the total opaque and nonopaque area of that enclosing side.

For the definition applicable in Chapter 11, see Section N1101.6.

Staff note: This definition was existing the in IRC. There is a posted errata restoring this definition in the 2018 and 2021 editions.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposal was approved because this provides a more accurate definition for exterior walls and is consistent with the intent of the provisions in the code. (Vote: 8-2)

RB22-22

RB23-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal was approved the change would not prohibit any current treatment process; removes process descriptions that are not needed; and the revised proposal will provide coordination with the definition in the International Building Code (Vote: 10-0).

RB23-22

RB24-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because two different definitions for landings would be confusing. The requirements for landings for stairways and ramps are already addressed in Sections R311.7.6 and R311.8.2. (Vote: 10-0)

RB24-22

RB25-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because requirements for landings for stairways and ramps are already addressed in Sections R311.7.6 and R311.8.2. This is a common term that is understood sufficiently. (Vote: 10-0)

RB25-22

RB26-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposal was approved because this reflect common installation instructions and is consistent with the requirements in Section R703.4.1. (Vote: 10-0)

RB26-22
RB27-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposal was approved as this definition correlates the IRC with the IBC code change G193-21 and it does not add any additional requirements. (Vote: 10-0)

RB28-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposal was approved because it adds options for compliance; this correlates with approved definitions IBC; and the use of rain screen systems are growing by a significant amount, so it needs to be addressed in the IRC. (Vote: 9-0)

RB29-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because it does not appear to fix the problem it was intended to address and not all elements are completely clear. The testifiers need to collaborate to address the issues raised. (Vote: 10-0)

RB30-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposal was approved because "occupancy category" is an term that is not longer used in the IRC and is not needed in this definition. The definition does not need to include 'risk category' like the IBC because the risk category for dwelling units are all Risk Category 2 in the IBC. The IRC is a stand alone code, so adding this to the IRC would add a level of complication that is not needed. (Vote: 9-1)

RB31-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal was approved because there is a difference between BIVP system and the photovoltaic systems when it comes to rack supports, therefore this revision is needed. (Vote: 10-0)

RB32-22
Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposal was approved because this is a better organization and a more logical sequence for Chapter 3. This will require some retraining, but it will make the chapter easier to understand. (Vote: 6-4)

RB32-22

This proposal includes published errata

ASCE/SEI

American Society of Civil Engineers
Structural Engineering Institute
Reston, VA 20191-4400

7—16 with Supplement 1—22 Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

Staff Analysis: The proposal is referencing an updated version of an existing referenced standard. Therefore the updated version is considered an new standard. A review of the standard proposed for inclusion in the code, ASCE 7-22 Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures, with regard to some of the key ICC criteria for referenced standards (Section 3.6 of CP#28) will be posted on the ICC website on or before March 16, 2022.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposal was approved because this is a better organization and a more logical sequence for Chapter 3. This will require some retraining, but it will make the chapter easier to understand. (Vote: 6-4)

RB34-22

This proposal includes published errata

ASCE/SEI

American Society of Civil Engineers
Structural Engineering Institute
Reston, VA 20191-4400

7—16 with Supplement 1—22 Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

Staff Analysis: The proposal is referencing an updated version of an existing referenced standard. Therefore the updated version is considered an new standard. A review of the standard proposed for inclusion in the code, ASCE 7-22 Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures, with regard to some of the key ICC criteria for referenced standards (Section 3.6 of CP#28) will be posted on the ICC website on or before March 16, 2022.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposal was approved because the IRC should be correlated with the new information from ASCE 7-22. The snow load were updated based on environmental data. The IRC types of units are all Risk Category 2, so since the IRC is a stand alone code, this additional information is not needed in the IRC. It was suggested that the risk category information be placed in the footnote regarding the ASCE-7 tool because it is needed information to use that tool. (Vote: 10-0)

RB35-22

This proposal includes the following errata

FIGURER301.2(2)ULTIMATE DESIGN WIND SPEEDS

7. Wind speeds correspond to approximately a 7% probability of exceedance in 50 years (Annual Exceedance Probability = 0.00143, MRI = 700 years).

ASCE/SEI

American Society of Civil Engineers
Structural Engineering Institute
Reston, VA 20191-4400

7—16 with Supplement 1—22 Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

Staff Analysis: The proposal is referencing an updated version of an existing referenced standard. Therefore the updated version is considered an new standard. A review of the standard proposed for inclusion in the code, ASCE 7-22 Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures, with regard to some of the key ICC criteria for referenced standards (Section 3.6 of CP#28) will be posted on the ICC website on or before March 16, 2022.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposal was approved for correlation of the wind speeds with ASCE7-22. Staying current with the most recent data and information is important. (Vote: 10-0)
RB36-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because the proposed Exceptions 4, 5 and 6 are not exceptions to the high wind requirement, but rather pointers to other requirements in the IRC. In addition, this could be read to not require a building to comply with the high wind criteria. (Vote: 10-0)

RB37-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: This proposal was approved since this clarifies that all types of facilities constructed under the IRC (Section 101.2 townhouses and exceptions) have to comply with the applicable seismic criteria. (Vote: 10-0)

RB38-22
This proposal includes published errata
ASCE/SEI
American Society of Civil Engineers
Structural Engineering Institute
Reston, VA 20191-4400
7—16 with Supplement 1-22
Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures
Staff Analysis: The proposal is referencing an updated version of an existing referenced standard. Therefore the updated version is considered an new standard. A review of the standard proposed for inclusion in the code, ASCE 7-22 Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures, with regard to some of the key ICC criteria for referenced standards (Section 3.6 of CP#28) will be posted on the ICC website on or before March 16, 2022.
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The proposal was approved because it was important to update the IRC with the most recent edition of ASCE7-22 and latest information from 2020 NEHRP which include new modeling and deep basin seismic. The improvements in the maps add simplicity and will improve understanding. (Vote: 10-0)

RB39-22
Committee Action: As Modified
Committee Modification:
Delete without substitution:
SYSTEM COMPONENTS. Mechanical, electrical, plumbing, fuel gas, fire protection, photovoltaic, thermal energy, and other components. Such components shall include but are not limited to: utilities and appliances such as water heaters, thermal storage units, HVAC cabinets, and components of a similar height and weight.
Revise as follows:
R301.2.2.10 Seismic restraint of system components appliances and equipment required.
In Seismic Design Categories D0, D1, and D2 and in townhouses in SDC C, system components appliances and equipment that are designed to be
fixed in position shall be supported and braced or anchored to the structure in accordance with the component manufacturer’s recommendations or per Section R301.2.2.10.1.

**Exception:** Seismic support, bracing, and anchorage are not required for the following:

1. Suspended mechanical ducts, electrical conduit, **automatic sprinkler systems**, and plumbing systems that are not part of a fire-suppression or other life safety system.

2. Where the component or housing **appliances or equipment** is bearing on an elevated floor or roof and the housing height is not greater than 1.5 times the width of the housing base in either direction.

3. Where the component or housing is suspended from the structure less than 7 inches (152.4 mm) below the supporting structural element and the net operating weight is less than 50 pounds per support. Where the installed weight of a suspended appliance or equipment is 50 pounds or less.

4. Where the installed weight is 400 pounds or less and the bottom of the **appliances or equipment** is 4 feet or less above the adjacent floor level.

**Committee Reason:** The modification to delete the definition of 'system components' was appropriate because this is already addressed in the defined terms for 'appliances' and 'equipment'. With the definition deleted, the change to Section R301.2.2.10.1 main paragraph and Exception 2 are correlation with that deletion. The modification to Section R301.2.2.10.1 Exception 1, is because 'lift safety system' is too broad; this should be limited to automatic sprinkler systems. The modification to Section R301.2.2.10 Exceptions 3 and 4 were a simplification/clarification of what items are expected to be braces.

The proposal was approved as modified because this proposal provides seismic constraint for heavy equipment and appliances in residential construction which is important for resiliency and for addressing seismic force hazards. (Vote: 10-0)

---

**RB40-22**

This proposal includes unpublished errata

R301.2.2.11.....


**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** This proposal was disapproved because the code should not make appendix required by reference when the appendix are not adopted. This is a voluntary standard, so it should not be in the codes as a mandatory minimum requirement. There was a preference for RB41-22. (Vote: 9-1)

---

**RB41-22**

**Committee Action:** As Modified

**Committee Modification:**

R301.2.2.11 Voluntary seismic alterations. Structural alterations that are intended exclusively for strengthening of the seismic force-resisting system or masonry chimneys and are not required by other provisions of this code shall be permitted in accordance with ICC-1300. **Such alterations shall not trigger compliance with other structural provisions of this code.**

**Committee Reason:** The modification to add the last sentence was to clarify that other structural provisions were not required since seismic retrofitting is voluntary. The proposal was approved as modified because this standard would provide prescriptive methods for four common problems in seismic areas. This will improve safety. While retrofitting is voluntary, this standard should be followed when this happens. Using this standard would allow for home owners to not have to move to an engineered solution. (Vote: 6-4)
RB42-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: This proposal was approved because this provides clarification for requirements for new buildings or substantially improved buildings located within or partially within a flood zone. (Vote: 10-0)

RB43-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because the proposed text does not cover all types of guards. Deflection limits would require engineered design. The deflection limit of 1/240 for structural elements that hold up a building; this may be too restrictive for guards. The current requirements provide adequate safety. This could be interpreted to disallow the standard wood guards. (Vote: 10-0)

RB44-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: This proposal was approved because the 1/240 deflection limit is not needed for guards. Safety is addressed by the current loading requirements. (Vote: 10-0)

RB45-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because this is already addressed adequately in the wood sections. Splices have to be engineered or should be prohibited; so they should not be promoted by including this in Chapter 3. This does not address all splices, some are not structural, so these provisions would be too restrictive. (Vote: 10-0)

RB46-22
Committee Action: Withdrawn
RB47-22
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: This proposal was disapproved because it is not clear what the difference in hazard is with accessory building and the main building. The phrase "face each other" is not easy to understand. "Accessory structure" is too broad of a term (e.g. carports), so how would you separate them? (Vote: 8-2)

RB48-22
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because the code does not require fire resistance for 90 degree walls - so the concerns raised during the testimony and in the reason statement are not addressed in the proposed text. Not all townhouses have lot lines, so this would add confusion. A common wall between townhouses is not addressed in Section R302.1 - this concern is addressed in the townhouse section with requirements for common walls. There were concerns expressed that there is not a consistent interpretation in the current text on how to address common walls that that are exterior walls on one side. (Vote: 6-5)

RB49-22
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved. The IBC and IRC are specifically different in this context. The IRC has limited height so a fire in one building could be a hazard for the entire face of the adjacent building. (Vote: 10-0)

RB51-22
Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE R302.1(1) EXTERIOR WALLS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Portions of table not shown remain unchanged.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.
NA = Not Applicable.

a. The fire-resistance rating shall be permitted to be reduced to 0 hours on the underside of the eave overhang if fireblocking is provided from the wall top plate to the underside of the roof sheathing.

b. The fire-resistance rating shall be permitted to be reduced to 0 hours on the underside of the rake overhang where vent openings which communicate with the attic are not installed in the overhang or any gable ends that are common to attic areas.

TABLE R302.1(2) EXTERIOR WALLS—DWELLINGS WITH FIRE SPRINKLERS

Portions of table not shown remain unchanged.
For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

NA = Not Applicable.

a. For residential subdivisions where all dwellings are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section P2904, the fire separation distance for exterior walls not fire-resistance rated and for fire-resistance-rated projections shall be permitted to be reduced to 0 feet, and unlimited unprotected openings and penetrations shall be permitted, where the adjoining lot provides an open setback yard that is 6 feet or more in width on the opposite side of the property line.

b. The fire-resistance rating shall be permitted to be reduced to 0 hours on the underside of the eave overhang if fireblocking is provided from the wall top plate to the underside of the roof sheathing.

c. The fire-resistance rating shall be permitted to be reduced to 0 hours on the underside of the rake overhang where vent openings which communicate with the attic are not installed in the overhang or in any gable end walls that are common to attic areas.

Committee Reason: The modification was to clarify that which walls are intended to be addressed in the proposal. The code change as a whole addresses gable walls where there is not connection to the attics - so this change does clarify the intent of the footnotes. (Vote: 10-0)

RB52-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: This proposal was disapproved because townhouses need this current design flexibility and there are no technical justification for these limits. The proposed language is too open for interpretation. The committee preferred RB53-22. (Vote: 10-0)

RB53-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R302.2.1 Open sides. Each townhouse unit shall have not less than two open sides adjoining a yard or public way. The wall on one open side shall have an open length that is not less than \[ \frac{15}{20} \] percent of the total perimeter of the townhouse unit, and the wall the second open side shall have an open length that is not less than 10 percent of the total perimeter of the townhouse unit.

Exception: Walls on open sides of townhouse units in townhouses that are provided with automatic sprinkler systems throughout in accordance with Section P2904 shall have an open length of not less than 8 feet (3048 mm) on one open side and 3 feet (914 mm) on the second open side.

Committee Reason: The modification to add “open” adds clarification on the wall open length, which was ambiguous in the original proposal. This modification should be extended to the exception. The modification to change the percentage in the main text in Section R302.2.1 and wall length in the exception scopes in a higher percentage of units that the industry is currently building and it provides a balanced approach. The proposal was approved as modified because this allows design options and resolved the ambiguity of the open length question discussed during the testimony. The proposal also addresses trade-offs for jurisdictions that do not require sprinkler protection. (Vote: 6-5)

RB54-22

Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The proposal was approved because not having an opening the common wall is common sense application of the code. (Vote: 10-0)

Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because the intent of the townhouses is for independent living units. Utilities should not extend through multiple units. (Vote: 8-2)

Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The proposal was disapprove because continuity is already addressed in the current text for separation in the attic space. The proposed text has an issue for when you do not have back to back accessory structures. (Vote: 9-1)

Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because the terms "area separation walls" and "flanking walls" are confusing without definitions. This proposal would add confusion to what is clear in current text that directs you to listed assemblies for use in this application. There are question if this prescriptive method would be approved by all the proprietary systems. The transfer requirement is not comprehensively addressed. The proposals is mixing prescriptive and proprietary standards. (Vote: 10-0)

Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The proposal provides clarification on the intent of the code for common/exterior walls where the 1 hour rating is required. This option was preferred to RB59-22. (Vote: 10-0)

RB59-22
This proposal includes the following errata

Note: The deleted sentence is not part of the original text and should not have been shown in the proposal.
3. A parapet is not required where roof surfaces adjacent to the wall or walls are at different elevations and the higher roof is more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the lower roof. The common wall construction from the lower roof to the underside of the higher roof deck shall have not less than a 1-hour fire-resistance rating. The wall shall be rated for exposure from both sides. Openings in the wall shall be protected with assemblies having a fire protection rating of not less than 3/4 hour. Portions of the exterior walls greater than 15 feet (4572 mm) above the lower roof shall be of non-fire-resistance-rated construction. Openings in the wall shall be protected with assemblies having a fire protection rating of not less than 3/4 hour.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved based on committee action for approval as submitted on RB59-22. (Vote: 10-0)

RB60-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because this was disapproved by the IEBC committee in a coordinated change. There are question about the enforcement of ‘owner occupied’ fire separation; which is the primary unit; how do you enforce this when there is a change in ownership; this has zoning concerns. The committee expressed that this is needed with the current need for affordable housing and multi-generational needs and encourages the proponent to return - perhaps with some guidance from the Virginia code which has started to address this issue. (Vote: 9-1)

RB61-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R302.3.1 Separation. Dwelling units in two-family dwellings shall be separated from each other by wall and floor assemblies having not less than a 1-hour fire-resistance rating where tested in accordance with ASTM E 119, UL 263 or Section 703.2 of the International Building Code. Exception: A fire-resistance rating of 1/2 hour shall be permitted in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section P2904.

Committee Reason: The modification was a correction in the referenced section. This proposal is reorganization of the current requirements that adds clarity. There were concerns that Section R302.3.2 would disallow platform construction. (Vote: 7-3)

RB62-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because attached accessory structures are part of the structure. The accessory structure is defined as detached. There are concerns about the fire separation requirements in the proposal. This could be read to prohibit common garages for duplex units. (Vote: 8-2)
RB63-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The proposal addresses the continuity of horizontal and vertical separation for vertically stacked units. This is not addressed in the current text. This provides flexibility in design options. This would also address current housing needs that involves separating existing housing into two units. (Vote: 7-3)

RB64-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The proposal addressed shared spaces in duplexes (e.g., bike storage, laundry facilities) where the code is currently silent. The proposal provides appropriate separation requirements. (Vote: 9-1)

RB65-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: This proposal was disapproved because a door between units is a security issue in a two-family dwelling unit. If the door is propped open, there could be violation of the intent of the protection requirements of the dwelling unit separations. (Vote: 8-2)

RB66-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: This proposal was disapproved because a door between units is a security issue in a two-family dwelling unit. If there is a door between the units for a multi-generational situation, this is a single dwelling unit. (Vote: 6-5)

RB67-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because this was vetted out last cycle, so the current text is sufficient. A NFPA 13R or 13D sprinkler system is a life safety system, not a property protection system. Avoiding the attic is important. A tested or listed fire stopping is only as good as the applicator. (Vote: 10-0)
RB68-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because opening should not be permitted in the wall between the dwelling unit and the garage. (Vote: 8-1)

RB69-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because the proposal is not clear. What is a private garage in the context of the IRC. Putting a workshop in a garage does not increase the hazard in the garage. The current language does not distinguish between detached and attached garages. (Vote: 10-0)

RB70-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: Heavy timber can be addressed through the Log Home standard (ICC 400) or could be as an option of moving to the IBC for Type IV construction. It should not be the only option as indicated in the proposed text. (Vote: 10-0)

RB71-22
Committee Action: As Modified
Committee Modification:

TABLE R302.6 DWELLING-GARAGE SEPARATION
From the residence and attics Not less than \( \frac{1}{2} \) -inch gypsum board or equivalent applied to the garage side

From living space portions of the dwelling unit above the garage Not less than \( \frac{5}{8} \) -inch Type X gypsum board or equivalent

Structure(s) supporting floor/ceiling assemblies used for separation required by this section Not less than \( \frac{1}{2} \) -inch gypsum board or equivalent

Garages located less than 3 feet from a dwelling unit on the same lot Not less than \( \frac{1}{2} \) -inch gypsum board or equivalent applied to the interior side of exterior walls that are within this area

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

Committee Reason: The modification is an improvement over the original proposal. The modification would require not only bedrooms or family rooms over a garage to be separated, but also connected spaces such as closets or bathrooms that are part of dwelling portion of the structure. This will improve life safety. (Vote: 10-0)

---

RB72-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because this information is in the standard. This additional level of detail to address changes in the testing requirements in the standard is not needed in the IRC. (Vote: 9-1)

---

RB73-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This is an editorial combination of two sections dealing with the same topic. (Vote: 10-0)

---

RB74-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R302.13 Fire protection of floors. Floor assemblies that are not required elsewhere in this code to be fire-resistance rated, shall be provided with a \( \frac{1}{2} \) -inch (12.7 mm) gypsum wallboard membrane, \( \frac{5}{8} \) -inch (16 mm) wood structural panel membrane, or equivalent on the underside of the floor framing member. Penetrations or openings for ducts, vents, electrical outlets, lighting, devices, luminaires, wires, speakers, drainage, piping and similar openings or penetrations shall be permitted.

Exceptions:

1. Floor assemblies located directly over a space protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section P2904, NFPA 13D, or other approved equivalent sprinkler system.

2. Floor assemblies located directly over a crawl space not intended for storage or for the installation of fuel-fired or electric-powered heating appliances.
3. Portions of floor assemblies shall be permitted to be unprotected where complying with the following:

3.1. The aggregate area of the unprotected portions does not exceed 80 square feet (7.4 m²) per story.

3.2. Fireblocking in accordance with Section R302.11.1 is installed along the perimeter of the unprotected portion to separate the unprotected portion from the remainder of the floor assembly.

4. Wood floor assemblies using dimension lumber or structural composite lumber equal to or greater than 2-inch by 10-inch (50.8 mm by 254 mm) nominal dimension, or a floor assembly complying with one of the following:

4.1. other approved Approved wood-based floor assemblies demonstrating equivalent fire performance in accordance with ASTM D8391.

4.2. Other approved floor assemblies demonstrating equivalent fire performance.

Committee Reason: The modification allows for equivalent fire protection performance as another option to ASTM D8391. This option is currently allowed in the code. The proposal was approved as modified because this would provide options for 2x10 equivalency for wood floor assemblies. (Vote: 8-2)

RB75-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposal was approved because this is a reasonable option for small detached accessory structures. There were questions about the justification for the 600 sq.ft. area limitations. (Vote: 7-3)

RB76-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R303.1.1 Natural light. Habitable rooms shall have an aggregate area of glazed openings not less than 8 percent of the floor area of such rooms. Required glazed openings shall face directly onto a street, alley or public way, or a yard or court located on the same lot as the building.

Exceptions:

1. Required glazed openings shall be permitted to face into a roofed porch, deck or patio adjacent to a street, alley, public way, yard or court, where there the longer side of the roofed area is not less than 65 percent unobstructed and the ceiling height is not less than 7 feet (2134 mm).

2. Required glazed openings shall be permitted to face into a sunroom adjacent to a street, alley, public way, yard or court.

3. Glazed openings are not required where artificial light is provided that is capable of producing an average illumination of 6 footcandles (65 lux) over the area of the room at a height of 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor level.

4. Eave projections shall not be considered as obstructing the clear open space of a yard or court.

Committee Reason: The modification to Section R301.1.1 was for consistent terminology for glazed openings throughout this proposal. The proposal was approved as modified as it separates the requirements for natural light and ventilation. There were concerns the Section R303.1.1 Exception 4 does appear to be an exception. (Vote: 10-0)
This proposal includes unpublished errata

Errata: The first sentence of the exception should have been underlined.

Replace the proposal as follows:

R303.3 Bathrooms. Bathrooms, water closet compartments, toilet rooms, and other similar rooms shall be provided with aggregate glazing area in windows of not less than 3 square feet (0.3 m²), one-half of which shall be openable. A local exhaust system in accordance with Section M1505 and with artificial light.

Exception: A local exhaust system is not required in spaces exempt from the mechanical ventilation requirement of Section R303.4 and provided with a window having an opening area not less than 1.5 square feet (0.14 m²). The glazed areas shall not be required where artificial light and a local exhaust system are provided. The minimum local exhaust rates shall be determined in accordance with Section M1505. Exhaust air from the space shall be exhausted directly to the outdoors.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because there needs to be options for exhaust fans in bathrooms. That is permitted with the current text. (Vote: 9-1)

RB77-22

RB78-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because this striking out toilet rooms, bathrooms and kitchens implies that fumes from those spaces are hazardous or noxious. (Vote: 6-5)

RB78-22

RB79-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because stairways are the most unsafe areas in a dwelling, so lighting is needed. Safety needs to consider guests as well as family members. (Vote: 9-0)

RB79-22

RB80-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because the added language is not needed. (Vote: 10-0)

RB80-22

RB81-22
RB82-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R305.1.2 Habitable attics and basements in existing buildings. Where a change of occupancy creates a habitable attic or habitable space in a basement is created in an existing building, ceiling height shall not be less than 6 foot 8 inches (2032 mm). Bathrooms, toilet rooms and laundry rooms shall have a ceiling height of not less than 6 feet 4 inches (1931 mm).

Exceptions:

1. For rooms with sloped ceilings, the required floor area of the room shall have a ceiling height of not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) and not less than 50 percent of the required floor area shall have a ceiling height of not less than 6 feet 8 inches (2134 mm).

2. At beams, girders, ducts or other obstructions, the ceiling height shall be not less than 6 feet 4 inches (1931 mm) from the finished floor.

Committee Reason: The modification to remove 'change of occupancy' was because this term is not used in the IRC. The addition of the last sentence in Section R305.1.2 allows for a lower height in occupiable, but not habitable spaces. The proposal was approved as modified because lower heights in a basement are not a life safety issue. It is a good item to move from the appendix and into the body of the code. This option is needed for flexibility in existing homes to extend living space. This is a common request. Allowing for this will encourage people to apply for permits for lower height basements. (Vote: 7-3)

RB83-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved as the proposed change would cause confusion. Handrails are not made of glazing, put a barrier that is not a required guard can include glazing. (Vote: 6-4)

RB84-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R308.4.6 Glazing adjacent to stairs and ramps. Glazing where the bottom exposed edge of the glazing is less than 36 inches (914 mm) above the plane of the adjacent walking surface of flights of stairs, ramp runs, landings between flights of stairs and landings between ramp runs, shall be considered to be a hazardous location.

Exceptions:

1. Where glazing is adjacent to a walking surface and a horizontal rail is installed at 34 to 38 inches (864 to 965 mm) above the walking surface. The rail shall be capable of withstanding a horizontal load of 50 pounds per linear foot (730 N/m) without contacting the glass and have a cross-sectional height of not less than 1\(\frac{1}{2}\) inches (38 mm).

2. Glazing 36 inches (914 mm) or more measured horizontally from the walking surface.
Committee Reason: The modification was to make the terminology consistent for flights of stairs in the section and to add landings associated with ramp runs. The committee requested staff add the additional words needed to clarify that the landings are between stair flights and between ramp runs, not between a stair flight and a ramp run. The proposal was approved as modified because it clarifies that this section is to apply to stairs with one step or greater, ramp runs and any required associated landings. (Vote: 10-0)

RB85-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposal was approved because it allows smaller skylights to use exception 2. This would be consistency between IRC and IBC. (Vote: 9-1)

RB86-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R309.4 Automatic garage door openers. Automatic garage door openers, if provided, shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 325, and shall be installed in accordance with UL 325 and the manufacturer’s installation instructions.

Committee Reason: The modification deleting UL325 because the instructions will already include UL325 testing and installation instructions for entrapment issues. Keeping this reference in would add confusion in the field. The proposal was approved as modified because the installation instructions improved safety for garage doors. (Vote: 10-0)

RB87-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because the automotive lift requirements proposed did not include structural information and foundation requirements. (Vote: 7-3)

RB88-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Modification:

The committee directed that the title should be editorially revised to match the text.

R309.6 Electrical vehicle charging stations and systems.

Committee Reason: The proposed text is for where electrical vehicle charging stations are required, so these requirements provide for a level of safety where these are installed. This is a correlation with requirements in the IBC. The title should be revised to match the text. (Vote: 9-1)
RB89-22
Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposal was approved as this removes redundant language found in the main body of Section R310.1 and Exception 3. (Vote: 10-0)

RB90-22
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because it would effectively disallow someone to lock their backyard gate if the were emergency escape window that opened to the back yard. This is both a security issue for the homeowner and a safety issue if the gate was required to be locked due to a pool in the back yard. A gate should not be considered an obstruction for the path from the back yard if it is openable from the backyard. The text revised last cycle for emergency escape and rescue openings has removed the term 'window wells' and now uses 'area wells'; therefore Exception 5 is using incorrect terminology. (Vote: 9-1)

RB91-22
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: Same issue as RB90-22. The proposal was disapproved because it would effectively disallow someone to lock their backyard gate if the were emergency escape window that opened to the back yard. This is both a security issue for the homeowner and a safety issue if the gate was required to be locked due to a pool in the back yard. A gate should not be considered an obstruction for the path from the back yard if it is openable from the backyard. The text revised last cycle for emergency escape and rescue openings has removed the term 'window wells' and now uses 'area wells'; therefore Section R310.1.1 Exception 2 is using incorrect terminology. (Vote: 10-0)

RB92-22
Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: By splitting Exception 1 into two parts it is clear that the storm shelters are not limited to the 200 sq.ft. That size limitation is applicable for mechanical equipment rooms. (Vote: 10-0)

RB93-22
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: This proposal was disapproved. While this is correlation between sections, the proposal is moving in the wrong direction.
Ambiguous terms should be removed from the code, not added back in. (Vote: 6-5)

**RB94-22**

**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** There is concern that a minimum height of 80 inches is too high of a requirement for a carport. By asking for the 36 inch wide path to remain unobstructed this would be asking for an extra width car port that could be an issue for houses on a narrow lot or for required setbacks. It was felt that the current emergency and rescue escape openings effectively address this issue already. (Vote: 9-1)

**RB95-22**

**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** The proposal was disapproved as the committee felt that the 80 inch height was too restrictive. The 36 inch height for decks is adequate, it has been in place for a significant amount of time and has not been identified as a safety issue. Adding in language to address every possible overhang is not needed. (Vote: 8-2)

**RB96-22**

**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** The proposed text does not appear to allow for window seats, radiators or extended window sills. The additional requirement is not needed and limits design options. The current R310.2.3 already addresses this sufficiently. (Vote: 10-0)

**RB97-22**

**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** Adequate drainage around a home can be a regional issue. This proposed requirement should not be mandated everywhere. Small window wells often drain to the foundation drains with no issues. Window wells can also be self-draining. (Vote: 8-1)

**RB98-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** This proposal was approved as it improves consistency in terminology across sections that deal with replacement windows. (Vote: 10-0)
**RB99-22**

**Committee Action:** As Modified

**Committee Modification:**

**R310.5 Replacement windows for emergency escape and rescue openings.** Replacement windows for emergency escape and rescue openings installed in buildings meeting the scope of this code shall be exempt from Sections R310.2 and R310.4.4, provided that the replacement window meets the following conditions:

1. The replacement window is the manufacturer's largest standard size window that will fit within the existing frame or existing rough opening. The replacement window is of the same operating style as the existing window or a style that provides for an equal or greater window opening area than the existing window.
2. The replacement window is not part of a change of occupancy.

**Committee Reason:** The purpose of the modification was to move the title into the code text to better describe the intent of the section. The provides good guidance for remodels in the code text and is therefore no longer needed in the appendix. (Vote: 10-0)

---

**RB100-22**

**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** The proposal was disapproved because a 7-3/4" high threshold is needed to help at exterior doors with snow and water intrusion. (Vote: 10-0).

---

**RB101-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The proposal was approved as because egress should apply to all basements, not just habitable basements. This is a clarification of the intent of the code. (Vote 10-0)

---

**RB102-22**

**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** This proposal was disapproved because the prosed additional word make this too restrictive. This could be read to prohibit circular stairways with parallel edges or stairways with uniform risers that form and outward curve - which are common for many grand stairways. This is not an issue for interpretations - the intent of the provisions are clear in the current text. (Vote: 7-3)
RB103-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The proposal was approved as it removes redundant language. (Vote: 9-0)

RB104-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The proposal was approved as it clarifies that the nosing provisions apply to the steps on a flight of stairways and not the nosing on the landings. (Vote: 8-1)

RB105-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: This proposal was approved as it did two things. It coordinated the nosing requirement for the flight of stairs the same as RB104-22 and it added the nosing on the landings into the requirement. This will improve safety and reduce a possible tripping hazard. (Vote: 8-1)

RB106-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The addition of Exception 2 to Section R311.7.5.3 was approved in recognition of the difficulty to measure nosings for open stairways - where there are no risers to measure against. (Vote: 8-1)

RB107-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The revised exception to Section R311.7.6 is a clarification of the landing requirements for stairways at an interior door. (Vote: 10-0)

RB108-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The new Exception 2 to Section R311.7.2.6 clarifies where landings are required at decks stairs that lead to a yard. This would result in an exception for bottom landings where a deck had steps down around the perimeter except for where the steps were part of the required exit discharge. (Vote: 10-0)

RB108-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee decided this does not add clarification with the terminology used which is very subjective and subject to interpretation with a wide variety of surfaces available. (Vote 9-1)

RB109-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee favored this reorganization and consolidation of the handrail requirements. This also added some additional needed language and appropriate pointers. This proposal aligns with IBC egress format. (Vote 8-2)

RB110-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R311.7.8.4 Continuity. Handrails shall be continuous for the full length of the flight, from a point directly above the top riser of the flight to a point directly above the lowest riser of the flight. Handrail ends shall be returned toward or terminate at a post, wall, guard, walking surface, or wrap continuous to itself. The end of the handrail Handrail returns shall not form a gap more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from the adjacent wall.

Exceptions:

1. Handrail continuity shall be permitted to be interrupted by a newel post at a turn in a flight with winders, at a landing, or over the lowest tread.
2. A volute, turnout or starting easing shall be allowed to terminate over the lowest tread and over the top landing.

R311.8.3.3Continuity. Handrails where required on ramps shall be continuous for the full length of the ramp. Handrail ends shall be returned toward or shall terminate at a post, wall, guard, walking surface, or wrap continuous to itself. The end of the handrail Handrail returns shall not form a gap more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from the adjacent wall. Handrails adjacent to a wall shall have a space of not less than 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) between the wall and the handrails.

Committee Reason: The modification for the last sentence ins Sections R311.7.8.4 and R311.8.3.3 provided more consistent terminology. The committee concluded this proposal as modified helps minimize the chance of accidental falls by snagging clothes on handrails ends. (Vote: 10-0)
RB112-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R311.7.8.4 Continuity. Handrails shall be continuous for the full length of the flight, from a point directly above the top nosing of the landing at the top of the flight to a point directly above the lowest nosing of the flight. Handrail ends shall be returned toward a wall, guard walking surface continuous to itself, or terminate to a post.

Exceptions:

1. Handrail continuity shall be permitted to be interrupted by a newel post at a turn in a flight with winders, at a landing, or over the lowest tread.
2. A volute, turnout or starting easing shall be allowed to terminate over the lowest tread and over the top landing.

Committee Reason: This modification is an important clarification for the reference point for the handrail continuity at the top of the flight. The committee concluded this proposal as modified clarifies the reference point for the handrail continuity at both ends of the flight. (Vote 9-0)

RB112-22

RB113-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R311.7.8.4 Continuity. Handrails shall be continuous for the full length of the flight, from a point directly above the top riser of the flight to a point directly above the lowest riser of the flight. Handrail ends shall be returned toward a wall, guard, walking surface, continuous to itself, or terminate to a post.

Exceptions:

1. Handrail continuity shall be permitted to be interrupted by a newel post at a turn in a flight with winders, at a landing, or over the lowest tread.
2. A volute, turnout or starting easing shall be allowed to terminate over the lowest tread and over the top or bottom landings.

Committee Reason: The modification to remove the landing for Section R311.7.8.4 Exception 2 is appropriate because the requirements for the stairway handrails are only from top nosing to the bottom nosing - so this does not include the bottom landing. Therefore it clarifies the current intent of the code. The committee concluded this proposal as modified clarifies that this removed redundant language and clarifies that the volute at the bottom of the stairway is over the bottom riser and not over the landing. (Vote 9-0)

RB113-22

RB114-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R311.7.9 Stairways in existing buildings. Where an existing stair is completely reconstructed or an existing stair serves habitable space created by a change of occupancy, the stairs shall comply with the requirements of this code for new construction. Alterations to existing stairs shall comply with the Sections R311.7.8 and R311.7.9.1 through R311.7.9.4. Alterations to existing stairs shall not be required to comply with the requirements of this code where the existing space and construction does not allow a reduction in pitch or slope.

R311.7.9.1-Stair width. Existing stairs not otherwise being altered or modified shall be permitted to maintain their current clear width at, above and
R311.7.9.2 Stair headroom. Headroom height on existing stairs being altered or modified shall not be reduced below the existing stairway finished headroom. Existing stairs not otherwise being altered shall be permitted to maintain the current finished headroom.

R311.7.9.3 Stair landing. Landings serving existing stairs being altered or modified shall not be reduced below the existing stairway landing depth and width. Existing stairs not otherwise being altered shall be permitted to maintain the current landing depth and width.

R311.7.9.4 Stair treads and risers. An existing stairway shall not be required to comply with Section R311.7.5 where the existing space and construction does not allow a reduction in pitch or slope. Where risers are added to an existing stair, the tread and riser dimensions of the added risers shall match the existing stair.

AJ109.8 Stairs.

AJ109.8.1 Stair width. Existing basement stairs and handrails not otherwise being altered or modified shall be permitted to maintain their current clear width at, above and below existing handrails.

AJ109.8.2 Stair headroom. Headroom height on existing basement stairs being altered or modified shall not be reduced below the existing stairway finished headroom. Existing basement stairs not otherwise being altered shall be permitted to maintain the current finished headroom.

AJ109.8.3 Stair landing. Landings serving existing basement stairs being altered or modified shall not be reduced below the existing stairway landing depth and width. Existing basement stairs not otherwise being altered shall be permitted to maintain the current landing depth and width.

Committee Reason: The modification reinstates what was being taken out of Appendix J, AJ109.8.1 through AJ109.8.3, so options for stairs are not lost in the appendix. The committee requested that the title for the section in AJ109.8 also be restored. The modification to the new proposal Sections R311.7.9 through R311.7.9.4, removed the language moved into the text from the appendix and replaced it with a one sentence allowance for existing stairways. This allowance is consistent with IEBC. This proposal as modified now gives the break for pitch and slope in existing buildings based on current conditions. (Vote 10-0)

RB114-22

RB115-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee did not feel that ramps serving residential structures need to meet the standards for ramps serving commercial buildings. (Vote 9-0)

RB115-22

RB116-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee felt the slope should be the trigger for handrails and not the rise. There was no data provided for justification for a handrail for these low slope conditions. There was also concern about this being an additional burden on homeowners. (Vote 10-0)

RB116-22

RB117-22

Committee Action: Withdrawn

RB117-22
RB118-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The committee agreed that guidance is needed for application of the force applied to the sphere used to test the opening limitations on guard openings, however, the concluded that this proposal needs further work. This proposal as written is may not be interpreted as intended, and the proposed text might make interpretations worse. The committee suggested it might be better located within the structural provisions for guards. (Vote 10-0)

RB120-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The committee decided that these provisions for window control device installation in existing building is best kept in the appendix. Adding requirements window fall protection where replacing the frame and the sash may be appropriate, but replacing only the glazing is more of a maintenance item and should not be a trigger for these requirements. (Vote 6-4)

RB121-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The committee concluded this proposal removes outdated requirements and takes into consideration new technologies and advancements for smoke alarms. (Vote 10-0)

RB122-22
Committee Action: As Modified
Committee Modification:
R314.1.1 Listings. Smoke alarms shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 217. Combination smoke and carbon monoxide alarms shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 217 and UL 2034.
Committee Reason: The committee felt that the modification adding "and labeled" to the 2nd sentence of Section 314.1.1 is important for the combination smoke and carbon monoxide alarms - and would be consistent with the rest of the proposal. The committee concluded this proposal as modified is an improvement for the installation requirements for the alarms. The committee would like to see combination smoke and carbon monoxide alarms added to the installation Section R314.1.2 through public comment. See also RB124-22. (Vote 10-0)

RB123-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: While the technology of the 520-Hz systems are good, the committee concluded there is no product availability for residential
housing at this time. It is uncertain when it will become available and what the costs will be. The manufacturer said they are not ready to meet the standard. (Vote: 10-0)

RB124-22
Committee Action: As Modified
Committee Modification:

R315.1.2 Installation. Carbon monoxide alarms and combination carbon monoxide and smoke alarms shall be installed in accordance with their listing and the manufacturer's instructions.

Committee Reason: The modification to Section R315.1.2 added combination carbon monoxide/smoke alarms to the installation requirements. This is consistent with the committee recommendation for RB122-22 and would coordinate with the two types of systems addressed in Section R315.1.1. The committee approved this proposal as modified for consistency with committee's action on RB122-22 and ensure the proper installation of carbon monoxide alarms and combination carbon monoxide/smoke alarms. (Vote: 10-0)

RB125-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The committee approved this proposal because it incorporates the replacement of a discontinued standard, NFPA 720, for the correct one, NFPA 72. (Vote: 10-0)

RB126-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The committee approved this proposal because it will provide consistency between the I-codes and as a clean up of the administrative provisions for Service Utilities. (Vote 9-1)

RB127-22
This proposal includes unpublished errata

R316.1.1 Spray-applied foam plastic. Single- and multiple-component spray-applied foam plastic insulation shall comply with the provisions of Section R316 and ICC 1100-2018.

1100-2018 Standard for Spray-applied Foam Plastic Insulation

Staff Analysis: ICC 1100- 2018 Standard for Spray-applied Foam Plastic Insulation, Standard Practice for the Installation of Roof Mounted Photovoltaic Arrays on Steep Slope Roofs, is already referenced in the IBC. This is simply a new occurrence of the reference in the I-Codes.
Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal establishes the minimum physical and performance properties as well as application requirements for spray applied foam plastics. It also fills a void by provides material standards for spray foam and plastics. (Vote: 10-0)

RB127-22

RB129-22
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: This proposal was disapproved because it eliminates a fire test option for compliance and the committee feels a large scale test is excessive for small applications that happen with residential. This requirement could actually increase costs. Some of the committee supported the proposal for its correlation with the the IBC and approved proposal F60-21 n Group A. The committee recommended that the proponents of RB129-22 and RB130-22 work together. (Vote: 6-5)

RB129-22

RB130-22
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal was disapproved because committee felt this proposal is confusing and does not correlate with the IBC proposal F60-21. The committee recommended that the proponents of RB129-22 and RB130-22 work together. (Vote: 10-0)

RB130-22

RB131-22
Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee agreed that this proposal recognizes an application of foam plastic insulation to resist wind loads and recognized new material and different systems. This also correlates with FS100-21. Some of the committee was concerned this proposal has some structural sheathing issues for supporting loads to meet the standard. (Vote 6-5)

RB131-22

RB132-22
Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee decided this proposal adds confusion specifically with the statement, "where the type of preservative of the treated wood cannot be effectively applied as a field treatment," that triggers the four points that are being included in this proposal. Some support for the proposal pointed out the AWPA M4 is still an applicable standard in this proposal which gives the prescriptive work some guidance. (Vote: 6-4)
RB133-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The committee concluded this proposal provides alternative methods of compliance and would strengthen the availability of certain products on the market. This proposal also updates the Standard of the ASTM testing. (Vote: 10-0)

RB134-22
Committee Action: As Modified
Committee Modification: R320.3 Care facilities. Where care facilities are permitted to be constructed in accordance with this code, Section R101.2, the portions of the dwelling used to operate a business providing care shall be accessible in accordance with Chapter 11 of the International Building Code.

Committee Reason: The modification to Section R320.3 provides a more precise reference to the scope of the IRC. This is precedence in the IRC for those areas that are not specifically part of the dwelling unit, but are used for business applications (e.g. for live/work units or day care), to be in compliance with Chapter 11 of the IBC. The committee also felt that care facilities should have the accessibility standards present. (Vote: 10-0)

RB135-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The committee concluded this proposal coordinates with IBC and also provides users of the IRC pointers for application where elevators may be installed. (Vote: 9-1)

RB136-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The committee could not determine whether or not this proposal applies to flooding not related to natural effects - this should be limited for flooding from natural effects. The trigger for replacement should be at the level of substantial damage/substantial improvement. (Vote: 10-0)

RB137-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The committee was in support of the general idea, but felt the issue of the the size of the garage did not seem vetted out completely. The 100 square feet seems really low where the IRC doesn’t require permits until 200 square feet. (Vote: 10-0)
RB138-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The committee concluded this proposal provides additional clarity and design options for utility chases and elevator shafts. (Vote: 10-0)

RB139-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The committee concluded that this proposal clarifies how the elevation is determined for slab on a backfilled stem wall. The committee recommended that the figures provided in the reason be included in the commentary. (Vote: 10-0)

RB140-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The committee approved this proposal for indicating that ASCE 24 and ASCE 7 are the proper sources for the design of piles and columns for combined wave and wind loads in coastal hazard areas. (Vote: 10-0)

RB141-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this at the proponent's request. The proponent indicating he had some new information and wanted look at correlation and bring it back as a public comment. (Vote: 10-0)

RB142-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The committee approved this proposal for providing ultimate loads for the design of breakaway walls as well as the current allowable stress loads. (Vote: 10-0)
RB143-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal is helpful for clarification and correlates to the latest addition is the ICC 500 standard for storm shelters. (Vote: 10-0)

RB144-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee felt that requiring a storm shelter is beyond reasonable expectation for a new dwelling or townhouse. Installation of a storm shelter should be something that is voluntary. This could be read to require community shelters and residential shelters for the same properties. The need for storm shelters should be based on the evaluation or risk. Not all homes in the tornado belt are in exposed areas. (Vote: 10-0)

RB145-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee approved this proposal as it aligns the IRC with UL 7103 which replaced UL 1703 as the standard for listing BIPV roofing. (Vote: 10-0)

RB146-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee concluded this proposal recognizes that BIPV may be more than just roof systems and makes the required adjustments to the IRC. This is a correlation with RB240-22. (Vote: 10-0)

RB147-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee supported adding in the new standard UL 3741. This standard is coordinated with IFC Section 690. The PV materials will also be meeting standards for protection of fire fire suppression personnel. (Vote: 10-0)
RB148-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee disapproved because there was a consensus between the proponent and others to fix the proposed language and provide this in public comment, including issues such as the perpendicular running of conduit. (Vote: 10-0)

RB149-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal because few manufacturers are using this detail now. The exception should be the rule or the charging statement. What are the roof access and pathway requirements? The phrase "under the eaves" is confusing for enforcement. The hazard exists on the roof, not under the eaves where this proposal requires markings are indicated - the markings should be on the roof. Most municipalities are also taking care of this locally; they should be able to continue to take care of it locally. The language needs to be reworked on the marking details for appropriate visibility. This should not be required for all systems. The new standard was approved in RB147-22. (Vote: 8-2)

RB150-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee concluded this proposal gives clarity for the type of photovoltaic support structures that's not currently addressed in the code. This gives the code user guidance and standards to comply with. It provides options that weren't there before. There were concerns raised about the definition and if this structure could be constructed over a roof. (Vote: 6-5)

RB151-22

This proposal includes unpublished errata

In Section R325.2 Mezzanines, the reference in the new exception should be R305.1 instead of 305.1.

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee felt that this ceiling height limit could limit design options for bathrooms and closets on mezzanines and would not match the pointer to habitable space. Some of the committee supported the proposal feeling it makes sense that a mezzanine used for habitable space should meet the same ceiling height as the rest of the building. (Vote: 6-3)

RB152-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:
R325.3 Area limitation. The aggregate area of a mezzanine or mezzanines shall be not greater than one-third of the floor area of the room or space in which they are located. The enclosed portion of a room shall not be included in a determination of the floor area of the room in which the mezzanine is located.

Exception: The aggregate area of a mezzanine located within a dwelling unit equipped with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section P2904 shall not be greater than one-half of the floor area of the room, provided that the mezzanine meets all of the following requirements:

1. Except for enclosed closets and bathrooms, the mezzanine is open to the room in which such mezzanine is located.
2. The opening to the room is unobstructed except for walls not more than 42 36 inches (1067 914 mm) in height, columns, beams and posts.
3. The exceptions to Section R325.5 are not applied.

R325.5 Openness. Mezzanines shall be open and unobstructed to the room in which they are located except for walls not more than 42 36 inches (1067 914 mm) in height, columns, beams and posts.

Exception: Mezzanines or portions thereof are not required to be open to the room in which they are located, provided that the aggregate floor area of the enclosed space is not greater than 10 percent of the mezzanine area.

Committee Reason: The modification in Sections R325.3 Exception 2 and R325.5 changed the 36 inches to 42 inches for an additional level of safety and/or some tolerance in the guard height. This also allows for a lowered beam at this same location. The committee supported this proposal as modified because this removes an exception for the enclosed mezzanine that is more typical of commercial buildings rather than residential buildings. (Vote: 9-0)

RB152-22

RB153-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R326.2 Sleeping loft limitations. Sleeping lofts shall comply with the following conditions:

1. The sleeping loft floor area shall be less than 70 square feet (6.5 m).
2. The sleeping loft ceiling height shall not exceed 7 feet (2134 mm) for more than one-half of the sleeping loft floor area.

The provisions of Sections R326.3 through R326.5 shall not apply to sleeping lofts that do not comply with Items 1 and 2.

Committee Reason: The modification removed the confusing sentence at the end of Section R326.2 which is also covered in the definition. The committee decided this proposal as modified provides an option for sleeping lofts that are becoming more popular in the design of homes. Despite expectations of more difficult access, the committee felt use of sleeping lofts will be more by youth that are adept at climbing ladders. Some of the committee was concerned about the safety aspects with the smoke detector in the general vicinity which means it’s usually outside in the hallway. Concern was also expressed that the title sleeping lofts implies a sleeping room which then kicks in emergency escape and rescue and habitable space requirements. (Vote: 7-2)

RB153-22

RB154-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:
R326.3 Story above grade plane. A habitable attic shall be considered a story above grade plane.

Exceptions: A habitable attic shall not be considered to be a story above grade plane provided that the habitable attic meets all the following:

1. The aggregate area of the habitable attic is either of the following:
   1.1. Not greater than one-third of the floor area of the story below.
   1.2. Not greater than one-half of the floor area of the story below where the habitable attic is located within a dwelling unit equipped with a fire sprinkler system in accordance with Section P2904.
2. The occupiable space is enclosed by the roof assembly above, knee walls, if applicable, on the sides and the floor-ceiling assembly below.
3. The floor of the habitable attic does not extend beyond the exterior walls of the story below.
4. Where a habitable attic is located above a third story, a fire sprinkler system in accordance with Section P2904 shall be installed in the habitable attic and remaining portion of the townhouse unit or dwelling unit or units located beneath the habitable attic.

Committee Reason: The modification to Section R326.3 clarifies that the habitable attic is part of the unit. The committee felt this proposal as modified provides clarity for where and when the sprinklers are required to be installed. (Vote: 9-0)
4. Enclosed utility closets, basements, storage or utility spaces within dwelling units with finished or noncombustible walls and ceilings. Walls and ceilings of unfinished wood-framed construction shall be provided with not less than 5/8-inch (15.9 mm) Type X gypsum wallboard. Openings into the dwelling shall be equipped with solid wood doors not less than 1-3/8 inches (35 mm) in thickness, solid or honeycomb-core steel doors not less than 1-3/8 inches (35 mm) thick, or door with a 20-minute fire protection rating. Doors shall be self-latching and equipped with a self-closing or automatic-closing device. Penetrations through the required gypsum wallboard into the dwelling shall be protected as required by Section R302.11, Item 4.

ESS shall not be installed in sleeping rooms, or closets or spaces opening directly into sleeping rooms.

Committee Reason: The modification on Section R328.4 Item 4, by adding "into the dwelling", specified protected openings and penetrations relative to the dwelling and not to the outside. The proposal as modified makes the level of protection similar to garages for doors and penetrations, and having a car and an ESS in the garage should have at least the same level of protection. Concern was shared that these systems are evolving and there's going to be more of them and therefore more instances of failure. (Vote 6-4)

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee was not comfortable with the language for marking an ESS because the felt the proposed text is ambiguous and misleading when it comes to dwelling units. The testimony was that the testing standard, UL9540, is so high, no technology meets it yet. For ESS's in dwelling units it is important to be sure the standard is done correctly. (Vote: 8-2)

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: There is concern on the language of the last line of the proposal under Table R328.5 that sounds as if the burden of evaluating the testing is placed on the building official. There was also concern about cars and batteries increasing electric load in the garage, especially with two cars. The committee would like to see more study and information on this. Some support for the proposal was for the maximum aggregate ESS ratings and that the table provides great information for the user. (Vote: 7-3)

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: There was concern about losing the interconnection with the smoke alarms in the dwelling unit. The UL listed heat alarms for complying with this requirement are not yet available. (Vote: 6-4)

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee approved this proposal because it gives some clarity and guidance on ESS impact protection in a garage from
Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

SECTION R331 ALTERATIONS

SECTION AJ109 ALTERATIONS

AJ109.4 Structural. The minimum design loads for the structure shall be the loads applicable at the time the building was constructed, provided that a dangerous condition is not created. Structural elements that are uncovered during the course of the alteration and that are found to be unsound or dangerous shall be made to comply with the applicable requirements of this code.

R331-1 AJ109.4 Alterations to an existing building. Where an existing building with the alteration is within the scope of the International Residential Code, alterations to the existing building shall comply with this section and other applicable provisions of this code. New elements shall meet all of the requirements of this code for new construction. Engineered design in accordance with Section R301.1.3 shall be permitted to meet the requirements of this section. Alterations shall not cause the existing building to become less compliant with the provisions of this code for new construction than the existing building was prior to the work.

R331-1.1 AJ109.4.1 Alterations that decrease structural capacity. Where an alteration causes a decrease in capacity in any structural component, that structural component shall be shown to comply or shall be altered to comply with the applicable provisions of Chapters 3, 4, 5, 6, and 8.

R331-1.2 AJ109.4.2 Alterations that increase structural loads. Where an alteration causes an increase in loads as described in this section, the existing structural components that support the increased load, including the foundation, shall be shown to comply or shall be altered to comply with the applicable provisions of Chapters 3, 4, 5, 6, and 8. Existing structural components that do not provide support for the increased loads shall not be required to comply with this section.

R331-1.2.1 AJ109.4.2.1 Dead load increase. Dead load shall be considered to be increased for purposes of this section when the weight of materials used for the alteration exceeds the weight of the materials replaced, or when new materials or elements are added.

Exceptions:

1. Buildings in which the increase in dead load is due entirely to the addition of a second layer of roof covering weighing 3 pounds per square foot (0.1437 kN/m2) or less over an existing single layer of roof covering.

2. Installation of rooftop-mounted photovoltaic (PV) panel systems weighing 4 pounds per square foot or less over an existing single layer of roof covering.

R331-1.2.2 AJ109.4.2.2 Live load increase. An increase in live load shall be determined based on Table R301.5.

R331-1.2.3 AJ109.4.2.3 Snow load increase. Snow load shall be considered to be increased for purposes of this section when alteration of the roof configuration creates new areas that accumulate drifted snow.

R331-1.2.4 AJ109.4.2.4 Wind load increase. Wind load shall be considered to be increased for purposes of this section when the surface area of any exterior elevation subject to wind pressure is increased by more than 5%.

R331-1.2.5 AJ109.4.2.5 Seismic load increase. Seismic load shall be considered to be increased for purposes of this section where the actual dead load has increased by more than 5% in existing buildings assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D0, D1, or D2 and subject to the seismic provisions of Section R301.2.2, where new materials replace lighter weight materials in one of the following conditions:

1. Concrete tile or tile roof covering of similar weight is installed on more than 50% of the total roof area.

2. Brick veneer or cladding of similar weight is installed on walls above the second story.

Committee Reason: The modification inclusive of AJ109.4 through AJ109.4.2.5 moves the section to the appendix and it fixes some issues with
the existing structural loads. Another modification to AJ109.4.2.5 eliminates the 5% trigger for seismic upgrading and makes it easier for the code user. The modification for AJ109.4.2.1 makes sense with a lot of PV panels being placed on existing roofs. Some of the committee were concerned about potential confusion and misinterpretation of the two exceptions. The committee decided this proposal as modified is a good start to clarify structural alterations in the IRC provisions. In consideration of needed improvement, some of the committee preferred disapproval and resubmitting with appropriate modifications for public comment. (Vote: 6-4)

**RB163-22**

**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** This proposal points everything in it to comply with the IRC including references to engineered design where appropriate, yet additions are already included under the scope of the IRC as stated in Section 102.7.1. Comment was made that the topic of detached additions is a topic not needed since detached structures can already be done under the IRC. The language of the latter part of the Vertical Addition section appears to require the existing building to meet all requirements of the IRC. Support for the proposal was expressed for the clarity and direction it gives on dealing with additions. Some felt this is a good start and encouraged modifications for the Public Comment Hearings. (Vote: 7-3)

**RB164-22**

**Committee Action:** As Modified

**Committee Modification:**

R401.4 Soil tests. Where quantifiable data created by accepted soil science methodologies indicate expansive soils, compressible soils, shifting soils or other questionable soil characteristics are likely to be present, the building official shall determine whether to require a soil test to determine the soil's characteristics at a particular location. This test shall be done by an approved agency using an approved method. Where the Seismic Design Category in accordance with Section R301.2.2.1 is C or greater and where soil testing is performed, the geotechnical report shall include the determination of the Site Class and the short-period spectral response acceleration, SDS, in accordance with Section 1613 of the International Building Code. The Seismic Design Category shall be assigned in accordance with Table R301.2.2.1.1.

**Committee Reason:** The committee decided that the modification limits the requirement for soil classification to Seismic Design Category C or greater. As modified, the committee concluded that this proposal provides adequate information and consistency with the IBC and ASCE 7 by expanding the required geotechnical investigation to include determining the Site Class and short-period spectral response acceleration. (Vote: 10-0)

**RB165-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee indicated that the proposal adds information to the table and provides a new tool for soil classification by adding a column for USDA texture soil classification. However, some of the committee members who voted in opposition have concern that the Bibliography includes only one study and hoped for a deeper look by soil engineers to see more evidence. In addition, some of the existing Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) in the table do not have any classification under the newly added USDA texture soil classification (N/A), which is concerning. (Vote 6-5).
RB166-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal addresses requirements for crushed stone footings for masonry or cast-in-place concrete foundations. The committee determined that the proposal requires an engineering design while the IRC includes prescriptive provisions. Therefore, the committee suggested that the proponent look into prescriptive provisions and cooperate with FEMA. The committee was also concerned about potential issues with drainage and stabilization (10-0).

RB167-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee indicated that the proposal provides guidance and clarification for the figure by adding a pointer that states, “Provide lateral restraint at the base of walls supporting more than 48 inches of unbalanced backfill in accordance with R404.1.3.2”. It is essential to clarify the connection requirements to the code users. The committee also wants the proponent to consider looking into the CMU wall section and see if clarification is needed (Vote:6-4).

RB168-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the proposal clarifies the header of Table R404.1.1(1) on plain masonry foundation walls to match the rest of the foundation tables by adding the lateral soil load associated with the soil classes (Vote:10-0).

RB169-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R403.1.2 Continuous footing in Seismic Design Categories D₀, D₁ and D₂. Exterior walls, and required interior braced wall panels of buildings located in Seismic Design Categories D₀, D₁ and D₂ shall be supported by continuous solid or fully grouted masonry or concrete footings in accordance with Table R403.1.2. Other footing materials or systems shall be designed in accordance with accepted engineering practice.

| TABLE R403.1.2 CONTINUOUS FOOTING REQUIREMENTS IN SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORIES D₀, D₁ AND D₂ |


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BUILDING PLAN DIMENSIONS</th>
<th>1-STORY 50 feet or less</th>
<th>1-STORY &gt; 50 feet</th>
<th>2-STORY 50 feet or less</th>
<th>2-STORY &gt; 50 feet</th>
<th>3-STORY Any</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SDC</td>
<td>D₀</td>
<td></td>
<td>D₁</td>
<td></td>
<td>D₂</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exterior Brace Wall Panel**

| Continuous Footings Supporting Exterior Walls | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  |

**Interior Brace Wall Panel**

| Continuous Footings Supporting Required Interior Braced Wall Panels | NR | NR | R¹ | R² | R³ | NR | NR | R¹ | R² | R³ | R |

R = Continuous solid or fully grouted masonry or concrete footings in accordance with Section R403.1.3.4 required.
NR = Continuous footings not required.

a. NR when the following conditions are all met:
   1. The height of cripple walls does not exceed 4 feet (1219 mm).
   2. First-floor braced wall panels are supported on doubled floor joists, continuous blocking or floor beams.
   3. The distance between bracing lines does not exceed twice the building width measured parallel to the braced wall line.

**Committee Reason:** The committee concluded that the modification provides ease of use for the proposed change without any technical changes. The committee concluded that the proposal as modified provides the necessary clarifications and better organization of the continuous footing requirements in the seismic design category, D₀, D₁, and D₂, to the code users. The proposal tabulates the provisions in a new Table R403.1.2 without changing the intent of the existing provisions (Vote: 10-0).

---

**RB170-22**

**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** The proposal has been disapproved based on the proponent's request (Vote: 10-0).

---

**RB171-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee concluded that the current code misplaces the wall tables, making it confusing to the users and could cause problems with correlating the related information in the associated sections. Therefore, the committee determined that the proposal corrects the location of the masonry and concrete wall tables (Vote: 10-0).

---

**RB172-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee determined that the proposal reduces any risk by clarifying blocking requirements. The clarification has been done by moving the construction-related requirement from both tables' footnotes to the appropriate text section since the footnote text is not related to the use of the tables. In addition, the proposal clarifies the second sentence by replacing "at the supported end" by "at the support for the cantilever." (Vote: 9-0).
RB173-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee concluded that the proposal provides a prescriptive solution to correct the requirements of guards transferring the outward and downward loads applied at the top of the guard to the structure and the effect of the structure failing on the guard. The committee encourages the proponent to look into adding clarifying diagrams and adding engineering products to the conventional edge framing during the public comment phase (Vote: 5-4).

RB174-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the proposal provides a needed standard for designing and analyzing shallow concrete foundations on expansive and stable soils. In addition, the proposed provision addresses the design of post-tensioned slabs on expansive or stable soils that are currently not addressed in the code (Vote: 9-0).

RB175-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the current code text is unnecessary for residential construction, and the added construction cost is concerning. In addition, the deleted text significantly increases the cost by requiring the use of proprietary underslab vapor retarder products as opposed to standard polyethylene sheet vapor retarders (Vote: 9-0).

RB176-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R507.9.1.1 Ledger details. Deck ledgers shall be a minimum 2-inch by 8-inch (51 mm by 203 mm) nominal, No. 2 grade or better pressure-preservative-treated Southern pine, incised pressure-preservative-treated hem-fir, or decay-resistant naturally durable wood. Deck ledgers shall not support concentrated loads from beams or girders. Deck ledgers shall not be supported on stone or masonry veneer.

Committee Reason: The committee decided that the modification reasonably added back "pressure" to maintain the requirements. The committee concluded that the proposal, as modified, clarifies the existing language to clarify confusing text regarding the required decay resistance of deck wood materials. Two committee members encouraged the proponent to address AWC concerns mentioned during the proposal hearing. For example, in Section 507.2.1, "materials" have been deleted, and an incomplete list has been added as "structural members for joists, beams, and posts". Decking and stairs are missing from the added list to Section 507.2.1. There was also a concern regarding deleting "All preservative-treated wood products in contact with the ground shall be labeled for such usage." in Section R507.2.1, Wood materials. For Section R507.9.1.1, Ledger details, the proponent did not justify why "No. 2 grade or better" has been added. Also, "preservative-treated" and "naturally durable" have been replaced with undefined terms (Vote: 9-1).
RB177-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the proposal clarifies the requirements for Nails that are made from galvanized wire coated with a minimum average coating weight of 1 oz/ft². This requirement is specified in ASTM A641, Class 3S. Class 3S was added to Specification ASTM A641 in 2019. The approval of this proposal is also consistent with the committee action RB133-22 (Vote: 10-0).

RB178-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee’s disapproval is due to some technical issues with the proposal that need to be addressed. During testimony, it was stated the ledger table was determined from testing that was done many years ago, but the committee did not have supporting evidence of how those ledgers were attached when those tests were done to verify the requirements. The committee suggested that the proponent work with AWC and look into predrilling requirements during the public comment phase. The committee agreed that the Wood Construction reference’s National Design Specification (NDS) needs to be deleted (Vote: 6-5).

RB179-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the proposal provides a reasonable correlation between the charging statement of Section R507.3.1 and Table R507.3.1 by replacing “concrete” with “deck”. The committee also decided that deleting the table footnote and adding “plain concrete” in the thickness column clarifies that the minimum thickness is only in relation to concrete footings (Vote: 10-0).

RB180-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee agreed with the proponent that “Other footing systems shall be permitted” is unnecessary in Section R507.4.1. Section R507.3 Footings already states that “other approved structural systems…” are permitted (Vote: 9-1).

RB181-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the proposal clarifies connectors’ requirements. Replacing “manufactured” with “approved” ensures that a particular connection will provide sufficient lateral restraint to retain the post on the footing under normal usage (Vote: 10-0).
**RB182-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee concluded that the proposal provides good clarification to the figure R507.5 by correcting the pointer to the joist, clarifying the reference to the joist's requirements, and fixing the table title (Vote: 10-0).

---

**RB183-22**

This proposal includes unpublished errata

The proponent referenced the wrong figure in section R507.5. The new text should reference Figure R507.6 **NOT** R507.5. The correct text is “... and based on the joist span length and cantilever length as shown in Figure R507.6”

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee approval is based on the fact that the proposal eliminates the footnotes of Table R507.5 and its table and embeds various joist span and cantilever combinations in an expanded heading that is currently shown as only joist span. The reformulation of the table is very beneficial to the code users (Vote: 10-0).

---

**RB184-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee determined that the proposal clarifies the confusion of whether each end of each ply of a multi-ply ("built-up") beam must be supported on a bearing location. In addition, the proposal clarifies the reference to Figures R507.5.1(1) and (2) by removing them from Section R507.5.1 "deck beam bearing" because those figures address the connection of the beam to the post and not the bearing. The two figures are given a new section number title that matches the section they are referenced from (deck beam connection) (Vote: 10-0).

---

**RB185-22**

**Committee Action:** As Modified

**Committee Modification:**

**R507.7 Decking.** Maximum allowable spacing for joists supporting wood decking, excluding **stairs**, shall be in accordance with Table R507.7. Wood decking shall be attached to each supporting member with not less than two 8d deformed shank nails or two No. 8 wood screws. Maximum allowable spacing for joists supporting **plastic composite** decking shall be in accordance with Section R507.2. Other approved decking or fastener systems shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation requirements.

**Committee Reason:** The committee concluded that the modification clarifies the terminology. The committee determined that the proposal as modified proposes editorial change to replace the term "threaded nails" with "deformed". "Threaded nails" is a specific term and is not used anywhere else in the IRC. The term "deformed" is generic (Vote: 10-0).
RB186-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the proposal clarifies that the exclusion for using Table R507.7 should be for “stair treads” and not “stairways”. A “stairway” includes the top, bottom, and intermediate landings, while the additional load is only required on “stair treads”, as stated explicitly in Table R301.5 (Vote: 10-0).

RB187-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee concluded that the proposal corrected one of the footnotes references in the table. The reference to lag screws and bolts must be within 5 inches of the end of band joists is not correct. The proposal deletes the superscript “b” adjacent to the “2 inches” under the column “ends” and the row “band joist” (10-0).

RB188-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal based on the fact that the proposed language is not enforceable and does not comply with the code language. The committee also mentioned an issue of this proposal requiring engineering design without guidance. Requiring an engineering design increases the cost of construction. The committee encouraged the proponent to look into a prescriptive pathway during the public comment phase. The prescriptive provisions need to address different soil bearing, loads, and performance issues (Vote: 10-0).

RB189-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee concluded that the proposal adds reasonable details to the figures for placement of lag screws and bolts in band joists and deck attachment for lateral loads. The committee also thought clarifying the continuation of the water-resistant barrier behind the ledger and the water-resistant barrier lapped over flashing were reasonable (Vote: 10-0).

RB190-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the proposal provides good guidance and further improves deck safety requirements (Vote: 7-3).
RB191-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the proposal provided good clarification to the table requirements. However, the proposal was disapproved based on needed drawings for all conditions. The committee encouraged the proponent to provide details for all conditions during the public comment phase, including double top plate splices (Vote: 7-2).

RB192-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee approval is based on the proposal correcting the use of the footnote f in Table R602.3(1) for the fastening schedule. The committee also agreed with editorially removing the extra "2-" in the first row of item 32 and revising the 6-inch value to 12 inches based on the entry for subfloor and wall applications (Vote: 10-0).

RB193-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal based on the fact that the proposal requires engineering design while the IRC includes prescriptive provisions. In addition, the committee was concerned that the new text for specific gravity of the wood species used for roof framing is greater than or equal to 0.35 but less than 0.42 to be verified on site, which is not practical. This issue of specific gravity can be addressed by grade stamp. The committee also recommended adding a chart and taking out the engineering design requirements during the public comment phase (Vote: 7-3).

RB194-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee decided that the proposal clarifies for the code users that where fastening to the wood framing of a species with a specific gravity greater than or equal to 0.42, then AWC NDS could be used. The proposal also does not require engineering design. Therefore, the committee prefers this proposal to the approach in RB 193-22 (Vote: 7-3).

RB195-22

Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal due to the fact that the requirements in the current code are not based on the specific gravity of 0.42. The committee has an issue with the proposal requiring engineering design while the IRC is a prescriptive code (Vote: 7-3).

RB196-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal has been disapproved based on the proponent’s request (Vote: 10-0).

RB197-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the proposal clarifies the code intent by adding "one plus" in section R602.7.2. Accordingly, the number of full-height studs at each end shall be not less than one plus the number of studs displaced by half of the header span based on the maximum stud spacing (Vote: 8-2).

RB198-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal due to the fact that the requirements for columns are already addressed in the code in Section R407, titled columns. Section R407 addresses all columns with lateral support. The committee also has an issue with adding columns requirements in Section R602.7 headers for exterior bearing walls (Vote: 6-4).

RB199-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:
NOTE: CONTINUOUS SHEATHING METHODS REQUIRE ALL FRAMED PORTIONS OF THE BRACED WALL LINE TO BE SHEATHERED.

For SF, 1 in = 304.8 mm.

FIGURE R802.10.2.2
LOCATION OF BRACED WALL PANELS
Committee Reason: The committee concluded that the modification clarifies the reference of the locations and offsets for braced walls. The committee determined that the proposal as modified fixes the inaccuracies in Figure R602.10.2.2. In addition, the proposal correlates Figure R602.10.2.2 with the change to BWL placement in IRC 2021 Section R602.10.1.2 (Vote: 10-0).

RB200-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R602.10.6 Construction of Methods ABW, PFH, PFG, CS-PF and BV-WSP. Methods ABW, PFH, PFG, CS-PF and BV-WSP shall be constructed as specified in Sections R602.10.6.1 through R602.10.6.5. For the purposes of determining braced wall panel spacing and end distance, the edge of Methods PFH, PFG, and CS-PF shall be defined as the end of the header.

Committee Reason: The committee decided that the modification fixes correlation issues. The committee concluded that the proposal, as modified, clarifies where to locate the edge of a single portal frame when applying the braced wall panel spacing rules in Section R602.10.2.2. The proposal also clarifies the actual length in Table R602.10.5, footnote b, which is the length of the vertical sheathed portion of a portal frame (Vote: 10-0).
RB201-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

HEIGHT, LIGHT-FRAME STUD WALL. The vertical distance from the lower edge of the bottom plate to the upper edge of the upper top plate.

R602.10.3.1 Wall Height for Wood Framing. For determination of braced wall and panel adjustment factors in accordance with Section R602.10, wall height shall be the light-frame stud wall height, vertical distance from the lower edge of the bottom plate to the upper edge of the upper top plate, determined in accordance with Figure R602.10.3.1.

Committee Reason: The committee concluded that the modification identifies that the definition is unnecessary and incorporated it into the section. In addition, the committee determined that the proposal, as modified, clarifies how to determine the vertical dimension of the wall height for wood stud framing (Vote: 10-0).

---

RB202-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

Extend header and horizontal bearing block to end of portal if pony wall not present.

Header is permitted to extend to the end of a portal with a bearing block if pony wall not present and a 1000 pound tension strap is provided.
Committee Reason: The committee determined that the modification provides another option and clarifies the requirements. The committee decided that the proposal, as modified, accurately reflects how the portal frame was initially being tested in PFH Figure (Vote: 9-1).

RB203-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee decided that the proposal clarifies the header requirement for portal frames and limits the header to a single-span configuration, as originally tested, with double portal frames (Vote: 10-0).

RB204-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee approved this proposal based on the fact that the proposal corrects the length of panel in portal frames based on the length of the portal segment, as measured between the outermost stud surfaces in the portal (Vote: 10-0).

RB205-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee agreed with updating the existing standards TMS 402 & TMS 602 for building code requirements for masonry structures and specifications for masonry structures to the 2022 provisions. The proposal deletes the use of empirical design in Appendix A of TMS 402 since the appendix has been removed from TMS 402-22 (Vote: 10-0).

RB206-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R606.12.4.3 Unreinforced Masonry Parapets. Unreinforced masonry parapets located in Seismic Design Category D, shall have wall anchors installed at the roofline and bracing above the roofline whenever a reroofing permit is issued, and work involves removal of roofing materials from more than 25 percent of the roof area. Such masonry bracing and wall anchors shall be of an approved design, unless an evaluation demonstrates compliance of the existing bracing and anchorage. Exception: Bracing above the roof line shall not be required where the maximum height of unbraced unreinforced masonry does not exceed a height-to-width ratio of 2.5. Height shall be measured from the top of the parapet down to the highest existing brace or anchor point attached to the structure.

Exception: Bracing above the roof line shall not be required where the maximum height of unbraced unreinforced masonry does not exceed a
height-to-width ratio of 2.5. Height shall be measured from the top of the parapet down to the highest existing brace or anchor point attached to the structure.

R908.1.1 Structure. Whenever a reroofing permit is issued for work done in Seismic Design Category D, parapets constructed of unreinforced masonry shall comply with R606.12.4.3.

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the modification correctly deletes the unnecessary Section R908.1.1 regarding reroofing permit is issued for work in Seismic Design Category D2 and relocated the new section to AJ108.4, which is appropriate. The committee decided that the proposal as modified aligns the unbraced masonry provisions of Appendix AJ with similar IEBC Section 503.6 (Vote: 10-0).

RB207-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee approved this proposal based on the fact that it is appropriate for garage doors to follow the manufacturer's instructions and should be incorporated in Section R609.4.1, garage door labeling. The committee also agreed to clarify the intent of the code by adding garage doors within the scope of Section R609.1 (Vote: 9-1).

RB208-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R702.7.1 Vapor Retarder Installation. Vapor retarders shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, accepted installation methods or an approved design. Where a vapor retarder also functions as a component of a continuous air barrier, the vapor retarder shall be installed as an air barrier in accordance with Section N1102.4.1.1.

Committee Reason: The committee decided that the modification allows the use of accepted installation methods for vapor retarders that do not have manufacturer's instructions. The committee approved this proposal, as modified, due to the fact that the proposal provides critical directions for vapor retarder installation. The committee recommended that the proponent looks into other terminologies to clarify the proposal's intent regarding "accepted installation methods" in the public comment phase (Vote: 6-4).

RB209-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R702.7.2 Vapor retarder installation. Vapor retarders shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, accepted installation methods or an approved design. Where a vapor retarder also functions as a component of a continuous air barrier, the vapor retarder shall be installed as an air barrier in accordance with the International Energy Conservation Code, Section N1102.4.1.1.

Committee Reason: The committee decided that the modification clarifies the proposal and corrects the reference to Section N1102.4.1.1 (R402.4.1.1). The committee approved this proposal as modified due to the fact that the proposal coordinates the IRC vapor retarder provisions with 2024 IBC vapor retarder provisions. The proposal also clarifies vapor retarder installation by adding a new subsection, Section R702.7.2 (Vote: 8-2).
RB210-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee approved this proposal due to the fact that the proposal clarifies other forms of continuous insulation by adding insulated siding to table R702.7(2) vapor retarder options, footnote c (Vote: 9-0).

RB212-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the proposal simplified the application and coordinates of installation of the water-resistant barrier between Part III - Building Planning and Construction and Part IV - Energy Conservation of the IRC (Vote: 9-0).

RB213-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee decided that the proposal recognizes foam sheathing as an approved WRB system when qualified for this application and installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions. The proposal also coordinates with group A approved requirements to the IBC (Vote: 9-0).

RB214-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee decided that the proposal acknowledges common practice and provides limitations where water-resistive barriers (WRB) are not required. In addition, the proposal clarifies the requirements for unconditioned detached tool sheds, storage sheds, playhouses, and other similar accessory structures (Vote: 9-0).

RB215-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

TABLE R703.3(1) SIDING MINIMUM ATTACHMENT AND MINIMUM THICKNESS

Portions of table and footnotes not shown remain unchanged.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIDING MATERIAL</th>
<th>NOMINAL THICKNESS (inches)</th>
<th>JOINT TREATMENT</th>
<th>TYPE OF SUPPORTS FOR THE SIDING MATERIAL AND FASTENERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Insulated vinyl siding&lt;sup&gt;m&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0.035 (vinyl siding layer only)</td>
<td>Lap</td>
<td>Wood or wood structural panel sheathing into stud: 0.120&quot; nail (shank) with a 0.313&quot; head or 16-gage staple with 3/8&quot; to 1/2&quot; inch crown&lt;sup&gt;h&lt;/sup&gt;. Fiberboard sheathing into stud: 0.120&quot; nail (shank) with a 0.313&quot; head or 16-gage staple with 3/8&quot; to 1/2&quot; inch crown&lt;sup&gt;h&lt;/sup&gt;. Gypsum sheathing into stud: 0.120&quot; nail (shank) with a 0.313&quot; head or 16-gage staple with 3/8&quot; to 1/2&quot; inch crown&lt;sup&gt;h&lt;/sup&gt;. Foam plastic sheathing into stud: 0.120&quot; nail (shank) with a 0.313&quot; head or 16-gage staple with 3/8&quot; to 1/2&quot; inch crown&lt;sup&gt;h&lt;/sup&gt;. Direct to studs: Not allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinyl siding&lt;sup&gt;m&lt;/sup&gt; (see Section R703.11)</td>
<td>0.035</td>
<td>Lap</td>
<td>Insulated vinyl siding: 0.120&quot; nail (shank) with a 0.313&quot; head or 16-gage staple with 3/8&quot; to 1/2&quot; inch crown&lt;sup&gt;h&lt;/sup&gt;. Vinyl siding: 0.120&quot; nail (shank) with a 0.313&quot; head or 16-gage staple with 3/8&quot; to 1/2&quot; inch crown&lt;sup&gt;h&lt;/sup&gt;.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>m</sup> Fastener shall be aluminum, galvanized steel or stainless steel.

**Committee Reason:** The committee concluded that the modification accurately deletes the unnecessary language in Table R703.3(1) footnote <sup>m</sup> for fastener shall be aluminum, galvanized steel, or stainless steel and from the vinyl siding in the table since it is already addressed in the code. The committee decided that the proposal as modified corrects the decimal diameter to be indicated when gage is used as a nail diameter based on ASTM F1667. The proposal also adds crown widths for staples in Table R703.3(1) (Vote: 10-0).

---

**RB216-22**

**Committee Action:** As Modified

**Committee Modification:**

R703.3.1 Siding clearance at wall and adjacent surfaces. Unless otherwise specified by the cladding manufacturer or this code, polypropylene, insulated vinyl, and vinyl claddings shall have clearance of at least 6 inches (152 mm) from grade and at least 1/2 inch (13 mm) from other adjacent surfaces (decks, roofs, slabs).

**Committee Reason:** The committee decided that the modification clarifies the materials for which the new Section R703.3.1 is applicable by adding polypropylene, insulated vinyl, and vinyl claddings. The committee approved the proposal as modified due to the fact that the proposal clarifies siding clearance at a wall and adjacent surfaces. In addition, the proposal clarifies the clearance from grade and from other adjacent surfaces (decks, roofs, slabs).

For the public comment phase, the committee encouraged the proponent to look into changing "grade" to "ground" and look into a better location for the section since Section R703.3 is for wall covering nominal thickness and attachments, which is not relevant to the new section (Vote: 10-0).

---

**RB217-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee approved this proposal based on the fact that the proposal removes unnecessary and redundant language. In
addition, the proposal references the appropriate sections for fasteners for vinyl siding and fasteners for polypropylene siding (Vote: 10-0).

**RB218-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee determined that the proposal provides performance guidance and separates the requirements for shingle-fashion where flashing is installed in an overlapping manner. In addition, in the first sentence of section R703.4, the deletion of the shingle fashion clarifies the performance intent of flashing in a non-exclusive manner irrespective of the type, material, or method of installation (Vote: 10-0).

**RB219-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee approved this proposal based on the fact that the proposal clarifies that all manufacturers, including the WRB manufacturers, need to communicate their flashing instructions for interfacing walls with windows and doors. The proposal also coordinates the IRC with the IBC group A approved change (Vote: 10-0).

**RB220-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee approved the proposal based on the fact that the proposal clarifies the requirements for furring installation over foam plastic insulating sheathing (Vote: 10-0).

**RB221-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee approved this proposal based on the fact that the proposal refers to section R703.2, water-resistive barrier, for the complete requirements. In addition, the proposal deletes the redundant text in section R703.6.1, Application, because the exact requirements are addressed in the referenced code section (Vote: 10-0).

**RB222-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee determined that the proposal provides an alternative horizontal furring installation. The proposal clarifies the
horizontal furring gap from the surface of the water-resistive barrier without the requirement for a vertical furring strip (Vote: 10-0).

**RB223-22**

**Committee Action:**  
As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee determined that updating the ASTM A641/A641M-2019 Specification for zinc-coated (Galvanized) carbon steel wire is necessary. In addition, Class 3S was added, which requires a minimum average coating weight of 1 oz/ft². Class 3S was added to ASTM A641 in 2019. The approval of this proposal is also consistent with the committee actions RB133-22 and RB177-22 (Vote: 9-0).

**RB224-22**

**Committee Action:**  
As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee determined that the proposal clarifies the requirement that causes conflict between multiple wire gage tables. The added text is based on the updated ASTM F1667-2017. ASTM F1667 requires when gage is used for a nail diameter; the equivalent decimal diameter is to be indicated (Vote: 9-0).

**RB225-22**

**Committee Action:**  
Withdrawn

**RB226-22**

**Committee Action:**  
As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee approved this proposal because the proposal simplifies the laying of the masonry veneer by allowing one continuous piece of flashing to be installed instead of multiple pieces of step flashing (Vote: 8-2).

**RB227-22**

**Committee Action:**  
As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee approved this proposal based on the fact that the proposal provides good clarification for steel angle lintel sizes for brick veneer made of nominal 3-inch wide masonry units (Vote: 10-0).
Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee decided that the proposal corrects the existing code text by replacing "quality control" with "approved". The term "approved agency" is a defined term in the code, while "quality control agency" is not. (Vote: 10-0).

RB228-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R703.11.1.3 Spacing. Unless specified otherwise by the manufacturer's instructions, the maximum spacing between fasteners for horizontal siding shall be 16 inches (406 mm), and for vertical siding 12 inches (305 mm). Where specified by the manufacturer's instructions and supported by a test report, alternative fastener spacing such as 24 inches (610 mm) fastener spacing is permitted.

Committee Reason: The committee concluded that the modification provides details for referencing alternative fastener spacing. The committee determined that the proposal, as modified, clarifies the installation requirements and replaces "soffit" with "insulated vinyl siding". In addition, the proposal clarifies that 24 inches (610 mm) fastener spacing is permitted, where specified by the manufacturer's instructions and supported by a test report. (Vote: 10-0).

RB229-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R703.11.1.1 Starter Strip. The first course of horizontal siding shall be secured using a starter strip as specified in the manufacturer's installation instructions. See Figure R703.1.1 (1). Where the first course of siding has to be cut or trimmed, the bottom edge shall be secured with utility trim and snap locks as specified by the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Committee Reason: The committee decided that the modification would improve the proposed text by adding the method to secure the bottom course of vinyl siding. Based on several recent post-hurricane analyses, the committee concluded that the proposal as modified is necessary to avoid future cladding system failures. There was disagreement with adding "manufacturer's instructions" again when it is already in 703.11.1 and in Chapter 1. (Vote: 7-3).

RB230-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the deletion of sections R703.14.2 and R703.14.3 is appropriate. Those sections do not provide any additional protection, and the current code text already addresses this issue. The committee decision was also based on a series of tests data provided. Some of the committee do not believe enough information was provided. (Vote: 5-4).

RB231-22
RB232-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R703.14.1.1 Starter Strip. Horizontal siding shall be installed with a starter strip at the initial course at any location. Where installation of a starter strip is not possible other approved equivalent shall be permitted.

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the modification clarifies the requirements and improves the understanding of the figure. The committee decided that the proposal, as modified, provides code guidance for polypropylene siding installation spacing for fasteners. The proposal also references different manufacturers’ installation instructions (Vote: 9-1).
Committee Reason: The proposal provides clarity to the tables on technical details for cladding fastener requirements over foam plastic sheathing and support cladding weight. Addition of footnote d clarifies the application of prescribed vertical spacing requirements for cladding fasteners and footnote f for cladding weight categories. The committee suggested that the proponent looks into removing "not more than" in footnote f during the public comment phase (Vote: 9-1).

Committee Reason: The committee concluded that the proposal clarifies the attachment of brick ties to wood structural panels on steel frame wall assemblies. The committee also agreed with the pointer to Table R703.8.4(2) for brick veneer tie connections to wood structural panels (Vote: 10-0).

Committee Reason: The committee concluded that the proposal clarifies that ASTM C1325 cement board can be used in an exterior application. The proposal correctly expands the existing IRC reference to apply to exterior applications under Section R703. The proposal was approved to be consistent with the approved IBC change in the group A cycle (Vote: 10-0).

Committee Reason: The modifications clarify exterior soffit and corrects the wood structural panel exterior soffit. The proposal as modified addresses requirements to avoid wind performance failures due to lack of directions. The proposal clarifies how Section R704 applies and how Section R703 applies (Vote: 6-3).
Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee decided that the proposal provides clear instructions for the installation of fascia at the eaves and rakes, which is a point of weakness for failure during wind events. The committee also supports the language added to FIG. R704.2.1(1), and R704.2.1(2). One of the committee members suggested that the proponent looks into clarifying that the details added to the figures are not the only option allowed (Vote: 8-2).

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee approved this proposal based on the fact that the proposal brings common practice for the installation of the aluminum soffit to the code users. In addition, the proposal correctly removes soffits references from Section R703, since Section R704 is the appropriate section (Vote: 10-0).

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

TABLE R704.3.4 PRESCRIPTIVE ALTERNATIVE FOR WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL SOFFIT b, c, d, e

Portions of table and footnotes not shown remain unchanged.

e. Wood structural panels shall be attached to soffit framing members with specific gravity of at least 0.35. Where the specific gravity of the wood species used for soffit framing members is greater than or equal to 0.35 but less than 0.42 in accordance with AWC NDS, the fastener spacing shall be multiplied by 0.67 or the same fastener spacing as prescribed for galvanized steel nails shall be permitted to be used where RSRS-01 (2” × 0.099” × 0.266” head) nails replace 6d box nails and RSRS-03 (2-1/2” × 0.131” × 0.281” head) nails replace 8d common nails or 10d box nails or alternative fastening shall be designed in accordance with AWC NDS. RSRS is a Roof Sheathing Ring Shank nail meeting the specifications in ASTM F1667. Framing members shall be minimum 2 × 3 nominal with the larger dimension in the cross section aligning with the length of fasteners to provide sufficient embedment depths.

Committee Reason: The committee concluded that the modification provides necessary clarity and helps enforce the added prevision. The committee decided that the proposal, as modified, provides requirements for soffit framing of wood species having lower specific gravity than the value of 0.42 associated with the prescribed spacing of nails (Vote: 10-0).

Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The committee approved this proposal based on the fact that the proposal adds needed requirements for Building Integrated Photovoltaic (BIPV) systems used as exterior wall coverings or fenestration (Vote: 10-0)

RB241-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee approved this proposal based on the fact that the proposal relocates section R802.1.5, on fire-retardant-treated wood, into Chapter 3 as a new Section R302.15 without technical changes. This relocation ensures that the correct sections are referenced. The committee suggested that the title for Section 302 should be revised to be more appropriate, such as “Fire Safety” (Vote: 7-3).

RB242-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal due to the fact that the proposal creates confusion for the code users. In addition, based on the testimony, it looks like the industry is not on board with this proposed change (Vote: 9-1).

RB243-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee approved this proposal due to the fact that the proposal distinguishes between fire-retardant-treated lumber and fire-retardant-treated wood structural panels. In addition, the proposal addresses the title issue for section R802.1.5.3.1. Section R802.1.5.3.1 requires “fire testing of wood structural panels” while it should be for fire-retardant-treated wood structural panels (Vote: 10-0).

RB244-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee approved this proposal considering the fact that the proposal corrects the splices to connection in Table R802.5.2(1). Currently, the table header states, "Required number of 16d common nails per heel joint splices" while it should be a connection (Vote: 10-0).

RB245-22

Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The committee disproved this proposal based on the following:

1) The committee did not agree to bring higher-level requirements from the IBC to the IRC for roof live and snow loads on the Truss.

2) Per section R802.10.2.1, applicability limits, the provisions of this section are already limited to specific sizes of houses, not for significant buildings. The provisions of this section are limited to are for buildings that are not greater than 60 feet in length perpendicular to the joist, rafter, or truss span, not greater than 36 feet in width parallel to the joist, rafter, or truss span, not more than three stories above grade plane in height, and have roof slopes not smaller than 3:12 (25-percent slope) or greater than 12:12. Also, a maximum design wind speed of 140 miles per hour, Exposure B or C, and a maximum ground snow load of 70 psf.

3) The current text in section R802.10.2, Design, matches the text in ANSI/TPI 1. Wood trusses shall be designed in accordance with accepted engineering practice. The design and manufacture of metal-plate-connected wood trusses shall comply with ANSI/TPI 1.

4) Truss design drawings are different from truss layout.

5) The added text in section R802.10.1 points 4.2 Roof live load and 4.3 Snow load are unnecessary since ANSI/TPI 1 states the controlling case of live load or snow load.

6) Section R802.10.1, #12, the committee has an issue with deleting "truss member bracing location." This requirement is stated in ANSI/TPI 1.

7) Section R802.10.1 #12, the proposed new text, "Individual truss member restraint location and the method and details of restraint and diagonal bracing to be used in accordance with Section R802.10.3." does not belong in the truss design drawings.

8) For section R802.10.3, Bracing, the committee disagreed with deleting SBCA Building Component Safety Information (BCSI) as an option since it is mandated by ANSI/TPI 1.

(Vote:10-0)

RB246-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal based on the committee action on RB245-22. See RB245-22 committee's reason statement. The committee recommended that the proponent works with the opponents to address their concerns (Vote: 10-0).

RB247-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee approved this proposal due to the fact that the proposal adds text to Section R802.11, Exception #1. The added text limits Exception #1 to wood species with a minimum specific gravity of 0.42 (Vote: 10-0).

RB248-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee's disapproval was based on the fact that the proposed language is not clear and could confuse the code users. Therefore, the committee recommended that the proponent simplify the proposed language (Vote: 8-2).
Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee approved the proposal considering the fact that the deletion of combustible ceiling or roof construction in Section R807.1, Attic access, expands the requirements for attic access to not only combustible construction but any type of construction (Vote: 10-0).

---

RB250-22

This proposal includes unpublished errata

The proponent did not include the correct reason statement. The reason statement in the posted monograph was replaced with the following:

Reason: This proposal is to modify the language to show how to measure the required unobstructed headroom for attic access. Currently the Code says "at some point" which could be interpreted as a very short area - maybe an inch or two. My proposed language is to explain that you would need at least one entire side of the attic access opening to meet the 30" minimum height requirement so that someone would be able to get into the attic.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee approval was based on simplifying the measurement of the minimum unobstructed headroom in the attic space to be 30 inches along at least one side above the access measured vertically from the bottom of the ceiling framing members (Vote: 9-1).

---

RB251-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the proposal corrects that the roof assembly should be listed and identified as to Class by an approved testing agency. The committee also agreed with replacing of "roofing" with "roof assemblies" in the roof covering materials section's charging statement to emphasize that roof assemblies need to be classified (Vote: 6-4).

---

RB252-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the proposal clarifies the section and makes the terminology consistent with Chapter 2 definitions for roof assemblies. The proposal does include roof coverings in the roof assembly definitions (Vote: 8-2).
RB253-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee decided that there is some confusion regarding roof assembly vs. roof covering. Therefore, the committee advised the proponent to look into incorporating some of the modifications proposed, including Hirschler 4 and 5 (Vote: 7-3).

RB254-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R302.2.4 Parapets for townhouses. Parapets constructed in accordance with Section R302.2.5 shall be constructed for townhouses as an extension of exterior walls or common walls separating townhouse units in accordance with the following:

1. Where roof surfaces adjacent to the wall or walls are at the same elevation, the parapet shall extend not less than 30 inches (762 mm) above the roof surfaces.
2. Where roof decks adjacent to the wall or walls are at different elevations and the higher roof deck is not more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the lower roof deck, the parapet shall extend not less than 30 inches (762 mm) above the lower roof deck.

Exception: A parapet is not required in the preceding two cases where the roof covering complies with a minimum Class C rating as tested in accordance with ASTM E108 or UL 790 and the roof deck or sheathing is of noncombustible materials or fire-retardant-treated wood for a distance of 4 feet (1219 mm) on each side of the wall or walls, or one layer of /-inch (15.9 mm) Type X gypsum board is installed directly beneath the roof deck, or sheathing, supported by not less than nominal 2-inch (51 mm) ledgers attached to the sides of the roof framing members, for a distance of not less than 4 feet (1219 mm) on each side of the wall or walls and any openings or penetrations in the roof deck are not within 4 feet (1219 mm) of the common walls. Fire-retardant-treated wood shall meet the requirements of Sections R802.1.5 and R803.2.1.2.
3. A parapet is not required where roof surfaces adjacent to the wall or walls are at different elevations and the higher roof deck is more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the lower roof deck. The common wall construction from the lower roof deck to the underside of the higher roof deck shall have not less than a 1-hour fire-resistance rating. The wall shall be rated for exposure from both sides.

R905.7.1.1 Wood Structural Panels. Wood structural panels used as sheathing for wood shingles shall be plywood that conforms to DOC PS1 and shall be identified by a grade mark or certificate of inspection issued by an approved agency.

R905.7.1.4 2 Solid sheathing required. In areas where the average daily temperature in January is 25°F (-4°C) or less, wood structural panels or solid lumber sheathing is required on that portion of the roof deck requiring the application of an ice barrier.

R905.8.1.1 Wood Structural Panels. Wood structural panels used as sheathing for wood shakes shall be plywood that conforms to DOC PS1 and shall be identified by a grade mark or certificate of inspection issued by an approved agency.

R905.8.1.4 2 Solid sheathing required. In areas where the average daily temperature in January is 25°F (-4°C) or less, wood structural panels or solid lumber sheathing is required on that portion of the roof deck requiring an ice barrier.

Committee Reason: The committee decided that the modification corrects “decking” to “deck” and adds new sections for Wood Structural Panels. The modification also adds a reasonable reference to DOC PS1. In addition, the committee determined that the proposal as modified provides good reorganization and simplification to the sections. The proposal also brings consistency to the code requirements (Vote: 10-0).

RB255-22

Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal considering the fact that Section R903.2, Flashing, already covers the proposed requirements. Section R903.2, Flashing, addresses these requirements by stating "other penetrations through the roof plane." (Vote: 10-0).

RB255-22

RB256-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal because in some conditions, flashing needs to be installed by people other than the roof covering installers. Flashing locations, materials, and penetrations vary based on the roofing setups, and the roof covering manufacturer's installation instructions may not cover all conditions. The current code text allows the use of roof covering manufacturer's installation instructions (Vote: 10-0).

RB256-22

RB257-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The committee disapproved the proposal due to the fact that the proposed text is confusing and needs better clarification for the proposed requirement for balconies, decks, and landings exposed to the weather. The committee asked the proponent to clarify how to apply these requirements for designers, builders, and building officials. In addition, the new section better fits into Section 507 (Vote: 9-0).

RB257-22

RB258-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The committee determined that the proposal fixes the incorrect reference to design wind speed. In addition, the proposal clarifies the underlayment types permitted, underlayment application, and underlayment fastening for Exception 2 (Vote: 9-0).

RB258-22

RB259-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The committee concluded that the proposal provides an additional underlayment options for photovoltaic shingles adding a reference to ASTM D226 Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt in as an approved underlayment (Vote: 9-0).

RB259-22

RB260-22
Committee Action: As Modified
Committee Modification:

R905.1.1 Underlayment. Underlayment for asphalt shingles, clay and concrete tile, metal roof shingles, mineral-surfaced roll roofing, slate and slate-type shingles, wood shingles, wood shakes, metal roof panels and photovoltaic shingles shall conform to the applicable standards listed in this chapter. Underlayment materials required to comply with ASTM D226, D1970, D4869, D6757 ASTM D2626 Type I and/or ASTM D6380 Class M shall bear a label indicating compliance to the standard designation and, if applicable, type classification indicated in Table R905.1.1(1). Underlayment shall be applied in accordance with Table R905.1.1(2). Underlayment shall be attached in accordance with Table R905.1.1(3).

Exceptions:

1. As an alternative, self-adhering polymer-modified bitumen underlayment bearing a label indicating compliance with ASTM D1970 and installed in accordance with both the underlayment manufacturer’s and roof covering manufacturer’s instructions for the deck material, roof ventilation configuration and climate exposure for the roof covering to be installed, shall be permitted.

2. As an alternative, a minimum 4-inch-wide (102 mm) strip of self-adhering polymer-modified bitumen membrane bearing a label indicating compliance with ASTM D1970, installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions for the deck material, shall be applied over all joints in the roof decking. An approved underlayment complying with Table R905.1.1(1) for the applicable roof covering

TABLE R905.1.1(1) UNDERLAYERMNT TYPES

Portions of table not shown remain unchanged.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROOF COVERING</th>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>AREAS WHERE WIND DESIGN IS NOT REQUIRED IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R301.2.1.1</th>
<th>AREAS WHERE WIND DESIGN IS REQUIRED IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R301.2.1.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asphalt shingles</td>
<td>R905.2</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I or II ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV ASTM D6757</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II ASTM D4869 Type III or Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay and concrete tile</td>
<td>R905.3</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II ASTM D2626 Type I ASTM D6380 Class M</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal roof shingles</td>
<td>R905.4</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I or II ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II ASTM D4869 Type III or Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral-surfaced roll roofing</td>
<td>R905.5</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I or II ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II ASTM D4869 Type III or Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slate and slate-type shingles</td>
<td>R905.6</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II ASTM D4869 Type III or Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood shingles</td>
<td>R905.7</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I or II ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II ASTM D4869 Type III or Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood shakes on solid sheathing</td>
<td>R905.8</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I or II ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II ASTM D4869 Type III or Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal panels on solid sheathing</td>
<td>R905.10</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type I or II ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV</td>
<td>ASTM D226 Type II ASTM D4869 Type III or Type IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photovoltaic shingles</td>
<td>R905.16</td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type I, II, III or IV ASTM D6757</td>
<td>ASTM D4869 Type III or Type IV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Committee Reason: The committee decided that the modification correctly deletes Type I when referencing ASTM D2626 Specification for Asphalt-Saturated and Coated Organic Felt Base Sheet Used in Roofing. In addition, the committee determined that the proposal, as modified, clarifies underlayment requirements and adds ASTM D2626 to Metal panels on solid sheathing (Vote: 10-0).

**RB261-22**

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the proposal aligns the text with the change to the definition of BIPV systems. The proposal also corrects the terminology related to BIPV used as roof assemblies and roof coverings (Vote: 10-0)

**RB262-22**

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R905.1.2 Ice barriers. In areas where there has been a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a backup of water as designated in Table R301.2, an ice barrier shall be installed for asphalt shingles, metal roof shingles, mineral-surfaced roll roofing, slate and slate-type shingles, wood shingles and wood shakes. The ice barrier shall consist of not fewer than two layers of underlayment cemented together, or a self-adhering polymer-modified bitumen sheet shall be used in place of normal underlayment and extend from the lowest edges of all roof surfaces to a point not less than 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building. On roofs with slope equal or greater than 8 units vertical in 12 units horizontal, (67 percent slope), the ice barrier membrane shall also be applied not less than 36" (914mm) measured along the roof slope from the...
Committee Reason: The committee concluded that the modification restores the language deleted by this proposal and only deletes “also” to avoid confusion. Therefore, the committee approved this proposal as modified due to the fact that it clarifies the requirements that the ice barrier membrane shall be applied not less than 36” (914mm) measured along the roof slope from the eave edge of the building (Vote: 10-0).

RB263-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal considering that designing different elements of the house for different risk levels is a concern and goes against the codes in general. The proposal causes issues for high wind regions that are not Hurricane-prone Regions (Vote: 10-0).

RB264-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The committee approved this proposal considering the fact that the proposal incorporates the minimum width of at least 36” based on ASTM D1970 (Vote: 10-0).

RB265-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The committee concluded that the proposal reasonably removes the word “printed” where it is used in conjunction with “instructions.”. Moreover, this removal permits alternative methods for providing instructions, including digital formats (Vote: 10-0).

RB266-22
Committee Action: As Modified
Committee Modification:

R905.6.5 Wind resistance of slate shingles. Slate shingles shall be installed to resist the component and cladding loads specified in Table R301.2-1(1), adjusted for height and exposure in accordance with Table R301.2-1(2). In regions where wind design is not required in accordance with Figure R301.2-1.1, slate shingles shall be attached in accordance with Section R905.6.6.

TABLE R905.6.6 5 SLATE SHINGLE HEADLAP
Portions of table not shown remain unchanged.
R905.17.7 Wind resistance of BIPV roof panels. BIPV roof panels shall be tested in accordance with UL 7103 and installed to resist the component and cladding loads specified in Table R301.2.1(1), adjusted for height and exposure in accordance with Table R301.2.1(2).

**Committee Reason:** The committee decided that the modification corrects the UL standard from UL 1897 to UL 7103. The modification also deletes the unnecessary requirements for wind resistance of slate shingles since it has been addressed in a previous code change. The committee determined that the proposal as modified provides good provisions for wind resistance. In addition, the proposal adds a standard for a test method for structural performance of sheet metal roof and siding systems by uniform static air pressure difference (Vote: 10-0).

**RB266-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee decided that the modification corrects the UL standard from UL 1897 to UL 7103. The modification also deletes the unnecessary requirements for wind resistance of slate shingles since it has been addressed in a previous code change. The committee determined that the proposal as modified provides good provisions for wind resistance. In addition, the proposal adds a standard for a test method for structural performance of sheet metal roof and siding systems by uniform static air pressure difference (Vote: 10-0).

**RB267-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee approved this proposal based on the fact that the proposal corrects the text in Table R905.3.7 regarding the slope conditions and the number of fasteners (Vote: 10-0).

**RB268-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee determined that the proposal adds needed requirements for wind resistance of slate shingles. In addition, the proposal reference ASTM D3161 and its classification designations (Vote: 10-0).

**RB269-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee approved this proposal considering the fact that the proposed text ensures the configuration is maintained and not compromised with the installation of other building components, such as spray foam insulation. The committee recommended for the proponent to look into clarifying “shall not be backed with materials” during the public comment phase (Vote: 10-0).

**RB270-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** The committee determined that the proposal incorporates updated requirements based on ASTM A641/A641M-2019 specification for Zinc-coated (Galvanized) carbon steel wire. The committee's approval is consistent with the committee's previous actions (Vote: 10-0).
RB271-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee's approval is consistent with the committee's previous action on RB269-22. See RB269-22 committee's reason statement (Vote: 10-0).

RB272-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the proposal incorporates updated requirements based on ASTM A641/A641M-2019 specification for Zinc-coated (Galvanized) carbon steel wire. The committee's approval is consistent with the committee's previous actions (Vote: 10-0).

RB273-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal due to the fact that removing "roof covering systems" will confuse the industry (Vote: 8-2)

RB274-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the proposal reorganizes and clarifies requirements for single-ply membrane roof coverings. The committee also agreed with the combination of Section R905.12 for thermoset single roofing and Section R905.13 for thermoplastic single-ply roofing. In addition, The proposal also adds material standards in Table R905.12 (Vote: 9-0)

RB275-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee disproved this proposal considering the fact that there is an issue with the applicability of the ASTM standards for liquid-applied roofing. The committee encouraged the proponent to look into addressing the ASTM standards applicability during the public comment phase (Vote: 9-0)
RB276-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal considering the fact that the proposed text is not clear. In addition, the requirements for roofing manufacturer's installation instructions are already addressed in the code (Vote: 10-0).

RB277-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The committee approved this proposal considering the fact that the proposal adds needed ASTM C1902-20 for cellular glass insulation used in building and roof applications to Table R906.2 for cellular glass board (Vote: 10-0).

RB278-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The committee disproved this proposal because the requirements of flashing to be installed in accordance with the roof covering manufacturer's installation instructions can not be achieved for old roofs. There was also a concern that the proposed ASTM E2766-13(2019) is not applicable. The proposal does not allow for alternative methods to the installation of flashing. In addition, the exception needs to indicate that the standard is for steep-slope roofs only. The committee encouraged the proponent to address those issues in the public comment phase (Vote: 10-0).

RB279-22
Committee Action: Disapproved
Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal in favor of proposal RB 280-22 (Vote: 10-0).

RB280-22
Committee Action: As Submitted
Committee Reason: The committee approved this proposal considering the fact that the proposal provides guidance for roof coatings. Although the code already defines the term "roof coating" more guidance is needed for the code users. The committee action is consistent with the committee action on RB274-22 (Vote: 10-0).
RB281-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R908.3 Roof replacement. Roof replacement shall include the removal of existing layers of roof coverings down to the roof deck.

Exceptions:

1. Where the existing roof assembly includes an ice barrier membrane that is adhered to the roof deck and the existing sheathing is not water soaked or deteriorated to the point that it is not adequate as a base for additional roofing, the existing ice barrier membrane shall be permitted to remain in place and covered with an additional layer of ice barrier membrane in accordance with Section R905 where permitted by the roof covering manufacturer and new ice barrier underlayment manufacturer.

2. Where the existing roof includes a self-adhered underlayment and the existing sheathing is not water soaked or deteriorated to the point that it is not adequate as a base for additional roofing, the existing self-adhered underlayment shall be permitted to remain in place and covered with an underlayment complying with Table R905.1.1(1), Table R905.1.1(2), and Table R905.1.1(3).

3. Where the existing roof includes one layer of self-adhered underlayment and the existing layer cannot be removed without damaging the roof deck, a second layer of self-adhered underlayment is permitted to be installed over the existing self-adhered underlayment provided the following conditions are met:

   3.1. It is permitted by the roof covering manufacturer and new self-adhered underlayment manufacturer.
   3.2. The existing sheathing is not water soaked or deteriorated to the point that it is not adequate as a base for additional roofing.
   3.3. The second layer of self-adhered underlayment is installed such that buildup of material at walls, valleys, roof edges, end laps, and side laps does not exceed two layers.

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the modification clarifies by adding "new" to the self-adhered underlayment manufacturer. The modification also corrects the "self-adhered" to "new ice barrier". The committee concluded that the proposal, as modified, provides good material guidance and evaluation for roof replacement (Vote: 10-0).

---

RB282-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal has been disapproved based on the proponent's request (Vote: 10-0).

---

RB283-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

R1001.11 Fireplace clearance. Wood beams, joists, studs and other combustible material shall have a clearance of not less than 2 inches (51 mm) from the front faces and sides of masonry fireplaces and not less than 4 inches (102 mm) from the back faces of masonry fireplaces. The airspace shall not be filled, except for noncombustible insulation or to provide fireblocking in accordance with Section R1001.12.

Exceptions:

1. Masonry fireplaces listed and labeled for use in contact with combustibles in accordance with UL 127 and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions are permitted to have combustible material in contact with their exterior surfaces.
2. Where masonry fireplaces are part of masonry or concrete walls, combustible materials shall not be in contact with the masonry or concrete walls less than 12 inches (306 mm) from the inside surface of the nearest firebox lining.

3. Exposed combustible trim and the edges of sheathing materials such as wood siding, flooring and gypsum board shall be permitted to abut the masonry fireplace sidewalls and hearth extension in accordance with Figure R1001.11, provided such combustible trim or sheathing is not less than 12 inches (305 mm) from the inside surface of the nearest firebox lining.

4. Exposed combustible mantels or trim is permitted to be placed directly on the masonry fireplace front surrounding the fireplace opening providing such combustible materials are not placed within 6 inches (152 mm) of a fireplace opening. Combustible material within 12 inches (306 mm) of the fireplace opening shall not project more than \( \frac{1}{4} \) inch (3 mm) for each 1-inch (25 mm) distance from such an opening.

Committee Reason: The committee concluded that the proposed modification correctly changed "noncombustible insulation" to "noncombustible material". The committee decided that the modified proposal incorporates the allowance for noncombustible material without adding a reference to other sections to make it easier for the code users (Vote: 9-1).

---

Committee Reason: The committee approved this proposal considering the fact that the proposal makes Section R1001.11 consistent with Section R1001.10 (Vote: 10-0).

---

Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this proposal due to the hazard it creates for firefighters. In Section R1003.9 Termination, the added text of "or roof mounted Photovoltaic System" is unnecessary. When you add roof mounted photovoltaic system to a building, it becomes a portion of the building. The proponent needs to look into UL127 and incorporate the clearance requirement into the code. The committee advised the proponent to address these issues during the public comment phase (Vote: 7-3).

---

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the proposal does not improve the code text and only creates problems (Vote: 10-0).

---

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the proposal provides good clarification for Section R1003.18, Exception #3. The committee approval was based on the submitted engineering study for eight-inch thick Masonry chimney test report (Vote: 9-1).
Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the proposed change is rational, it reduces burden, and consistent with the code requirements (Vote: 10-0).

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The committee determined that the proposal addresses a gap in the code for fireplace insert. In addition, the proposal clarifies that the same fire safety concern applies to the addition of a fireplace insert within a factory-built fireplace (Vote: 10-0).

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The committee disapproved this modification to the Appendix for Radon Control Methods because the felt that passive systems did not fail in the manner described in the reason. The proposed language does not provide a beneficial system and the additional 4 feet is not necessary. (Vote: 7-3)

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: This proposal to the appendix for Radon Control Methods was disapproved because it is not clear how this will work with a low slope roof with limited access space. What impact do additional elbow have on the system operation? Details were not provided to provide any guidance on how this is to be achieved. The 36 inch minimum clearance is excessive. (Vote: 10-0)

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: This proposal to the appendix for Radon Control Methods was disapproved the issue described in the reason is not a common reason for failure of the system - the typical pipe is buried in the gravel with a plastic membrane on top. What is the reason for the difference of requirements with an additional 4 feet of pipe in proposal RB290-22 and and addition 10 feet in this proposal? The cost impact statement is about half of what this woule cost. There was concern that "connection to an interior drain tile" system is and EPA violation. (Vote: 7-3)
RB293-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

AF103.3 Soil-gas-retarder. ASTM E1745 Class A or equivalent flexible sheeting material complying with Section R506.2.3 shall be placed on top of the gas-permeable layer prior to casting the slab or placing the floor assembly to serve as a soil-gas-retarder by bridging any cracks that develop in the slab or floor assembly, and to prevent concrete from entering the void spaces in the aggregate base material. The sheeting shall cover the entire floor area with separate sections of sheeting lapped not less than 12 inches (305 mm). The sheeting shall fit closely around any pipe, wire or other penetrations of the material. Punctures or tears in the material shall be sealed or covered with additional sheeting.

Committee Reason: The proposal for the appendix for Radon Control Methods was approved because the modification changed to proposal to be consistent with the membrane requirements currently in the IRC. By referencing R506.2.3, this will be consistent with the previous committee action on Section R506.2.3 and will keep the sections coordinated over time. (Vote: 9-0)

RB294-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: The proposal for the appendix for Radon Control Methods was disapproved. Some of the committee members felt that by taking the map for EPA Radon Zones out of the code, no guidance is left for the local building officials to make a determination of how close they are to higher prone areas. Removing "in jurisdictions" may not be appropriate because some things may be done at a state or jurisdictional level and a distinction is needed there. Other committee members did not have a problem with removing the map at the request of the EPA based on the age of the map. This proposal allows the policymakers at the jurisdictional level decide whether this can be required. Requiring radon detection systems should be based on a test, not based on assumed average risk levels. (Vote: 6-4)

RB295-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal for the appendix on Radon Control Methods allows for additional options for subfloor preparation, however the new exception should be applied to the entire section and not just option 2. (Vote: 10-0)

RB296-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The proposal for the appendix for Existing Buildings is a necessary reminder that the Energy requirements do not have renovation requirements. (Vote: 10-0)
AJ101.1 General. The purpose of these provisions is to encourage the continued use or reuse of legally existing buildings. These provisions are intended to permit work in existing buildings that is consistent with the purpose of this code. Compliance with these provisions shall be deemed to meet the requirements of this code. Structural elements and systems shall comply with Section R102.7.1 and the provisions of this Appendix, Chapter 3 through Chapter 10 of the International Residential Code.

AJ101.2 Structural. Structural elements and systems that are altered, repaired, or replaced shall comply with Section R102.7.1 and the structural provisions of this Appendix, Chapter 3 through Chapter 10 of the International Residential Code. The work performed shall not cause the structure to become less compliant with the International Residential Code than it was before the work was undertaken.

AJ102.2 Structural. Structural elements and systems that are altered, repaired, or replaced shall comply with Section R102.7.1 and the structural provisions of this Appendix, Chapter 3 through Chapter 10 of the International Residential Code. The work performed shall not cause the structure to become less compliant with the International Residential Code than it was before the work was undertaken.

AJ102.4 Structural. The minimum design loads for the structure shall be the loads applicable at the time the building was constructed. The minimum design loads for new structural components shall comply with the International Residential Code. Structural elements that are uncovered during the course of the alteration and that are found to be unsafe shall be repaired in accordance with Section R102.7.1.

AJ104.1 General. The building official shall have the authority to require an existing building to be investigated and evaluated by a registered design professional in the case of proposed reconstruction of any portion of a building. The evaluation shall determine the existence of any potential nonconformities to these provisions and Section R102.7.1 and structural provisions of this Appendix, the International Residential Code, and shall provide a basis for determining the impact of the proposed changes on the performance of the building. The evaluation shall use the following sources of information, as applicable:

1. Available documentation of the existing building.
   1.1. Field surveys.
   1.2. Tests (nondestructive and destructive).
   1.3. Laboratory analysis.

   Exception: Detached one- or two-family dwellings that are not irregular buildings under Section R301.2.2.6 and are not undergoing an extensive reconstruction shall not be required to be evaluated.

AJ107.4 Structural. Repaired structural elements and systems shall comply with Section R102.7.1 and the structural provisions of this Appendix, Chapter 3 through Chapter 10 of the International Residential Code.

AJ108.4 Structural. Structural elements and systems modified by the renovation shall comply with Section R102.7.1 and the structural provisions of this Appendix, Chapter 3 through Chapter 10 of the International Residential Code. Unreinforced masonry buildings located in Seismic Design Category D or E shall have parapet bracing and wall anchors installed at the roofline whenever a reroofing permit is issued. Such parapet bracing and wall anchors shall be of an approved design.

AJ109.4 Structural. Altered structural elements and systems shall comply with Section R102.7.1 and the structural provisions of this Appendix, Chapter 3 through Chapter 10 of the International Residential Code.

AJ110.5 Structural. Reconstructed structural elements and systems shall comply with Section R102.7.1 and the structural provisions of this Appendix, Chapter 3 through Chapter 10 of the International Residential Code for new construction.

Committee Reason: This proposal for the appendix for Existing Buildings is approved as modified. The modification provides an opportunity to use loads required at the time of construction on existing elements and new loads on new elements. The proposal is consistent with action previously taken and it fixes Section AJ108.4. The may need to be some correlation with Section AJ108.4 and previous actions. There were concern that removing the words "and structures" from the title removes some of the scoping from this provision. (Vote: 9-1)
Committee Reason: This proposal to the appendix for Existing Buildings is a necessary clarification in correlation with the other ICC codes for replacement windows and control devices. Consistent requirements should lead to consistent enforcement. (Vote:10-0)

RB299-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

AJ110.5 Exterior Wall Coverings. Exterior wall coverings shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 7 of this code. Exterior wall coverings Insulated Vinyl Siding, Polypropylene Siding, and Vinyl Siding shall be attached to a nailable substrate or other substrate suitable for mechanical fasteners.

Committee Reason: In this proposal for the appendix to Existing Building, the committee determined that reconstruction of the exterior siding should require compliance with Chapter 7. This is consistent with IEBC requirements for exterior wall coverings. The modification cites specific types for exterior wall covering and addresses substrates for mechanical fasteners. (Vote: 10-0).

RB300-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: This proposal for the appendix for Tiny Houses was disapproved because the proposed language opens up the possibility of misinterpretation of the intent stated in the reason. This is also a potential conflicts with the IRC. This changes the scope of the provision from single family to attached dwelling units-which effectively a duplex without following the set of rules for a duplex. Striking out the words "this code" is problematic. (Vote: 9-1)

RB302-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

AR103.1.1 Flood hazard areas. In flood hazard areas established in Table R301.2, buildings using light straw-clay infill shall meet the requirements of Section R322, comply with the flood damage-resistant materials requirements of Section R322.1.8.

Committee Reason: This proposal for the appendix for Light Straw-Clay Construction was approved because requirements for flood hazard issues should be applied equally to all products of the built environment. The modification provides better language and is inclusive of all of Section R322. (Vote: 10-0)

RB304-22

Committee Action: As Submitted
Editorial modification was requested of staff to change the section number from 101.2 to 101.3.

**Committee Reason:** This proposal for the Appendix for Strawbale Construction was approved because requirements for the flood hazard areas should apply equally to all products of the built environment. (Vote: 10-0)

---

**RB304-22**

**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** This proposal for the Appendix for Strawbale Construction was approved because requirements for the flood hazard areas should apply equally to all products of the built environment. (Vote: 10-0)

---

**RB305-22**

**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** This proposal to the appendix for Strawbale Construction was disapproved because the testifiers indicated that strawbales have not been tested to the UL723 standard, only ASTM E84. (Vote: 7-3)

---

**RB306-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** This proposal to the appendix for Strawbale Construction was approved because it improves the language, clarifies the requirements and expands options for this type of construction. (Vote: 9-0)

---

**RB307-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** This proposal for the appendix for Strawbale Construction was approved because this allows a manufacturer specification for compressive strength of a natural hydraulic lime to be used to satisfy the requirements in Table AS106.6.1. (Vote: 9-0)

---

**RB308-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted

**Committee Reason:** This proposal to the appendix for Cob Construction was approved because it adjusts required compression test size of the mix and limits allowable bearing loads of cob walls based on new and revised requirements relative to the appendix based on further experience, laboratory testing, and additional information. (Vote: 9-0)

---

**RB309-22**

**Committee Action:** As Submitted
Committee Reason: This proposal to the appendix for Cob Construction was approved because by removing ambiguous language and redundancies, correcting errors, modifying definitions and providing options, this clarifies design requirements. The proposal also adds a unit R-value. (Vote: 9-0)

RB310-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: This proposal for the appendix for Cob Construction was disapproved because there was concern that only two systems were tested, and it seems like the codes require every potential variable for other wall assemblies and other materials in the codes. Some felt this proposal does clarify the direction to achieve a fire resistance rating. (Vote: 6-3)

RB311-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: This proposal for the appendix for Cob Construction was disapproved because this does not include specific material requirements to make an analogy. Concrete masonry has things like sand and aggregate and type of cement that are applied and these type of specific material requirements are not seen in this code change. There was also concern expressed on the language "shall be considered" and regarding some of the testing. Some of the committee felt that this proposal is based on ASTM E 119 test and reports and accompanying supporting information. This is different than having a table that had a whole bunch of information in it, this has specific criteria that have to be met. Some did not think there's much material deviation as to when they're doing the adobe portion of the cob construction that is subject to variables. It was believed to be necessary for them to have a fire resistant rated wall for certain applications, and this gives enough information to get the process started. (Vote: 5-4)

RB312-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: This proposal for the appendix for 3D-printed Building Construction was approved because there is considerable lack of data that is required for the additive manufacturing using concrete. The ACI representative spoke against the use of concrete in this type of construction. Since both the opposition and proponents considered the materials used concrete, more work is needed on this issue in the codes. There was concern that there were no 3D-printing manufactures or installing representatives present so that there was input from what is going on in the field. (Vote: 8-1)

RB313-22

Committee Action: Disapproved

Committee Reason: This proposal for the appendix for 3D-printed Building Construction was disapproved because of issues with the language, especially with dealing with the professional licensing requirements. Not all jurisdictions will have a planning review process dedicated to 3D-printed construction. (Vote: 9-0)
RB314-22

Committee Action: As Modified

Committee Modification:

AY101.1 Scope. ADUs proposed for existing residential construction shall be in accordance with this appendix, other applicable requirements in this code, and the existing building together with the ADUs shall not exceed the scoping limitations of Section R101.2.

AY101.2 Conditions. ADUs shall be permitted without requiring a change of occupancy to either a two- or multi-family dwelling where in compliance with all of the following:

1. An ADU shall be permitted within an existing single-family detached dwelling or within an existing townhouse unit, that is within the scope of the IRC.
2. Only one ADU shall be permitted for each primary dwelling unit.
3. The owner of a property containing an ADU shall reside in either the primary dwelling unit or the ADU, as of the date of permit approval.
4. An ADU shall have a separate house number from the primary dwelling unit.
5. ADUs shall be secondary in size and function to the primary dwelling unit and shall comply with all of the following limits.
   4.1 Not less than 190 square feet (17.65 m²) in area.
   4.2 Not more than 50 percent of the area of the primary dwelling unit.
   4.3 Not more than 1,200 square feet (111 m²) in area.
6. An ADU shall be provided with a separate entrance than that serving the primary dwelling unit either from the exterior of the building or from a common hallway located within the building.
7. An ADU shall have a maximum number of two bedrooms.
8. The location of a detached ADU shall comply with Section R302.
9. An ADU shall be provided with adequate provisions for electricity, water supply and sewage disposal.

ACCESSORY DWELLING UNIT (ADU). An addition or alteration that is an additional, subordinate dwelling unit on the same lot, that is entirely within a dwelling unit, attached to a dwelling unit, or in a detached structure.

AY104.1 Design. Except as modified by this section, building planning shall be in accordance with Chapter 3 and building structure shall comply with the International Residential Code Part III of this code.

Committee Reason: This creates a new Appendix for accessory dwelling units which are becoming very prevalent across the country, and the guidance that's presented in here is needed and the community will benefit from it. This provides a first start for future development of this topic and this is important towards improving availability affordable housing. There were concern expressed about adding more appendices to the IRC with accessory and dwelling unit being well understood terms, and there are no huge groundbreaking changes in this appendix to support a new appendix.

The modification to Sections AY101.1 and AY101.2 modify clarifies that the ADU with the current building has to be within the scope of the IRC. The modification to Section AY104.1 corrects the compliance for design to the IRC as opposed to Part III of this code since that reference is only in the electronic version of the codes and not the printed version. The modification to the definition Accessory Dwelling Unit is needed to coordinate the definition with the clarifications of scope in Section AY101.1 and AY101.2. (Vote 8-1)

RB315-22

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: The new appendix for Extended Plate Construction was approved because this is an option for conventional framing with
limited application because of the height and seismic zone limitations in this appendix. This was developed collaboratively and information on construction is readily available. Previous committees asked this same group to come back with this option as an appendix. This is a good starting point and is an option worth putting in an appendix.

There were concerns about problems associated with load tracking from the roof to the foundation as well as some lateral concerns. This system would not meet the current requirements for wood construction in the IRC. (Vote: 7-2)

---

**RB316-22**

This proposal includes published errata.


*Note*: Add the title to the appendix.

**APPENDIX AY**

**HEMP-LIME CONSTRUCTION**

**Committee Action:** As Modified

**Committee Modification:**

**APPENDIX AY HEMP-LIME (HEMPCRETE) CONSTRUCTION**

**AY101.1 Scope.** This appendix shall govern the use of hemp-lime as a non-structural nonbearing building material, and wall infill system for Townhouses in Seismic Design Categories C, D, D1, and D2, and A, B, and C, and one- and two-family dwellings in Seismic Design Categories D0, D1, and D2, shall require an approved engineered design by a registered design professional in accordance with Section R301.1.3.

**AY105.1 Fire-resistance rating.** Hemp-lime walls do not have a fire-resistance rating. Fire-resistance ratings for hemp-lime wall assemblies shall be determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E119 or UL 263, the required testing in Section R302.9.3.

**Committee Reason:** The proposal for a new appendix for Hemp-lime Construction was approved as modified. The committee considered that this is another technology similar to that of the straw bale and the cob wall construction. The industry will be able to provide safer building with uniform requirements being codified as an appendix as opposed to being an alternate method. This will make it easier for building departments to review plans for permitting this option. This provides prescriptive guidance for a sustainable option for wall infill.

There were questions about if the additional costs for forms remaining in place and the electrical systems being in conduit were included in the cost estimates. The proponents responded that it was included. The increased performance should balance the increase in cost if the building owner wants to use this option.

The modification to the title is to add the parenthetical option to the appendix title clarifies the scope of the appendix. The modification to Section AY101.1 adjusts the seismic design options without engineering to A, B and C for single family and two family dwellings and A and B for townhouses, so this will address concerns with the heavy weight of the walls. The modification to Section AY105.1 provides a specific reference to ASTM E 119 and UL 263 in lieu of the section that was referenced before. (Vote 7-2)

---

**RB317-22**

**Committee Action:** Disapproved

**Committee Reason:** This new appendix for Physical Security was disapproved because some of the committee felt that this is outside the scoping of what the intent of the IRC. The IRC is used to provide a structure that can withstand loads from the environment such as snow loads and wind loads, not the ability to resist the force of a criminal trying to gain entry into the building. Therefore it's not something that belongs in the building code, in an appendix or not. It should be something that is the homeowners individual desire to what degree physical security should be done or by a local...
ordinance.
While favor for the proposal was also expressed from personal experiences and noting rising crime rates, there needs to be further collaboration to make improvements for resident's safety, including collaboration from the door and window manufacturer's. There are a few vague terms that need to be cleared up like "reinforcement material". (Vote: 6-3)
SP1-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted to be consistent with the terms for 'Coastal Zones' utilized in the IRC, IBC and ASCE 24. (Vote: 14-0)

---

SP2-22

THIS CODE CHANGE WAS HEARD BY THE IBC-STRUCTURAL COMMITTEE.

Committee Action: As Submitted

Committee Reason: Approved as submitted as the proposal improves the flow of the code by moving the confusing part of the section to an exception. The committee did express concerns with the how would interpret to the "highest extent practical". (Vote: 13-1)